

THE
HOME PHYSICIAN,

OR

A TREATISE

UPON THE CURE OF DISEASES

BY THE

BOTANICAL SYSTEM

OF MEDICINE.

IMPROVED BY MODERN PRACTICE AND THE AUTHOR'S EXPERIENCE.

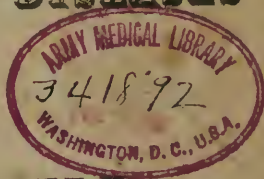
Designed as a guide to young practitioners and private Families.

BY Dr. SAMUEL WILLCOX.

Louisville, Ky.

PRINTED AT DANA'S OFFICE.

.....
1832.



WBJ
W667u
1832

Entered, according to the Act of Congress, in the year 1832, by DR. SAMUEL
WILLCOX, in the Clerk's office of the District Court of Kentucky.

ADVERTISEMENT.

I WAS born in Rhode Island State, in the town of Richmond, May the 10th, 1783

About the age of twenty, I had a desire to travel. I took a journey through many parts of the eastern States; and through the Genessee country in the State of New York, and Upper Canada. In my travels I had frequent opportunities of witnessing many cases of diseases, especially fevers, which proved fatal to many in that country at that time. Being conversant with many of the Indians, particularly an Indian Doctor, of whom I received my first knowledge of Medicine, I rode considerable in his company, finding him very friendly towards me, and very intelligent. I was excited with much interest in his company, whilst I was with him, seeing his mode of treatment, and the great success he had in effecting cures, in the most threatening cases. I received a great deal of information from him. I purchased many valuable receipts of him and others.

About the age of twenty five, I was taken with the small pox, some time after I had a severe attack of bilious fever, which some Doctors called the putrid fever; I was put under a mercurial course of medicine, and was salivated, which afforded a temporary relief for a short time. I remained in a weakly state of health for upwards of ten years; during which, I applied to many Physicians who stood high as to their official character, but to no effect. Some of them stated I was afflicted with an abscess of the liver, which they deemed incurable; others were of opinion I had the dyspepsia, and finally I was given up by those skilled sons of the faculty to die. Seeing it was alleged a gone case with me, I thought it a fit opportunity to try my own medical acquirements. I therefore, pursued the course of treatment similar to my Indian instructor's course. The happy result was, I was restored to perfect health in a short time.

About the same time, my daughter had a cancer on her nose, which had been several years coming; we applied to several physicians in that part of the country, but none of the faculty could effect a cure. Happily, I met with a man who stated to me that he had cured a cancer which his uncle had for many years. This knowledge (he stated) he had acquired from a man that was living with the Indians near Montreal. I purchased the receipt of him, at a very exorbitant price, and prepared the salve and applied it to my daughter's cancer, and in six weeks, to the

great satisfaction of, not only our own family, but those of our neighborhood, it was perfectly cured. After this I was called to attend in many cases of disease. The knowledge of medicine I then had being very limited, notwithstanding I performed cures that had baffled the skill of some of the most skillful Physicians, by the use of herbs and roots, without calomel, the great Galia and Sampson of medicine, (as the celebrated Dr. Rush was pleased to call it.) From what experience I then had concerning the medical use of herbs, I was convinced that Nature's wide garden produced medicine sufficient to remove any disease in any country or climate which said disease visited, if it were known. From that time I have made it my chief study to search and find out the medical virtues of the vegetable kingdom, with which our happy country is so bountifully supplied. My researches, have been successfully crowned, in a great measure, by seeing the salutary effects of medicine prepared from the herbs, roots and barks of our own country. I have found them to answer every purpose as sudorifics, stimulent tonic, emetic, cathartic, astringent, purgative, anthelmintic, diaphoretic, blistering, cordial, healing, &c. &c. &c. Safe and efficacious remedies for all diseases, may be relied upon with the highest confidence, in all cases of disease, and all situations of life, from the great apothecary store, (Nature's garden) if judiciously administered.

In my practice, which has been considerable, I scarcely or never was at a loss for a remedy where a cure was possible, by applying to the botanical system, without leaving bad effects behind it, in the human system, as the mineral medicine often does.

And I am of opinion that if the study of physicians were more arrested by the botanical practice, that the use of mineral medicine, might entirely, or in a great measure, be dispensed with, as we are so bountifully supplied with a substitute for every one.

With great respect, I am the readers

Most obedient, &c.

SAMUEL WILLCOX.

P R E F A C E .

ON the important subject of writing on the treatment of diseases, by the exhibition of domestic or vegetable medicines, has been my intention for many years past. Notwithstanding the numerous books that have been written, though excellent in many respects, have greatly failed of usefulness to the American citizens.

The object of the Author of this work, is to give a plain and satisfactory description of every disease the human body is subject to—with their systematic and common English names, and surest symptoms. To point out the causes whence they originate, with the safest method of treatment—with the systematic and common English names of medicine, in such a plain manner, that not only the literati, but the common class may read and understand for themselves.

A work of this kind cannot but be exceedingly useful to all, and especially to those who live in the country, where regular and timely assistance cannot be obtained.

Also, the author has attached to the latter part of this work a *Materia Medica*, with the systematic and common English names of the most useful plants and vegetable medicines; with a full description of their uses, and doses, so that the citizens in the country, may always have these articles in readiness, which would not only save a great deal of time and expense, of sending, on every trivial occasion, to a distant physician, but must also afford to a tender parent, master, or guardian, an infinite satisfaction; because of the very great advantage it gives him over a disease, with its mortal threatenings, when he can meet with a certain and safe remedy, at the first moment of its attack. Which, like a house set on fire, at the first stage is easy quenched, but as it progresses, the more stubborn and hard it is to be subdued. For there can be no doubt that thousands have perished, not because there were no remedies, but because those remedies sought for, were at such a distance, and those near at hand were not known, that the disease had proceeded so far that the patient was lost before those medicines could be obtained.

The hero of Stony Point, the brave Gen. Wayne, after his defeat of the Indians, on the Miami, was suddenly taken by a gouty spasm in the stomach, which might have been easily cured, could a single pint of French brandy have been procured.

What numbers have died miserably of lock-jaw and cholera morbus! How many fond mothers have hung distracted over their beloved children strangling under the croup, or swollen with the poison of serpents, when they might have speedily cured them by the medicine that so plentifully abounds on their own farms, if they but had a volume of this kind to direct them how to use the medicine that is so easily obtained?

I do, therefore, earnestly recommend to all persons in tolerable circumstances, to keep a medicine chest for the benefit of their own families, and not only their own families, but it would be a charitable act to administer them to the sick and indigent neighbors, who often suffer, and sometimes perish, for want of proper medicines seasonably administered.

In a work of this kind, it is almost impossible to write on medicine and diseases, without making use of technical phrases; therefore, the reader is referred to the latter part of this volume, for a glossary, explaining the most of the medical and scientific terms, which have been unavoidably employed in this work.

The author, therefore, offers this treatise to the public, through nothing else but friendly motives, and gratified with great hopes that it will prove highly useful to his fellow citizens; and under this pleasing impression, he submits it to their perusal and patronage.

AGREEMENT.

THE subscriber, who is the discoverer and proprietor of the system of medical practice contained in this work, agrees to give, whenever applied to, any information, that shall be necessary to give a complete understanding of the obtaining, preparing and using all such vegetables as are made use of in said system, to all those who purchase the right; and the purchasers, in consideration of the above information, and also what is contained in this book, agree, in the spirit of mutual interest and honor, not to reveal any part of said information, to any person, except those who purchase the right, to the injury of the proprietor, under the penalty of forfeiting their word and honor, and all right to the use of the medicine. And every person who purchases the right, is to be considered a member of the Friendly Botanic Society, and entitled to a free intercourse with the members for information and friendly assistance.

SAMUEL WILLCOX.



INTRODUCTION.

FELLOW CITIZENS: Through friendly as well as self-interested motives, I humbly offer this work for your perusal and patronage.

It is mine, as it ought to be the intention of every honest writer, to make a treatise on so important a subject, which is so greatly, and ought to be most dear to us, above all earthly enjoyments—health, or the restoration of it. For the soul in the diseased body, like the martyr in his dungeon, may retain its value, but has lost its usefulness.

It is the friendly motives of the Author to make this work simple, plain, and easy to be understood, especially by the common people; to study nature, and assist it in removing the enemy from its temple.

Now let those who have reached a boundary at which they have designed to stop, not envy nor impede the progress of him, who is determined to press forward till his journey shall end in the dark valley of the shadow of death, in hopes his journey may add to the field of knowledge opened by one who was persecuted and imprisoned in America, also two in France, for the discovery of curative means on the botanical system, which is now spreading its salutary remedies over our continent. And those learned and systematic persecutors, now seeing this system improve, and which they can no longer put down by their anathemas, are willing to come forward and acknowledge that there is some good remedies, if judiciously administered by some learned man.

Let then academies and schools accumulate their machines, models, books, systems, and eulogies; the chief praise of all is due to the ignorant, who furnished the first materials!

Now if it be so, which it undoubtedly is, that these materials were not discovered by the faculty, as they style themselves, they say that many of those men that use botanical remedies, are dangerous men; but experience and truth will not bear them out in this; for their medicine is not compounded with poisonous materials and tormenting instruments as those of the faculty.

Health being the most precious of all gifts, and the only thing (religion only excepted) on which our happiness and enjoyment depends; therefore the medical art would be the most useful and beneficial institution.

But the generality of men are prejudiced against any thing simple in itself—against truths drawn from nature.

Pride, in some, in others ill-timed respect for custom and admitted prejudices, will prevent them from paying any attention to the most proper means of prolonging human life. It is certainly a great misfortune.

Medicine is therefore a study, not only of curious inquiry, but of deep interest to families and individuals, who, after all that has been done by its professors, ought in fact to be their own physicians.

And the fact is, there is a class of men, who to become their own doctors, only want to be made acquainted with the principle on which this method is founded. That class is the most numerous and most useful in society. How many in that class have already received the benefit of its application! Supported by sound reasoning, they have acknowledged the cause of disease, such as exists in nature, and they will never forget it. Strongly attached to this principle, they have conceived that there is but one way and one means of preventing long diseases, and of curing them when they already exist.

But there is another class of society who will probably never know this work. Disregarding any thing simple, they will not find it scientific enough for their high conceptions, which it has been the particular object of the author to avoid. That class is composed of people of fashion or of fortune, who would take it as a derogation of fine manners and *bon ton*, if they have not a titled doctor to save them even the trouble of thinking and reflecting upon the situation of their health, or the pre-

ervation of their life. Vain hope! With scientific words it is easy, we know, to dazzle what is commonly called the high world. Prejudices of education and of society do the rest. The mind being deceived, how can they believe that one may be his own doctor, with the assistance of a method so simple in its exposition, that the meanest capacity can understand it? Since it consists only in comparing the principle with public and incontestible facts, how can they conceive that even common people could cure themselves, when great men, or men pretending to be so, cannot avoid death? It is for many a very difficult thing to believe. Simplicity is suspected, while admired difficulties are prejudicial to patients.

May it be said, without intending to offend our polite doctors, that they use too great a reserve? When near a patient, they have to make him know and understand the cause of his disease, and the reasons why he is afflicted with pains and sufferings.

As comforters of suffering humanity, the affected nicety of politeness and urbanity is always upon their lips, and it would be below their character to say to a patient of high standing in society, that his body contains a mass of corruption, which it is necessary to evacuate in order to be cured. Such expressions would offend the ears and self-love of those great personages, and will not be the least obstacle to the triumph of truth among them. By that natural propensity of the human mind to prefer what is fine to what is good, agreeable things to useful ones, it is to be feared, that for a long time to come, palliatives will be preferred to curative medicines. Then death, surrounded by the whole medical apparatus, by the show of scientific exposition of its pretended causes, will be more genteel than solid health, recovered by natural means, or founded upon sound reasoning, or supported by facts proved by evidence. Some of those people would rather die than take a portion of botanical medicine. And one of those scientific men, when requested to consult with the Author, his answer was, that he would rather have his arm lopped off, than counsel with a Botanical Quack. Some time after, this exalted self had a child taken ill, and was lost; when probably, if he had counselled with this quack, (as he styled him,) his child might have been saved. But they are

fond of show. They will prefer, to the only means which can possibly cure them, a doctoral ordinance prescribing, with great demonstrations of combination, science and meditation, a complicated regimen as to food, exercise, &c.

Is it not more fashionable and genteel, to take a ride on horse-back, or an airing in a handsome carriage, waiting until kind nature may be pleased to deliver us of the cause of our sufferings, than to walk peaceably to a wardrobe, to get rid of that putridity which lengthens diseases and kills so many patients? Thus it is that so many victims of ignorance, error, and prejudice, sink prematurely, or are condemned to pass the rest of their lives, tormented with sufferings, which might have been easily destroyed. But no! the disease is only palliated; the mind is kept up by a variety of agreeable sensations; every thing is done except the main one, which is not even thought of; the disease follows its own course, and the patient dies. Reader, reflect and study nature, for she seldom or never errs.

Virgil, speaking of a celebrated physician who was instructed in his art by Apollo himself, seems to confine that profession to the knowledge of simples.

It was nature herself that offered those innocent and salutary remedies, and seemed to invite mankind to make use of them.

Their gardens, fields and woods supplied them gratuitously with an infinite plenty and variety. As yet, no use was made of minerals.

We likewise discover in those early times in the days of Herodotus; and after him, Strabo observes, that it was a general custom among the Babylonians to expose their sick persons to the view of passengers, in order to learn of them whether they had been afflicted with the same distemper, and by what remedies they had been cured. From hence several people have pretended that physic is nothing else but a conjectural and experimental science, entirely resulting from observations made upon the nature of different diseases, and upon such things as are conducive or prejudicial to health. It must be confessed that experience will go a great way; but that alone is not sufficient. The famous Hippocrates made great use of it in his practice.

A knowledge of physic was even in the time of the Trojan war in great use and esteem. *Æsculapius*, who flourished at that time, is reckoned the inventor of that art, and had even then brought it to great perfection by his profound knowledge in botany, by his great skill in medicinal preparations and surgical operations; for in those days these several branches were not separated from one another, but were all included together under one profession.

The two sons of *Æsculapius*, *Podalireus* and *Machaon*, who commanded a certain number of troops at the siege of Troy, were no less excellent physicians than brave officers; and rendered as much service to the Grecian army by their skill in medicine, as they did by their courage and conduct in their military capacity. Nor did *Achilles* himself, nor even *Alexander the Great*, in after times, think the knowledge of this science improper for a general, or beneath his dignity. On the contrary, he learned it himself of *Chiron*, the centaur, and afterwards instructed his friend *Pabrochus* in it, who did not disdain to exercise the art in healing the wound of *Eurylus*. This wound he healed by the application of a certain root, which immediately assuaged the pain and stopped the bleeding. Botany, or that part of physic which treats of herbs and plants, was very much known, and almost the only branch of the science used in those early times.

It must be acknowledged that it was *Hippocrates* who carried this science to its highest perfection in those days.

It was in the commencement of the second year of the Peloponesian war, that the plague broke out in Athens, and never before had this dreadful scourge of the human race ravaged so many countries and climes. Rising on the burning brow of Africa, through Ethiopia, Egypt, Lybia and Persia, Syria and Cyprus, and Lemnas, together with many other places of Asia and the Isles of the *Ægean* sea, it held its dreadful and desolating course. The nations stood appalled in its presence, and thousands perished by its breath! A merchant vessel, landing in the *Peracus*, brought the disease to Athens: and this fell destroyer raged with a fury before unknown over the celebrated city of *Minerva*. Its fearful and rapid progress seemed to bid defiance

to all mortal skill. From the first attack of the disease, the powers of the mind seemed blotted out, while the body acquired new and additional strength; as if the enemy on purpose had augmented the powers to suffer. The torment was terrible.—The sick were seized with despair, and the sound confounded with madness. All the laws of equity and social order were trampled down. Scenes of riot and confusion and reckless tumult surrounded the march of death. The diseased were first smitten in the head; from this the malady passed down through the whole body, leaving in one shapeless, ruined mass, that noble form divine. But the sufferers seldom waited for this terrible catastrophe; but in the beginning, in their fury of distraction, plunged into wells, rivers and the sea, to quench the consuming fire that devoured within them.

It was in this awful crisis of her ruin, that one man, one single man, skilled in the use of those divine remedies which the God of Nature has lodged in the herbs and flowers of the field, entered the devoted city, and shook off, with a giant's strength, the deadly grasp of the destroyer. The sound of his very name poured hope and consolation through the torn bosom, filled with the agonies of despair! This man was the far famed Hippocrates. He dwelt in the Island of Cos. At the breaking out of the plague in Persia, Artaxerxes, the great king of the empire, wrote to the physician to hasten to the relief of his dominions. He allured him by the most magnificent promises; the most splendid offers of wealth and honors. But the physician replied to the great king, that he had neither wants nor desires; and he owed his service and his skill, whatever they might be, to his country rather than to her enemies! This magnanimous reply so enraged the monarch, that he sent a squadron to bring him by force of arms; but Hippocrates had sailed for Athens. And the power of his fame upon the mind, and his skill over the body, scattered the shadows of death, and shed around him a radiance of joy and hope, as if an angel's visit had lighted upon the city.

To purify the air, he caused large fires to be kindled in all the streets and lanes of Athens. And to relieve the suffering from the consuming heat which devoured their entrails, he placed them in warm baths, to expel the infection by the sur-

face of the skin; and to support their weakness, caused them to drink of the rich wines of Naxos, mixed with myrrh. These great examples of success and diligence in the healing art, to discover and apply new modes of cure when we find all the common and established forms baffled and confounded, should dispose us to cherish, as the martyr would his faith, whatever discovery may be calculated to deliver us, by a short, simple process, from the long train of diseases entailed upon the human family.

“King Darius, being displeased with Oretes, his governor, commanded him to be put to death, which was instantly obeyed without delay. All his effects was confiscated to the king, and all the persons belonging to his family and household were removed to Susa. Among the rest, was a celebrated physician of Crotona, whose name was Democedes. Not long after the afore-mentioned transaction, king Darius chanced to have a fall from his horse, in hunting, by which he wrenched one of his feet in a violent manner, and put his heel out of joint. The Egyptians were then reckoned the most skilful in physic; for which reason, the king had several physicians of that nation about him. These undertook to cure the king; these acted as physicians and surgeons, and exerted all their skill on so important an occasion; but they were so awkward in their operation, and in handling the king’s foot, that they put him to incredible pain; so that he passed seven days and seven nights without sleeping. Democedes was mentioned on this occasion, by some person who had heard him extolled at Sardis as a very able physician. He was sent for immediately, and brought to the king in the condition he was in, with his irons on, and in very poor apparel; for he was at that time actually a prisoner. The king asked him whether he had any knowledge of physic? At first he denied he had, fearing that if he should give any proofs of his skill, he should be detained in Persia, and by that means be forever debarred from returning to his own country, for which he had an exceeding affection.

Darius, displeased with his answer, ordered him to be put to the torture. Democedes found it necessary to own the truth, and therefore offered his service to the king. The first thing

he did, was to apply gentle fomentations to the part affected.— This remedy had a speedy effect; the king recovered his sleep; and in a few days, was perfectly cured both of the sprain and the dislocation. To recompense the physician, the king made him a present of two pair of golden chains."

Democedes had the good fortune, also, to perform another cure, which contributed to raise his credit and reputation still higher. Atossa, one of the king's wives, and daughter to Cyrus, was attacked with a cancer in her breast. As long as the pain was moderate she bore it with patience, not being able to prevail on herself, out of modesty, to discover her disorder.— But at last she was constrained to it, and sent for Democedes, who promised to cure her; and at the same time requested that she would be pleased to grant him a certain favor he should beg of her, entirely consistent with her honor. The queen engaged her word, and was cured. The favor desired by the physician was to procure him a journey into his own country, and the queen was not unmindful of her promise.

The foregoing is sufficient to attest many radical cures performed in those early times by simple means, and preparations made from the vegetable kingdom; and at a time when no other practice was known; and some cures, which now, at this enlightened day, cannot be effected by some of the best college-bred sons of the mineral kingdom, without the use of caustics or the knife, with their painful and torturing operations.

Notwithstanding the successful practice in those early days, the knowledge was, in a great measure lost, but somewhat kept alive by the red sons of the forest, until revived by Dr. S. Thompson; when all the malice, persecution, and imprisonment of its enemies, in order to put it down, only proved like spirits of wine thrown into the fire to quench it; which made it spread from the east to the west, and from the north to the south; which seems to verify the hope of Dr. Bush, which he often proclaimed from his desk, that the day would arrive when medical knowledge will have attained to that apex of perfection, that it would be able to remove all the diseases of man, and leave not for life a single outlet, a single door to retreat, but that of old age; for such is my confidence, said he,

in the benevolence of the Deity, that he has placed on earth remedies for all the maladies of man.

The influence of this hope, so feelingly expressed and deeply felt by every noble mind, that all diseases shall yet yield to the power of medicine in its perfect state, ought to be abundantly sufficient to determine us to examine with candor every new discovery that is presented by the care and experience of man, whatever may be his state or condition in life. Great men are not always wise, and the very meanest is not beneath the notice of the great.

We may presume, without fear of contradiction, that the science of facts is the most perfect and the most profitable of all in the medical profession, more than in any other; for it destroys false ideas by overturning systematic notions. To make it public is, in my opinion, the most glorious undertaking a good man can achieve.

The experiments in medicine and treatment of disease, for some thousands of years, even from the days of Hippocrates down to the present time, has no doubt slain many thousands of the human family. And it is still more to be lamented, that we still see a class of men among us, who, through selfish and interested motives, oppose every new improvement in simple curative means; which is fully proven by their conduct. The faculty, or physicians forming a board or combined society, have petitioned the legislatures of our states to pass a law prohibiting any man from practising on any patent or new system of medicine, without being duly licensed by their board—the most aristocratical and unreasonable thing ever transacted among a free people, who may begin to open their eyes and judge for the safety of their health and money.

For many years past, medicine has been studied by few except those who intended to live by it as a business. Such, either from a mistaken zeal for the honor of medicine, or to raise their own importance, have endeavored to disguise or conceal the art. Medical authors have generally written in a foreign language; and those who are unequal to this task, have even valued themselves upon couching, at least their prescrip-

tions, in terms and characters unintelligible to the rest of mankind.

So it was with regard to religion; the whole power was invested in a set of men called priests; until the contentions of the clergy, which soon happened after the restoration of learning, engaged the attention of mankind, and paved the way for that freedom of thought and inquiry which has prevailed almost over the world. Every man took a side in those bloody disputes; and every gentleman, that he might distinguish himself on one side or the other, was instructed in divinity. This taught people to think and reason for themselves in matters of religion, and at last totally destroyed that complete and absolute dominion which the clergy had maintained over the minds of men.

It is also necessary that every man should know the laws of his own country. Also the different branches of philosophy and natural history. The advantages of this are manifest. It frees the mind from prejudice and superstition; fits it for the investigation of truth; induces habits of reasoning and judging properly; opens an inexhaustible source of entertainment; paves the way to improvement, and qualifies men for acting with propriety in the most important stations of life.

The veil of mystery that still hangs over medicine, renders it not only a conjectural, but even a suspicious art. This has long since been removed from other sciences, which induces many to believe that Medicine is a mere trick, and that it will not bear a fair and candid examination. Medicine, however, needs only to be better known, in order to secure the general esteem of mankind. Its precepts are such as every wise man would choose to observe, and it forbids nothing that is compatible with true happiness. Disguising medicine not only retards its improvement as a science, but exposes the profession to ridicule, and is injurious to the true interests of society. An art founded on observation can never arrive at any high degree of improvement while it is confined to a few, who make a trade of it. Any man can tell when a medicine gives him ease as well as a physician; and if he only knows the name and dose of

the medicine, and the disease it is intended to eradicate, it is sufficient.

I would wish it understood by the reader, that I am not arguing here that a man should not be instructed in the knowledge of the human system and its functions. I grant it would be well for every man practising physic, to understand anatomy, nosology, pharmacy and botany. But at the same time it is not convenient for every one who may have a knowledge of the new botanical system, to have all these acquirements; neither is it so essentially necessary in the new system as it would be in the old, or mineral practice; for if a botanical doctor was to make a slip, and give two spoonfuls in place of giving one, it would not be attended with deleterious effects, as the same blunder would be with arsenic, tartar emetic, &c. &c.

Very few of the valuable discoveries in medicine have been made by learned physicians. They have in general either been the effect of chance or of necessity, and have been usually opposed by the faculty, till every one else was convinced of their importance. An implicit faith in the opinions of teachers, an attachment to systems and established forms, and dread of reflections, will always operate upon those who follow medicine as a trade. Few improvements are to be expected from a man who might ruin his character and family by even the smallest deviation from an established rule.

Fellow-citizens, leave all prejudices aside; read this work, and reflect; make proper trials, if you think that numberless cures already made are not sufficient to convince you; use common sense, study nature, and judge for yourselves; and throw off the shackles of bigotry and prejudice, for they are a bane to society.

I have laid down in this work, the practice of the most eminent physicians, who have used minerals to its highest extent. I have likewise laid down the rules of my practice, to show you the difference between mineral and botanical medicines.—Reader, judge for yourself—you who wish good health and long life—let poisonous medicine alone, for it is not congenial to health.



A SUPERFICIAL VIEW OF ANATOMY.

Astronomy and anatomy, as Fontenelle observes, are the studies which present the most striking view of the two greatest attributes of the Supreme Being. The first of these fills the mind with the idea of his immensity, and the greatness, distance and numbers of the heavenly bodies. The last astonishes us with his intelligence and art in the variety and delicacy of the animal mechanism. Physicians, philosophers and theologians, who have considered the structure of animals, with a view towards the Creator, are usually struck with the beauty, order, symetry and proportion of the various systems by which we are formed. Who can consider the thousand evident proofs of the astonishing art of the Creator, in forming and sustaining an animal body such as ours, without feeling the most pleasing enthusiasm? Can we seriously reflect upon this subject without being almost lost in adoration? Without longing for another life after this, in which we may be gratified with the highest enjoyments which our faculties and nature seem capable of?—(*Paley on Natural Theology.*)

This view of the subject is most ably explained and illustrated; the subject is pursued through all its details. We strongly recommend this work as exhibiting, in a popular form, a very interesting view of the structure and functions of animal bodies; and we subjoin the following extract, as a very successful application of the argument. "It has been said that a man cannot lift his hand to his head, without finding enough to convince him of the existence of a God; and it is well said; for he has only to reflect, familiar as this action is, and simple as it seems to be, how many things are requisite for the performing of it; how many which we understand, to say nothing of many more which probably we do not, viz: first, a long, hard cylinder, to give to the arm its firmness and tension, but which, being rigid, and, in its substance, inflexible, can only turn upon its joints. Secondly, therefore, joints for this purpose; one at the shoulder to raise the arm, another at the elbow to bend it. These joints continually fed with a soft mucilage, to make the parts slide easily upon one another, and holden together by strong braces, to keep them in their position; then muscles and tendons, inserted

for the purpose of drawing the bones in the directions in which the bones allow them to move. Hitherto we seem to understand the mechanism pretty well; and understanding this, we possess enough for our conclusions. Nevertheless, we have hitherto only a machine, standing still like a dead organization, an apparatus. To set it at work, a farther provision is necessary—a communication with the brain by means of nerves.—We know the existence of this communication, because we can see the communicating threads, and can trace them to the brain. Its necessity we also know, because, if the threads be cut, if the communication be intercepted, the muscles become paralytic; but beyond this we know little—the organization being too minute and subtle, for our inspection. To what has been enumerated as officiating in the single act of a man raising his hand to his head, must be added, likewise, all that contributes to the growth and nourishment and sustenance of the limb, the repair of its waste, the preservation of its health; such as the circulation of the blood through every part of it; its lymphatics, exhalents, absorbents; its excretions and integuments. All these share in the result—join in the effect; and how all these came together without designing, disposing intelligence, it is impossible to conceive. But the more immediate purposes of anatomy concern those who are to be the guardians of health; and this study is necessary to lay the foundation for all the branches of medicine. The more we know of our fabric, the more reason have we to believe, that if our senses were more acute, and our judgment more enlarged, we should be able to trace many springs of life which are now hidden from us. When we consider that health and disease are the opposite of each other, there can be no doubt that the study of the natural state of the body, which constitutes the one, must be the direct road to the knowledge of the other. What has been said of the usefulness of anatomy in physic, will only be called in question by the more illiterate among physicians; they would discourage others from the pursuit of knowledge which they have not themselves, and which, therefore, they cannot know the value of.—That anatomy is the very basis of surgery, every body allows; it is dissection alone that can teach us where we may cut the living body with freedom and despatch—where we may venture with greater circumspection and delicacy—and where we must not, upon any account, attempt it. This informs the head, gives dexterity to the hand, and familiarises the heart with a sort of necessary inhumanity—the use of cutting instruments upon our fellow-creatures, after having considered the importance of the study of this science, not only for the prevention and cure of disease. It furnishes us with the liveliest proofs of divine wisdom. The following questions seem natu-

ral enough to arise. 1st. For what purpose is there such a variety of parts in the human body? 2d. Why such a complication of nice and delicate machinery? 3d. Why was there not a more simple, and less expansive, frame? In answer to these questions, let us, in imagination, make a man; or, in other words, let us suppose that the mind, or immaterial part, is to be placed in a corporeal frame, to hold correspondence with other material beings, by the intervention of the body, and then consider what will be wanted for his accomodation. In this inquiry we shall plainly see the necessity, or advantage, and final cause of most of these parts which we actually find in the human body. And if we consider that, in order to answer some of the requisites, human art and invention would be very insufficient, we need not be surprised if we meet with some parts of the human body, the use of which we cannot yet make out, and with some operations in functions we cannot yet explain. We can see and comprehend that the whole bears the strongest marks of excelling wisdom and ingenuity. But the imperfect senses and capacity of man cannot pretend to reach every part of a machine which nothing less than the power and intelligence of the Supreme Being could contrive and execute.

To proceed then. In the first place, the mind, the thinking immaterial agent, must be provided with a place of immediate residence, which shall have all the requisites for the union of spirit and body. Accordingly, she is provided with the brain where she dwells, as governor and superintendant of the whole fabric.

In the second place, she is to hold correspondence with the material beings which surround her. She must be supplied with organs fitted to receive the different kinds of impressions that they will make. In fact, therefore, we see that she is provided with the organs of sense, as we call them. The eye is adapted to sight; the ear to sound; the nose to smell; the mouth to taste, and the skin to touch.

In the third place, she must be provided with organs of communication between herself, in the brain, and those organs of sense to give her information of all the impressions that are made upon them; and she must have organs between herself, in the brain, and every other part of the body, fitted to convey her commands and influence over the whole. For these purposes the nerves are actually given. They are cords, which rise from the brain, the immediate residence of the mind, and disperse themselves in branches, through all parts of the body. They are intended to be occasional monitors against all such impressions as might endanger the well being of the whole, or of any particular part; which vindicates the Creator of all things in having actually subjected us to those many disagreeable and

painful sensations which we are exposed to, from a thousand accidents in life.

Fourth. The mind, in this corporeal system, must be endued with the power of moving from place to place, that she may have intercourse with a variety of objects; that she may fly from such as are disagreeable, dangerous or hurtful; and pursue such as are pleasant or useful to her. And accordingly she is furnished with limbs, and with muscles, and tendons, the instruments of motion, which are found in every part of the fabric where motion is necessary. But to support, and give firmness and shape to the fabric; to keep the softer parts in their proper places; to give fixed points and proper direction to its motions, as well as to protect some of the more important and tender organs from external injuries, there must be some firm prop work interwoven through the whole;—and, in fact, for such purposes the bones are given.

The prop work must not be made into one rigid fabric; for that would prevent motion. Therefore, there are a number of bones. These bones must all be firmly bound together to prevent their dislocation; and this end is perfectly well answered by the ligaments. The extremities of these bony pieces, where they move and rub upon one another, must have smooth and slippery surfaces for easy motion. This is most happily provided for by the cartilages and mucus of the joints.

The interstices of all these parts must be filled up with some soft ductile matter, which shall keep them in their places, unite them, and at the same time allow them to move a little upon one another. This end is accordingly answered by the cellular membrane, or adipous substance. There must be an outward covering over the whole apparatus, both to give it a firm compactness, and defend it from a thousand injuries, which, in fact, are the very purposes of the skin and other integuments. As she is made for social intercourse with beings of her own kind, she must be endued with powers of expressing and communicating her thoughts by some sensible marks or signs, which shall be easy to herself, and admit of a great variety. Hence she is provided with the organs of speech, by which she can throw out signs with amazing facility, and vary them without end.

Thus we have built up an animal body, which would seem to be pretty complete; but we have not yet made any provision for its duration; and as it is the nature of matter to be altered and worked upon by matter, so that in a very little time such a living creature must be destroyed, if there is no provision for repairing the injuries she must commit upon herself, and the injuries she must be exposed to from without, therefore a treasure of blood is actually provided in the heart and vascular system, full of nutritious and healing particles, and fluid enough to pen-

trate into the minutest vessels or parts of the body. Impelled by the heart and conveyed by the arteries, it washes every part, builds up what was broken down, and sweeps away the old and useless materials. Hence we see the necessity or advantage of the heart and arterial system. The overplus of this blood beyond what is required to repair the present damages of the system, must not be lost, but should be returned again to the heart; and for this purpose the veinal system is provided. These requisites in the animal explain the circulation of the blood. The old materials, which are become useless and are swept off by the current of blood, must be separated and thrown out of the system. Therefore glands, the organs of secretion, are given for straining whatever is redundant, vapid or noxious, from the mass of blood; and when strained, it is thrown out by excretories. Now, as the fabric must be constantly wearing, the reparation must be constantly carried on, without intermission, and the strainers must always be employed; therefore there is actually a perpetual circulation of the blood, and the secretions are always going on. But even all this provision would not be sufficient, for that store of blood would soon be consumed, and the fabric would break down if there were not provision made for fresh supplies. These we observe, in fact, are profusely scattered round her in the animal and vegetable kingdoms; and she is provided with hands, the finest instruments that could have been contrived for gathering them and for preparing them in a variety of different ways for the mouth. These supplies, which we call food, must be considerably changed; they must be converted into blood; therefore she is provided with teeth for cutting and bruising the food, and with a stomach for melting it down; in short, with all the organs subservient to digestion. The finer parts of the aliments are only useful in the constitution; these must be taken up and conveyed into the blood, and the dregs must be thrown off; with this view the intestinal canal is constructed. It separates the nutritious part, which we call chyle, to be conveyed into the blood by the system of absorbent vessels, and the fæces pass downwards to be conducted out of the body.

Now we have got our animal not only furnished with what is wanted for its immediate existence, but also with the power of spinning out that existence to an indefinite length of time. But its duration, we may presume, must necessarily be limited; for as it is nourished, grows, and is raised up to its full strength and perfection, so it must, in time, in common with all material things, begin to decay, and then hurry on to final ruin. Hence we see the necessity of a scheme for renovation. Accordingly, a wise Providence, to perpetuate as well as to preserve his works, has made animals, male and female, and given them such

organs and passions as will ensure the propagation of the species to the end of the world. Thus we see, that by the very imperfect survey which human reason is able to take of this subject, the animal man must necessarily be complex in his corporeal system, and in its operations he must have one great and general system, the vascular, branching through the whole, for circulation; another, the nervous, with its appendages, the organs of sense for every kind of feeling, and a third for the union and connexion of all these parts.

Besides these primary and general systems, he regulates others, which may be more local or confined; one for strength, support and protection—the bony or compages; another for the requisite motions of the parts among themselves, as well as for moving from place to place—the muscular part of the body; another to prepare nourishment for the daily recruit of the body—the digestive organs; and one for propagating the species—the organs of generation.

In taking this general survey of what would appear to be necessary for adapting an animal to the situation of humanity, we observe with great satisfaction, that man is, in fact, made of such systems and for such purposes. He has them all, and he has nothing more, except the organs of respiration. Breathing, we cannot account for; we know that it is, in fact, essential to life. Notwithstanding this, when we see all the other parts of the body, and their functions so well accounted for, and so wisely adapted to their several purposes, we cannot doubt that respiration is so likewise. We find, in fact, that the blood in its circulation becomes altered in its properties, and that these are renewed by the absorption of the oxygen gas, or pure part of the atmosphere, in the lungs; we find also that this function is the means of supporting animal heat, or the temperature of the body. The use and necessity of all the different systems in a man's body, is not more apparent than the wisdom and contrivance which has been exerted in putting them together and placing them in the most compact form, and in disposing them so that they shall mutually receive and give help to one another; and that all or many of the parts shall not only answer their principal purpose, but operate successfully and usefully in many secondary ways. If we understand and consider the whole animal machine in this light, and compare it with any machine in which human art has done its utmost, we shall be convinced beyond a doubt, that there is intelligence and power far surpassing what humanity can boast of. In making such a comparison, there is a peculiarity and superiority in the natural machine, which cannot escape observation. It is this: in machines of human art and contrivance, there is no internal power nor principle in the machine itself, by which it can alter or accom-

moderate itself to any injury which it may suffer, or make up any injury which is repairable. But in the natural machine—the animal body—this is most wonderfully provided for by internal powers in the machine itself, many of which are not more certain or obvious in their effects than they are above all human comprehension, as to the manner and means of their operation. Thus a wound heals up of itself; a broken bone is made firm again by callous; a dead part is separated and thrown off; noxious juices are driven out by some of the emunctories; a redundancy is removed by some spontaneous bleeding; a bleeding naturally stops of itself, and a great loss of blood from any cause, is in some measure compensated by a contracting power in the vascular system, which accommodates the capacity of the vessels, to the quantity contained. The stomach gives information when the supplies have been expended, represents with great exactness the quantity and quality of what is wanted in the present state of the machine, and in proportion as she meets with neglect, rises in her demand, urges her petition in a louder voice, and with more forcible arguments. For its protection, an animal body resists heat and cold in a wonderful manner, and preserves an equal temperature in a burning and freezing atmosphere. There is a further excellence or superiority in the natural machine, if possible, still more astonishing, more beyond all human comprehension than that we have been speaking of. Besides those internal powers of self-preservation in each individual, when two of them co-operate or act in concert, they are endued with power of making other animals or machines like themselves, which again are possessed of the same powers of producing others, and so of multiplying the species without end. These are powers which mock all human invention or imitation; they are characteristics of the Divine Architect.

As the body is composed of solids and fluids, anatomy is divided into—

1st. The anatomy of the solids; and

2nd. The anatomy of the fluids.

The solids of the human body consist of—

1st. Bones, which give support to the other parts of the body.

2nd. Cartilages, or gristles, which are much softer than the bones; and also flexible and elastic.

3rd. Ligaments, which are more flexible still, and connect the ends of bones to each other.

4th. Membranes, or planes of minutely interwoven and condensed cellular substance.

5th. Cellular substance, which is formed of fibres and plates of animal matter, more loosely connected, and which forms the general uniting medium of all the structures of the body.

6th. Fat, or adipous substance, an animal oil, contained in the cells of the cellular membrane.

7th. Muscles, which are bundles of fibres, endued with a power of contraction; in popular language, they form the flesh of an animal.

8th. Tendons, hard inelastic cords, which connect the muscles, or moving powers, to the bones, or instruments of motion.

9th. Viscera, which are various parts, adapted for different purposes in the animal economy, and contained in the cavities of the body, as the head, chest, abdomen and pelvis.

10th. Glands, which secrete or separate various fluids from the blood.

11th. Vessels, which are membranous canals, dividing into branches, and transmitting blood and other fluids.

12th. Cerebral substance, or that which composes the brain and spinal marrow, which is a peculiar, soft kind of animal matter.

13th. Nerves, which are bundles of soft, white, fibrous cords, connected by one end to the brain, or spinal marrow, and thence expanded over every part of the body, in order to receive impressions from external objects, or to convey the commands of the will; and thereby to produce muscular motion.

The fluids of the human body, are—

1st. Blood, which circulates through the vessels, and nourishes the whole fabric.

2nd. Perspirable matter, excreted by the vessels of the skin.

3rd. Sebaceous matter, by the glands of the skin.

4th. Urine, by the kidneys.

5th. Ceruminous matter, secreted by the glands of the external ear.

6th. Tears, by the lacrymal glands.

7th. Saliva, by the salivary glands.

8th. Mucus, by glands in various parts of the body, and by various membranes.

9th. Serous fluids, by membranes lining circumscribed cavities.

10th. Pancreatic juice, by the pancreas.

11th. Bile, by the liver.

12th. Gastric juice, by the stomach.

13th. Oil, by the vessels of the adipose membrane.

14th. Synovia, by the internal surface of the joints, for the purpose of lubricating them.

15th. Seminal fluid, by the testes.

16th. Milk, by the mammary glands.

The anatomical descriptions of the body, are technically arranged under the following heads:

1st. Osteology, or a description of the structure, shape and use of the bones.

2nd. Syndesmology, or a description of the connexion of the bones by ligaments, and of the structure of joints.

3rd. Myology, or structure of the moving powers of muscles.

4th. Angeology, or a description of the vessels engaged in nourishing the body, in absorption, and in the removal of superfluous parts.

5th. Adenology, or account of the glands, in which various liquors are separated or prepared from the blood.

6th. Splanchnology, or a description of the different bowels, which serve various and dissimilar purposes in the animal economy.

7th. Neuralogy, under which the brain, the nerves, and the organs of the senses, must be comprehended.

The mechanism of our body; the connexion and subserviency of all its parts to a common purposes; the exquisite contrivance of its organs, consisting of such various minute vessels, interwoven with wonderful art, have led anatomists, in all ages, to acknowledge an infinite, wise and powerful Maker.

If chance could be supposed to produce a regular, determinate action, yet it is beyond the highest degree of credulity, to suppose it could continue this regularity for any time. But we find it remains through life, independent of our will; and the same incessant, vital actions have been carried on from the commencement of the world.

It is thus that the sun's influence upon the earth hath ever been regular. The production of trees, plants and herbs, hath ever been uniform. Every seed produces now the fruit it ever did. Every species of animal life is still the same. Could *chance* continue this regular arrangement? Could any thing continue it but the hand of an *Omnipotent Creator*?

Now, surveying this wonderful and mysterious machine as it has come from the Divine Architect, we discover a principle of corruptibility was spread in his composition, as transferable as the principle of life, in order that no created being should be eternal; for it is a fundamental truth, that corruption terminates the existence of all created beings. Was this the primitive destination of man? According to the highest authorities, we cannot believe it; but who can deny this secondary destination? The child receives from his parents the principal of his life, together with the principle of his destruction; and when of age, he transmits them as he received them.

God has given to all living things the faculty of reproduction. Can it be an indiscretion? is it rashness to infer that, if he had not limited the life of each individual, the result of reproduction

would have brought an an excess of population? Consequently, it is easy to make them known.

Nothing exists with two opposite characters; consequently beings of a different nature, good and bad, are separated. The principal of life has not then, in itself, the cause of its own destruction; but God, in concentrating in the same body the principal of life and the agent of destruction, has established between them a point of contact, in order that the agent of destruction should overpower the sources of life. When it so happens in any living being, it is the end of his days, or death.

In order that man should arrive at the period of life called old age, a perfect and durable equilibrium must exist in his physical organization; which is the result only of the innate corruption having remained in a steady, fixed, and almost invariable state. But this innate corruption, the natural source of destruction, is more or less subject to the influence of corrupt or occasional causes. If, by the effect of this same influence, that source has received any increase—if its progress is accelerated, and the result be putrid fermentation, the disease appears with more or less malignity; and, in consequence of this progress, death happens before the time the individual could have reached it, according to the principle which was in him.

Hence the distinction between natural and premature death. The first is the appendages of old age, or the consequences of a sufficient duration of existence, relatively to the same principle; and the second destroys life at any period of existence, by the progressive effect of the disease.

As death spares no one, it follows, that every created being has, in himself, a portion of that agent of destruction. Man, who is one of those who enjoy the longest life, carries, also, within himself, the cause of his destruction,—the malignity of which he is ignorant of until sickness, to which he is more generally subject than other creatures, manifests itself.

We may remark, and the generality of men see with surprise, that young people, in the bloom of life, and whose carnation bespeaks the most robust constitution, are oftentimes more subject to the attacks of corruption and disease, than pale, weak and debilitated individuals.

Some are born with a larger portion of corruptibility than others; they are generally more sickly, and seldom live to an advanced age; except their constitutions improve during their existence. Some, on the contrary, are born really privileged beings. With them, the cause of destruction employs one hundred years, and more, in producing its effects: but upon the greatest number, it acts most promptly, and even upon some it has ceased to act, before they could see the light. Though dif-

ferent in its progress, that cause of the end of our existence does not change, and is always of the same nature determined by the Creator.

Every thing emanates from a fluid, as from an unique principle. Every body knows that our material being is composed of two distinct parts; the solids, which are the fleshy, the tendinous, the gristly, the bony and nervous parts, are insubordinate to the other parts, called fluids, and to them also, owe their formation, substance and increase.

Let us distinguish, among those fluids, which of them is the principle of life, and which is the agent of destruction, as being of a more corrupted nature.

In giving life to his creatures, God has subjected them to take food to keep up their existence. Let us examine what use nature makes of that food, and how it is divided by the work of digestion.

The first part of food taken by any living being, or what is the same, its oily substance, is designed to form what is commonly called chyle. The chyle infiltrates itself into the circulation to keep up the quantity of blood necessary to the support of all the solid parts of individuals, and to repair the losses continually suffered by that fluid, as the mover of life. The second part, too coarse to be converted into chyle, forms out of one portion, the bile, the phlegm, the humoral fluid; and of the other proportion, results a viscous matter called glair. This glair attaches itself to the internal partitions of the intestinal tube, called stomach and intestines, while the first portion may infiltrate itself into the circulation. The third part, which is of no use, is evacuated by the daily dejections.

In every human frame, the humours are as natural as the blood. It is not then (as commonly believed) because we have humours that we fall sick, but because they become corrupted; or, in other words, because an acid or putrid fermentation has introduced itself in them. The humours are of a more corruptible nature than the other parts, because they are the seat of that root of corruption placed in them by the Creator, to limit the existence of all beings. When that root of destruction has been unfolded, or has received any increase by the effect of some corrupt causes, the duration of human life may be notably shortened.

Experiments come to the support of this truth, and it is also completely supported by the observations which can be made in a state of sickness, and more easily and satisfactorily by the anatomical inspection.

The proof, that the humours are the parts more subject to corruption, is, that they are excrementals;—if it were not so, they could not be evacuated, either naturally or by compulsion.

Is not their corruptibility, and their corruption, the cause of their infectious smell, according to the progress of their degeneration? It is for that reason, the dejections, the sweat, and even a simple perspiration, exhales sometimes such a fœtid smell as to discommode, not only the patient himself, but likewise those who take care of him. These truths, which are connected with others of no less importance, cannot be contested, except by one devoid of common sense, or resolved to deny what is clear to a demonstration.

Let us admit that the humours will remain sound in an individual as long as he is in good health; we must acknowledge what is true, and never forget that, though we may feel no pains with humours already degenerated, yet they surely have attained a greater or less degree of corruption; the moment a painful sensation is felt, our constitution is out of order; for it is truly a fundamental law of nature, that the cause precedes the effect.

If some of the functions natural to our conformation are interrupted or suppressed; if, when in a state of health, we become sickly, it is because the humors, beginning to enter into a state of corruption, lose by their deprivation, those soft and beneficial qualities which are the principal or sole causes of health. They must then recover those qualities before health is restored.

Those humours after being corrupted, acquire a degree of acrimony or burning heat, even corroding; they become so sharp, that a sensation more or less painful, and often insupportable, is felt in the fleshy part which contains them. Sometimes they are purifying; and whether so or not, they are scarcely without heat or acrimony, sensibly felt by the afflicted; but, in either case, they are not less depraved, nor less susceptible of acquiring the highest degree of malignity. It is in that state of degeneration, and by their sharp action, that the humours cause all sorts of aches and pains, sufferings and diseases, whatever may be their character. It is in that state, and because of that state, that they resist the efforts of nature; she cannot get rid of them, owing to the viscosity they have acquired by the corruption, and the sickness declares itself.

Such is what we call here the seat and source of disease. To complete the description of the only cause of the diseases with which the human body may be afflicted, we have only to signalize all those issuing from that source.

That acrimony, that burning or corrosive heat—in a word, that agent which forms itself in the corruption to produce all pains, sufferings, and even death, is composed of a part of the mass of humours; a part emanating from the whole. We will give to that emanation the name of serosity.

When a disease is of too long a duration, the corrupted or putrified humours, by remaining so long in the cavities, poisons (vulgarly speaking,) the bowels, the viscera in which they are contained, and the serosity, the efficient cause of pains, and of every disorder felt in the system, increasing by its agency the work of corruption, burns, compresses, corrodes the part in contact, destroys animal economy, together with that principle, the mover of life; then the patient arrives at the end of his existence. Such is the cause of premature death, which we call unnatural death.

The anatomical inspection of corpses proves, demonstratively, that death is always the result of corruption, putrefaction, ulcers, gangrene, dissolution of the parts which have been the principal seat of the disease; or, of the drying, choking up of the fluids, compression of the blood-vessels, and of the slacking and total cessation of the circulation of the blood. (*See Leroy.*)

From these few remarks which have been made, we discover that man, who has justly been termed "the master-piece of God's works," is subject to disease, which has caused so much curious study in searching out healing remedies, and which has been the study of the author for several years, and finally brought him to the conclusion to publish this work.

DYSPEPSIA.

The morbid appearances of this disease, on dissection, are principally confined to that part of the stomach which is called the Pylorus, or the inferior aperture of the stomach, which opens into the intestines: which is often found either in a contracted, scirrhus or ulcerated state. In every instance the stomach is perceived to be considerable distended with air. This disease is principally to be met with in those who devote much time to study, or who live a very sedantary or irregular life.

CAUSE.

Great grief and uneasiness of mind; intense study; profuse evacuations; excess in venery; inordinate use of spiritous liquors, and of tea; tobacco, opium, and other narcotics; immoderate repletion, and over distention, of the stomach; a deficiency in the secretion of the bile, or gastric juice; and being much exposed to moist and cold air, when without exercise. These are the causes which usually occasion dyspepsia, or indigestion.

SYMPTOMS.

A long train of nervous symptoms generally attend on this disease, such as loss of appetite; nausea; a burning sensation about the

pit of the stomach, called heartburn; flatulency; acid, fœtid, or inodorous eructations; a gnawing in the stomach when empty; a sense of constriction and uneasiness in the throat, with pain in the side or breast, so that the patient, at times, can only lie on his right side; great costiveness; habitual chilliness; paleness of the countenance; langour; unwillingness to move about; lowness of spirits; palpitations; disturbed sleep; and dizziness, when raising up the head suddenly.

The number of these symptoms vary in different cases; with some, being felt only in part; in others, being accompanied even with additional ones, &c. &c.

The treatment of dyspepsia, consists, first, in removing the several exciting causes; secondly, in relieving urgent symptoms which tend to prolong the disease; thirdly, in restoring the tone of the stomach, or general system, and thus getting rid of the liability to relapse.

Dyspepsia (it is said,) does not prove fatal, unless, when by a very long continuance, it produces great general debility and weakness; and so passes into some other disease, such as dropsy.

This disease, it is said by many physicians, is very hard to be removed, especially in warm climates; but I think I am authentically authorized by my own experience, to assert that I have discovered a remedy for that disease that has not failed with me once in one hundred cases.

TREATMENT.

Whatever may be the cause of indigestion, it is evident that it is produced by the presence of an indigestive and noxious body. The more alarming the symptoms, the more we must push the remedy, as half measure will prove insufficient.

In order to remove the cause of this disease, it is better to procure the evacuation of that noxious body.

In order, then, to accomplish that desired effect—first, as it is a general thing for the patient to be costive, with nausea at the stomach, loss of appetite, much heat and pain in the stomach: to remove this, I would recommend the patient to commence the treatment by taking a tea-spoonfull of vegetable powders, or bayberry and golden seal, equal parts, three times a day, in wine, tea or water; on going to bed, take two of the vegetable pills. Follow this course two or three days; if the patient is not relieved by this treatment he must use the emetic in the usual way. When taking this, it is always best to drink freely of the vegetable powders. Some time after the emetic, when the stomach has received its proper tone, let the patient take from two to four vegetable pills, to act freely upon the intestines some time.

Sometimes it is the case, that the contracted state of the pri-

ma via, or intestinal canal, is such, that cathartic medicine is thrown up again. In such cases, particular attention must be paid to injections, as laid down in this work; then take one tea spoonfull of bayberry, morning, noon and night; if the bowels are disposed to be costive, take equal portions of golden seal and bayberry; use this until relief is found. If the disease be stubborn to remove, it may be possible that it is connected with some other infection of the humoral fluids; in such case, it is only to be removed by purgation, but not pushed so far as to debilitate the patient. Particular attention must be paid to symptoms of the disease, and state of the system. When the attendant physician is satisfied, from the symptoms of the disease and operations of the medicine, that those humoral fluids are separated from the corrupted humours, which were at war with the healthy humours of the system, then, I say, when we are fully convinced that these obstructions are removed, then I would recommend astringent and tonic medicine, the vegetable powder or bayberry-bark of the root. At the same time, remember to give occasionally, when it is required, some mild cathartic medicine, to keep the bowels open. The patient should never suffer his bowels to be costive one day, until he finds the disease completely removed; his diet should be light, wholesome food; his mind should be turned to cheerfulness, and regular exercise and regular rest.

This mode of treatment, I am convinced from my own experience, has not failed with me in many cases. I first discovered the good effects of this remedy (the bayberry) while I was labouring under this disease. I was gathering of this bark on Lake Erie; I put some of the bark in spirits until it became very bitter. The water being very warm, I drank of the bitters with the water, and in a short time I found myself very much relieved from my complaint; and by persevering in the use of this remedy, I was radically cured, and have not since felt any symptoms.

I was also informed by a gentleman from Alabama, who had laboured under the dyspepsia for many years, that he was gathering the berries of the bayberry bush, near Mobile; and good water not being very convenient, he dug a hole deep down in the sand, where the bayberry grew very plentiful, until he came to water; he stationed an open ended barrel, in order to keep the sand from caving, and by this means he had a well of living water springing up through the bayberry roots, which impregnated the water so much that it made it quite disagreeably bitter; but having none other, he was obliged to drink it or do without. By using this water, he discovered that his complaint was considerably removed, by which means he was convinced that it must have been the roots of the bayberry which

made his well bitter. This circumstance rather induced him to continue its use, which, in a short time, resulted in a perfect cure of the dyspepsia.

FITS.

There are different kinds of fits, namely: apoplectic, epileptic, hysteric, and fainting fits.

APOPLECTIC FITS.

The symptoms of this disease are—sudden falling to the ground, with a deprivation of sense and motion, attended by deep sleep and noisy breathing; the circulation remaining unimpaired.

CAUSES.

An excessive fullness of vessels, or a redundancy of blood; fullness of habit or body; hard drinking; too large doses of opium; blows; tight neck-cloths, or whatever interrupts the return of the blood from the head.

EPILEPTIC.

Symptoms:—The patient falls suddenly, with a deprivation of sense, while the muscles of the face and every part of the body are violently convulsed.

CAUSES.

Excessive drinking; sudden stoppage of the menses; severe fright; injuries to the head; teething, in children; and irritation of the stomach and intestines.

HYSTERIC.

This complaint appears under such various shapes; imitates so many other diseases, and is attended with such a variety of symptoms, which denote the animal and vital functions considered to be disordered, that it is difficult to give a definition of it; and it is only by taking an assemblage of all its appearances that we can convey any idea to others.

This disease attacks in paroxysms or fits. These are sometimes preceded by dejection of spirits, anxiety of mind; effusion of tears; difficulty of breathing; sickness of the stomach and palpitation of the heart; but it more usually happens that a pain is felt in the left side, with a sense of distention advancing upwards till it gets into the stomach, and removing from thence until it gets into the throat. The disease having arrived at this height, the patient appears to be threatened with suffocation; becomes faint

and is affected with the stupor and insensibility; at the same time, the trunk of the body and limbs variously agitated; wild, and irregular actions take place; fits of laughter, crying, and screaming; temporary delirium prevails, and frothy saliva is discharged from the mouth. The spasms at length abating, a quantity of wind is evacuated upwards, with frequent sighing and sobbing. The woman recovers the exercise of sense and motion, without any recollection of what had taken place during the fit; feeling a severe pain in her head, and a soreness of her whole body. In some cases of this disease, there is little or no convulsive motion, and the patient seemingly lies in a state of profound sleep, without any sense or motion. Hickup is a symptom which likewise attends in some instances on hysterics, and frequently consists of this alone. It has been known to continue for two or three days, during which, it seems to suffocate the patient, and proceeds, gradually weakening her, till it either goes off, or else occasions death by suffocation.

Hysteric affections occur more frequently in a single state of life than in a married one, and usually between the ages of sixteen and thirty-five; and make their attack oftener about the time of menstruation, than at any other time.

They are readily brought on by surprise, sudden joy, grief, fear; they have also been known to be brought on by imitation and sympathy; by inactivity; sedantary life; a suppression or obstruction of the menstrual flux; excessive evacuations; and a constant use of low diet, or of crude, unwholesome food.

As a remedy for all kinds of fits or spasmodic diseases, I will give a receipt that I have administered with great success in some distressing cases of fits of long standing, when all other skill and medicine had failed.

TREATMENT.

When the apoplectic symptoms proceed from opium, or any other narcotic poison, taken into the stomach, the offending matter ought to be got rid of as soon as possible, by exciting vomiting, for which I would recommend the tincture of lobelia, in the common form as laid down. Having procured its discharge, with the view of relieving the congestion in the brain and lungs, together with the other means recommended in tetanus or lock-jaw.

I have experienced the good effects of Dr. Samuel Thompson's remedy in apoplectic spasms, and also in lock-jaw. I have treated many cases according to his course, and I have not once failed in giving immediate relief; and I am so well convinced of it, that I must state that he is worthy of much credit for publishing to the world such an excellent, simple and safe remedy.

Take of the seeds of lobelia, reduced to a fine powder, about half an ounce, with the same quantity of Cayenne pepper, pulverised, and a tea-spoonful of vervine or humbil, put them into a gill of the tincture of myrrh, put in a bottle, and well shook together, and stopped tight for use; when taken, to be well shaken up. This preparation, says Thompson, "is for the most violent attacks of disease, such as lock-jaw, bite of a mad dog, drowned persons, fits, spasms, of all kinds, and in all cases of suspended animation, where the vital spark is nearly extinct, it will go through the system like electricity, giving heat and life to every part. In cases where the spasms are so violent that they are stiff, and the jaws become set, by pouring some of this liquid into the mouth, between the cheek and teeth, as soon as it touches the glands at the roots of the tongue, the spasms will relax and the jaws will become loosened, so that the mouth will open; then give a dose of it, about a spoonfull, and as soon as the spasms have abated, repeat it, and afterwards give a tea of bayberry. This I never knew fail of giving relief." This continued until it excites vomiting.

One remedy more, which has not failed with the inventor once in fifty cases.

Take spirits of turpentine—one quart; best olive oil—3 gills; best particles of gum myrrh—one fourth of a pound; best sulphur pulverized—2 oz.; the myrrh and sulphur finely pulverized.

Take of white oak, with the bark off, make a small coal pit and burn it to coal. Take of this coal and lay it on a bed of ashes, and when well on fire, cover all but a small hole; then put on a pot with a small top, then put in the oil, and when a little warm, put in the sulphur and turpentine; then let it boil slowly till the sulphur settles, then add the myrrh; take it off and let it cool, and filter through a cloth laid in a tunnel; then bottle for use.

Directions for using it.—After cleansing the system well, for an adult, 35 drops taken night and morning; for an infant, 3 to 5 in breast milk; middle age in proportion. In great extremities, from ninety to one hundred drops in twelve hours, to adults. This medicine is of great service in palpitation, bleeding at the stomach or nose, dyspepsia, and all nervous complaints of pregnant women; take 8 or 10 drops to settle the stomach and give harmony to the whole system; it is good for worms in all cases; also puking and nausea.

Abstinence from cheese and butter while using, and for some weeks after.

In all cases of fits, laxative medicines must be continued.

FEVERS.

According to the opinions of our medical authors, there are a great many kinds of Fevers; but I shall comprehend them all under one general head, yet arising from a great many causes. Exposure to night air after being very warm; lying on wet or damp ground. Cold is found by universal experience, to give disposition to inflammatory disorders.

Although it is true that cold occasions a disposition to diseases of an inflammatory nature, and heat to those supposed to be putrescent, yet, persons who take violent exercise in very warm weather, or who accidentally fall asleep on the ground, exposed to the heat of the sun, are sometimes seized with fevers of an inflammatory and very dangerous nature, the inflammation immediately affecting the brain or its membranes.

Another cause of fevers is the effluvia from the living body, which, when long confined, become, in the highest degree, acrimonious, and give rise to diseases the most dangerous and malignant. Where great numbers of people are crowded together, the air must soon be deprived of its vital ingredient by repeated respiration; hence they inhale this infectious and impure air, and it is received into the blood, and so affects the whole system, but with more rapidity in gaols, in the holds of ships, in dirty dwellings, where its virulent tendency is hastened by nastiness, by unwholesome food, by desponding thoughts, or by the effluvia coming from bodies in a diseased state.

Fever, (or rather the cause,) is one of the greatest destroyers that ever visited the human family; if we look north and south, east and west, we will see many millions that have fallen by this one disease; and as Mr. Robinson very truly observes in his lectures, "the tears that have bedewed the earth, were we to calculate their sum, poured out for the dead that have fallen by this one disease called fever, they would form an ocean that would swim the living! Were the cold and ghastly forms of the victims that have sunk into the silence of everlasting sleep, by this one disease, since the son of the Shunamite to the present time, collected into one monument, they would form a mountain that would astonish heaven and terrify the earth! What heart has not bled over a beloved friend? Over children dearer than their own soul? Over the wife or husband of their youth? And how many have seen all their earthly comforts wither under the sweeping siroc of this pervading and desolating storm."

This is the disease that has baffled the skill and knowledge of the most wise physicians, to conquer or subdue it, after so

long a series of years' study; their efforts and skill have been spent in vain; it must run its course, is the common sentiment; and after various changes of treatment, and the exhausted experiments of the *materia medica*, the hand of the experimenter is arrested, and nature triumphs equally over medicine and disease.

YELLOW FEVER.

What is called yellow fever, generally prevails in very warm weather, and proves most fatal in warm climates; and from the great heat upon the surface, is too great for the heat of the blood, which causes it to putrify, and the skin to turn yellow; hence it has derived its name.

With respect to the origin of the yellow fever in America, there has prevailed a great difference of opinion. Some suppose it to have been introduced from the West Indies; and others, that it took its rise from the exposure of putrid animal and vegetable substances on public wharves of the city of Philadelphia; which opinion is strongly supported by Dr. Rush, as he found that the streets adjoining those wharves, were the first in which the disease made its appearance, and that in several instances it could be clearly traced from thence to other parts of the city. Let this be as it may, it is evident, from the report of Dr. Chisholme and others, who have written on the disease, that the fever which prevailed in Philadelphia was exactly the same with that which prevailed in the West India Islands.

Dr. Clarke informs us that there appears to have been such an extensive and very peculiar and deranged state of the atmosphere in the towns of the West Indies and in North America, that it is more probable the disease was produced by this general cause, breaking out at the same time in these different places, than that it was carried from one to the other, either by persons or in any goods or merchandise.

We are informed by Dr. Miller, of New-York, that the yellow fever, in America, always begins in the lowest part of a populous mercantile town near the water, and continues here without much affecting the higher parts. It rages most where large quantities of new ground has been formed, by banking out the rivers for the purpose of constructing wharves. The appearance and prevalence of the yellow fever, in low situations, have led to the belief, he tells us, that the disease was imported by ships from the West Indies. But a person seized with this fever in an affected part of the town, and conveyed to one that is healthy, or carried into the country, does not communicate it, he asserts, to the neighbourhood, nor to those immediately around him. He, therefore, is of the opinion that the yellow fever is generated by impure air or vapour, which issues from

the new made earth or ground, on muddy and filthy bottoms of rivers, and which deteriorate the air above them, in like manner as air becomes offensive and injurious when it approaches or passes over a body of vegetable or animal matter in a state of putrefaction.

Dr. Jackson, also, views this disease as only a modification or very high degree of the common fever of the country. The yellow fever proceeds from various causes; the chief of which are, intemperances; incessant fatigue in the sun; being exposed to a current of night or cool air, when warm; or sleeping exposed to night dews. We have seen instances of this to prove that it arises from the sudden change from heat to cold, that hastens this disease. We have often seen boatmen from the upper waters of the Ohio and Mississippi, when they arrive in New-Orleans, after much exercise through the day, and frequently returning from dance houses, being very warm, throw themselves down, with a blanket, on the roof of their boat. In the morning they are seized with a violent attack of chill, followed by fever, which terminates in death, often in twenty-four hours.

The yellow fever, and all other kinds, generally attacks with lassitude and weariness; chilly fits; faintness; giddiness; flushing of the face; redness of the eyes; pains in the eye-balls, and lower parts of the forehead, likewise, in the back; debility and thirst; the urine high colored, small in quantity, and turbid; the perspiration irregular, interrupted, and greatly diminished; the saliva is viscid; the tongue is covered with dark fur; the bile increased, and thrown into the stomach, from which it is again speedily ejected, and the skin hot, dry and hard.

Dr. Thomas says: "The yellow fever continuing to advance, the eyes become of a deep yellow. The face and breast are tinged with the same hue; an incessant retching and vomiting of frothy bile ensues; great costiveness prevails; and peculiar delirium arises, which is attended with a permanent dilatation of the pupils of the eyes." He adds, there is hardly ever an evident remission, until the fever has entirely gone through its first stage, which is generally in thirty-six or forty-eight hours, when there are such an abatement of the symptoms as to induce the patient to think himself tolerably well. But an early occurrence of the symptoms in an aggravated form, accompanied with extreme debility, soon convinces him of the contrary.

"In the last stage of the disease the greatest debility prevails, and symptoms of universal putrefaction arise; large patches of livid spots are to be observed on different parts; the tongue becomes dry and black; the teeth are encrusted with dark fur; the breath is highly offensive; the whole body exhibits a lived yellow in many cases, but not in all; hemorrhages break forth from

the mouth, ears and nostrils; dark and foetid stools are discharged; hiccups ensue; the pulse sinks, and death follows very quickly.

Dr. Rush says this disease appeared with different symptoms, in different people. He observed the premonitory signs of it were costiveness; a dull pain in the right side; defect of appetite; flatulency; perverted taste; heat in the stomach; giddiness or pain in the head; a dull, watery, brilliant, yellow or red eye; dim and imperfect vision; a hoarseness, or slight sore throat; low spirits; a disposition to sweat at night, or, after moderate exercise; or sudden suppression of night sweats. More or less of these symptoms frequently continued for two or three days before the patients were confined; and in some they continued during the whole time of the prevalence of the fever in the city of Philadelphia, without producing the disease. Many went to bed in good health, and awoke in the night with a chilly fit; many arose in the morning, after natural and regular sleep, and were seized at their work, or after a walk, with a sudden and unexpected attack.

According to Dr. S. Thompson, there is but one kind of fever, and one kind of treatment. I am persuaded that he has come as near the truth as many of the physicians that have reckoned up so many different kinds of fever, and so many kinds of treatment.

Now, according to the opinions of almost all the authors of medical science, all fevers are excited by cold received and taken into the system, and by difference in climate and season of the year, it has taken so many names.

Dr. Thompson reasons thus: "All bodies are composed of the four elements, *earth, air, fire, and water*. Earth and water constitute the solids, and air and fire the fluids of the body. The healthy state consists in the proper balance and distribution of these four elements; and disease, by their disarrangement. All disease is caused by obstruction; the mode of cure is, to remove it by diffusing over the system; for heat is life, and cold is death. All disease is one general cause; and, therefore, requires a general remedy. Whatever supports the internal heat and directs the determining powers to the surface, will expel disease, and save the patient."

But instead of this, the general mode of treatment handed down from one physician to another, is to give their poisonous medicines, and bleed their patients, taking away part of the life, and the remaining part left to be conquered by the mercury and the cold. Hence the patient, through debility from the loss of blood, and power of medicine, surrenders, and sinks to everlasting sleep.

The principal cause of fever is, cold received into the sys-

tem, or miasma inhaled or taken up by the absorbing vessels from the surface, and by this means conveyed to the blood; the humours become corrupted, which causes an internal war; all the functions of the animal machine become disordered by the obstructions which lie in their way.

It was the opinion of Hippocrates, that fever is an effort of nature to expel something noxious to the body, either ingenerated or introduced from without. Beholding a violent commotion in the system, followed by an evacuation from the skin and kidneys, with which the paroxysm terminated, he ascribed the commotion to a fermentation, concoction, or ebullition, by which the noxious matter was separated from the sound humours; and the evacuation to a despumation or scum, which such separation produces, or rather to the discharge of this morbid scum from the emunctories that open externally.

Galen supported this hypothesis with all the learning of his day; and it is the only explanation of fever to be met with in medical writings, through a long course of three thousand years; in fact, till the time of Sydenham, who still adhered to it, and whose pages are full of the language to which it gave birth. And it was blended almost insensibly, with the dialect of the chymists of the day.

Now, as fever is an effort of nature, (and Hippocrates says nature is heat,) to free herself from an offending cause, the business of those who have the care of the sick, is to observe with diligence, which way nature points, and to endeavor to assist her operations. Our bodies are so framed as to have a constant tending to expel or throw off whatever is injurious to health. This is generally done by urine, sweat, stool, expectoration, vomit, or some other evacuation.

There is reason to believe, if the efforts of nature, at the beginning of a fever, were duly attended to and promoted, it would seldom continue long. But when her attempts are either neglected or counteracted, it is no wonder if the disease prove fatal.

TREATMENT.

The main and first thing to be attended to in an attack of fever, is to assist nature to throw off whatever may be the cause of her infirmity. The tongue being coated with a yellow fur, great thirst, and nausea at the stomach, indicates a load of cold viscid phlegm, or corrupted bile, being seated in the stomach and intestines, which causes indigestion and obstruction in the secretory vessels which plainly points out the necessity of an emetic, which will throw off the unnecessary bile, stimulate and open all the secretory vessels throughout the whole system.

First give the tincture of lobelia, with a tea made of the vegetable powders in the ordinary way.

Then give the vegetable or walnut pills, until the bowels are well evacuated, or until the cold filth and obstructions of the body are wholly removed; then by careful nursing and giving the tonic bitters, and using nourishing and wholesome diet, the patient is restored.

I have frequently broke the fever and relieved the patient by one course of medicine, so that he was able to go about in a short time. But in a more advanced stage of the disease, or where the patient has been confined many days, been bled, blistered, taken opium, calomel, nitre, &c., it takes much more medicine to cure, and a longer time. In such cases, steaming with Jennings' warm and hot bath, (described in this work,) is of great assistance; when this is not convenient, they should be steamed with Thompson's plan, with hot stones or brick, when they are able to endure it.

I would recommend also to use a tea made of slippery elm, one tea-spoonful of bayberry, and one tea-spoonful of golden seal, to one pint of boiling water. This will restore the debilitated state of the stomach.

For a constant drink, it may be warm or cold. A tea of spice bush, or sweet balm, is also good. Bathe the forehead, breast, and hands; or you may bathe the patient all over, when the fever is very high, in the first stage of it, with a little pearlash in cold water, so that it feels a little slippery; or rub the whole body with vinegar. At the same time, give the composition powders, and a little Cayenne pepper in it, to keep it from striking to the stomach; repeat this two or three times an hour. Then you may give the emetic, in the usual way. I have often broke the fever in children, by giving them injections of the composition powders, &c., and bathing them when the stomach was too weak to bear medicine. I would also recommend strong draughts to the feet, and changing them to the ancles, as they can bear them. I deem it worthy of notice, that though my practice has been extensive, I have never lost a patient whose only disease was a fever.

CANCER.

This disease, although often slow in its progress, is a very painful and very mortal disease.

Cancer, is the common name of the crab-fish, from which this disease has taken its name; by the ancients called crab, because it exhibited large blue veins, like crab's claws; it is called *lupus* by the Romans, because it eats away the flesh like a wolf.

Dr. Cullen places this genus of disease in the class *locales*, and order *tumores*. He defines it a painful scirrhus tumor, terminating in a fatal ulcer.

Any part of the body may be a seat of cancer, though the glands are most subject to it. It is distinguished according to its stages, into *oculent* and *open*. By *oculent*, is meant its scirrhus state, which is a hard tumor that sometimes remains in a quiet state for many years. When the cancerous action commences in it, it is attended with frequent shooting pains; the skin that covers it becomes discolored, and ulceration sooner or later takes place, when the disease is denominated *open cancer*. Mr. Pearson says, "When a malignant, scirrhus or watery excrescence hath proceeded to a period of ulceration, attended with a constant sense of ardent, and occasionally shooting pains, is irregular in its figure, and presents an unequal surface; if it discharges sordid, sanious, or fœtid matter; if the edges of the sore be thick, indurated, and often exquisitely painful, sometimes inverted, and other times retorted, and exhibit a serrated appearance; and should the ulcer, in its progress, be frequently attended with hemorrhage, or discharge of blood, in consequence of the erosion of blood-vessels, there will be little hazard or mistake in calling it a cancerous ulcer."

In men, a cancer most frequently seizes the mouth, tongue, eyes, or penis; in women, the breasts or womb, particularly about the cessation of their periodical discharges; and in children, the eyes. The following description of scirrhus and cancer, will serve to elucidate the subject. A hard, unequal tumor, that is indolent, and without any discoloration in the skin, is called a scirrhus; but when an itching is perceived in it, which is followed by a pricking, shooting, or lancinating pain, and a change of color in the skin, it is usually denominated a cancer. It is generally small in the beginning, and increases gradually; the skin changes to a red or livid appearance, and the state of the tumor, from an indolent to a painful one. It is sometimes very difficult to say when the scirrhus really becomes a cancer; the progress being quick or slow, according to occurring causes.

When the tumor is attended with a peculiar kind of burning, shooting pains, and the skin hath acquired the dusky purple, or livid hue, it may then be deemed the malignant scirrhus, or confirmed cancer. When thus far advanced in women's breasts, the tumor sometimes increases speedily to a great size, having a knotty, unequal surface; more glands becoming obstructed; the nipple sinks in; turgid veins are conspicuous, ramifying around, resembling crabs' claws. These are the characteristics of an *oculent cancer* on the external parts; and we may suspect the existence of one internally, when such pain and heat as has been

described, succeed in parts where the patient hath before been made sensible of a weight and pressure, attended with obtuse pain. A cancerous tumor never melts down in suppuration, like an inflammatory one; but when it is ready to break open, especially in the breast, it generally becomes prominent in some minute point, attended with an increase of the peculiar kind of burning, shooting pain, felt before at intervals, in a less degree, and deeper in the body of the gland. In the prominent part of the tumor, in this state, a corroding ichor sometimes transudes through the skin, soon forming an ulcer; at other times, a considerable quantity of thin lymphatic fluid, tinged with blood, from corroded vessels, is found on it. Ulcers of the cancerous nature, discharge a thin, foetid, acrid sanies, which corrode the parts, having thick, dark colored lips; and fungus excrescences frequently arise from these ulcers, notwithstanding the corrosiveness of the discharge. In this state they are often attended with excruciating, pungent, lancinating pains, and sometimes with bleeding.

Though a scirrhus may truly be deemed a cancer, as soon as pain is perceived in it, yet every painful tumor is not a cancer; nor is it always easy to say whether a cancer is the disorder or not. Irregular, hard lumps, may be perceived in the breast; but on examining the other breast, where no uneasiness is perceived, the same kind of tumors are sometimes found, which renders the diagnostic uncertain. Yet in every case after the cessation of the catamenia, hard, unequal tumors in the breast, are suspicious; nor, though without pain, are they to be supposed indolent or innoxious.

In the treatment of this disease, the most general mode is, to use mercurial applications, or caustics; and when these fail, then have recourse to the knife; and then often fail in a cure, for frequently there are some of the crabs' claws, or roots left, which gnaw and become as bad as the original, which has caused many of our medical men to assert, that there is no sure remedy.

This disease is often connected or operated by some other disease, and requires a treatment according to the capacity or health of the patient.

If the patient be of a plethoric or full habit, or laboring under the influence of some other affection, in either of these cases it will be proper to commence by cleansing the *prima via*, and by paying due attention to the state of the system. When the cancer has become ulcerated, or the skin has become broken, we may then apply the salve, or cancer plaster, as follows, viz:

Collect a quantity of oxalis, or wood-sorrel, as described in the *materia medica*, in this work, and pound it, and express

the juice from it; put it on pewter plates or dishes, and dry it down to the thickness of thick honey, or so that it will spread on silk, or suet skin, or bladder, without running off the plastered patch that it is spread on; apply this plaster to the ulcer or broken tumor. This plaster will turn the tumor or dead flesh black, and it will matter between that and the live or sound flesh. This must be renewed once in twelve hours, and continued until the tumor or cancer comes out. If this sorrel plaster be too severe, as it sometimes proves, when applied to the breast of a female, they may take it off on going to bed, and apply Judkins' ointment to it through the night, and in the morning apply the sorrel salve again, and continue it in the same way until it will not turn the tumor black; for so long as the cancer tumor is seated in the flesh, this salve will turn it black; this is a criterion by which the attendant physician or patient may know when it is removed.

Every time it is dressed, it should be washed with a wash made as follows:—Take equal portions of golden seal, bayberry, and zanthoxylum, say a tea spoonfull of each, to half a pint of water; let it steep for some time. After the tumor or cancer is taken out, this wash may be used to heal the ulcer or orifice, by keeping several folds of linen, wet with the above wash, applied to the part, and kept wet: or, continue Judkins' ointment, or the salve made from the common elder bark. (*See Materia Medica.*)

If the skin over the tumor has not been broken, or become ulcerated, it must be broken. To accomplish this, make a preparation as follows:—Take of hickory ashes that has been well burnt, or the ashes that has lain on the hearth where the fire has been the most vehement, and boil them in a metal pot for some time; then settle, pour off the clear lie, and boil down to the thickness of tar, or thicker; then add a little honey or camphorated spirits; apply this to the tumor. This has been known to eat out warts and cancers; pursue the treatment as above. Care must be taken to keep the kowels regularly open; the patient should drink tea made of pipsisaway, for their common drink.

PAROTITIS, OR MUMPS.

Mumps is an inflammatory affection, capable of being propagated by a peculiar contagion, and occurring sometimes epidemically.

The disease usually commences with slight febrile symptoms; with feeling of stiffness of the jaws, and a little swelling and pain in either one or both parotid glands. The swelling gradually increases until about the fourth day from the beginning of the disease, at which time the affected gland is greatly swollen, and very firm and tender to the touch. The skin on the tumor is generally of a natural color, or but slightly inflamed; although in some instances, a pale redness is diffused over the swelling. Mastication and deglutition, (eating and drinking), are attended with considerable pain. The fever is generally mild, and is attended with a state of nervous irritability and restlessness. From about the fourth day, the swelling gradually subsides, until the delumescence is complete, which is generally about the seventh day. Soon after the inflammation of the paratids begin to decline, the breasts in females, and the testicles in males, often become much swollen and hard. The subsidence of the disease is usually attended with more or less general diaphoresis, or perspiration, and a red sediment in the urine.

In general, mumps is neither a severe nor a dangerous affection,—more especially when the patient keeps the affected parts moderately warm, and avoids exposing himself to the morbid influence of variable or low temperature. In some instances, however, a sudden metastasis, or change of the inflammation, takes place to the brain, or the testicles, or the mammæ, or breast; and this is generally occasioned by the patient taking cold; when it passes to the brain, insensibility, coma, or furious delirium, usually supervenes, and death sometimes occurs in a few hours. Dr. Eberle tells us he has known a case of this kind terminate fatally in less than an hour, under a paroxysm of violent convulsions. When the disease thus suddenly falls on the testicles, and the case is not judiciously treated, suppuration of these parts may take place—an occurrence always exceedingly painful, and sometimes ultimately fatal. The inflammation of parotitis, however, has no tendency to terminate in suppuration; yet, when circumstances favorable to this termination supervene, it does sometimes take place in the paratids, (or saliva glands, situated under the ear, the excretory duct of these glands open in the mouth), as well as in the external parts to which it may be transferred.

Children and young persons are most liable to this affection; its occurrence in middle and advanced age being very uncommon.

It very rarely occurs more than once in the same individual, and resembles, in this respect, the other acute contagious maladies.

TREATMENT.

In mild cases, little more is necessary than keeping the bowels open, and using diaphoretic, or sudorific medicines, to keep up a warmth and perspiration.

To discuss the hard swelling which sometimes remains after the inflammatory symptoms have disappeared, frictions on the tumor, with the tincture of myrrh, and afterwards oiled well with sweet oil or tincture of lobelia. When swelling takes place in females' breasts, or in the testicles of males, bathing with strong vinegar, made warm, is, without doubt, of great benefit. Or smart-weed and mullein, boiled together in vinegar, and applied to the breasts or testicles, is an effectual remedy to discuss tumors. Great benefit has been received from Judkins' ointment applied in a plaster.

VENEREAL DISEASE.

The part of the world where this disease first originated, has been much disputed; some looking upon it to be of French extraction, and others supposing it to have been taken from America by the followers of Christopher Columbus. Be this as it may, it is certain that it was first observed at the siege of Naples, in the year 1493; and from thence it spread very rapidly throughout France, Spain, Germany, and other kingdoms.

The syphilitic poison is peculiar to the human species, and produces no effects whatever on any of the brute creation, as has been incontestibly proved by repeated experiments.

The venereal disease is of two species; the one a local affection, called gonorrhœa or clap, and the other a general or constitutional complaint, termed syphilis or pox.

Gonorrhœa is an inflammation of the mucus membrane lining the urethra or canal of the penis, in men, and the vagina or canal of the womb, in women; but in its progress communicating to all the surrounding parts, and producing a variety of painful sensations; as syphilitic affection generally arises in consequence of coition between the sexes, so the symptoms generally show themselves in the parts of generation.

When first the infection is deposited in the urethra or canal, an inflammation of its mucus membrane is produced to a certain extent; in consequence of which, a running of a whitish yellow matter takes place, generally in from four to six or eight days after coition, though often not appearing till after the distance of some weeks, and in some very rare cases, in a few

hours. The seat of this running, for the most part, does not extend above two inches from the glands of the penis; but where the disease is violent, it extends over the whole urethra, and next spreads its effects to contiguous parts.

This inflammation is divided, properly, into three stages, viz: its increase, diminution, and total departure, by absence of the discharge.

The symptoms of the first stage, are a troublesome itchiness in the glands of the penis, with the orifice of the urethra a little more open than usual, from which some matter can be pressed. A swelling, fulness and tightness of these parts next take place, while a sense of heat, afterwards changing to acute pain, is felt along the passage of the urethra in emitting urine. The discharge; at first, thin, and of a yellow green color, or tinged with blood, gradually turning more viscid; the penis becomes stiffened through its whole extent; the inflammation every day increasing, and painful erections of it occurring in the night, with uneasiness of the loins, testicles and bladder, frequently affecting the whole of the lower belly, and occasioning swelling in the groin, similar to bubo; this stage, where the disease is left to itself, continues gradually for two weeks; and during its continuance, a discharge frequently arises from the gland penis, on the outside, which appears raw, red, and inflamed,—constituting what is termed the spurious gonorrhœa. Though this happens in particular cases, it is by no means constant, and appears sometimes without any affection of the urethra.

As these symptoms abate, the heat of the urine becomes less severe; the discharge assumes a white appearance, and no erection takes place, which constitutes the second stage.

The third, no pain is felt at all—the discharge becomes of a viscid, tenacious nature, and ropy.

The appearance of gonorrhœa in the female, are pretty much the same as in the male, accounting for the difference of parts. The disease in them is always milder, insomuch that there is no other symptom, at times, but the discharge and swelling of glands, yet it is more difficult to cure; and an excoriation of parts, for the acrimony is, in them, more frequent and more considerable. This disease in women is often mistaken for fluor albus. Women of a relaxed habit, and such as have had frequent miscarriages, are apt to be afflicted with a disease known by leucorrhœa, fluor albus, or whites, which it is often difficult to distinguish from gonorrhœa or clap, as the matter discharged in both is, in many cases, of the same color and consistence. The surest way of forming a just conclusion in instances of this nature, will be to draw it from an accurate investigation, both of the symptoms which are present, and those which precede the discharge; as likewise, from the mode of life of

the person, and the probability of her having had venereal infection conveyed to her by connexion in which she may be engaged.

No certain rule can be laid down, says Dr. Cullen, with regard to the time that clap will take before it makes its appearance after infection has been conveyed. With some persons, it will shew itself in three or four days, while, with others, there will not be the least appearance before the expiration of a few weeks—but generally from six to fourteen days.

If gonorrhœa be irritated by any irregularity of the patient, and prolonged by the want or neglect of timely and proper assistance, or if the patient has led a life of intemperance and sensuality, and has partaken freely of the bottle and high seasoned meats, and has at the same time neglected means, it may continue many months, and on going off, may leave a weakness or gleet behind it, besides being accompanied with the risk of giving rise, at some distant period, to a constitutional affection, especially if there has been neglect of proper cleanliness; for where venereal matter has been suffered to lodge between the prepuce and the glands penis, so as to have occasion for ulceration, there will always be danger of its having been absorbed.

Another risk of gonorrhœa, especially if it has been attended with inflammatory symptoms, or has been of frequent recurrence, is the taking place of one or more strictures in the urethra. These are sure to occasion a considerable degree of difficulty, as well as pain, in voiding urine, and instead of being discharged in a free and uninterrupted stream, it splits into two, or is, perhaps, voided drop by drop. Such affections become, from neglect, of a most serious and dangerous nature, as they frequently block up the urethra, so as to induce a total suppression of urine.

Not long since, it was the general opinion that gonorrhœa depended always upon ulcers in the urethra or canal, and producing a discharge of purulent matter; and such ulcers do certainly occur in consequence of a high degree of inflammation and suppuration. But many dissections of persons who have died while laboring under a gonorrhœa, have clearly shown that the disease may, and often does, exist without any ulceration in the urethra, so that the discharge which appears is usually of a vitiated mucus, thrown out from the mucus follicles of the urethra. On opening this canal in recent cases, it usually appears red and inflamed; its mucus glands are somewhat enlarged, and its cavity is filled with matter to within a small distance from its extremity. Where the disease has been of long continuance, its surface all along, even to the bladder, is generally found pale and relaxed without any corrosion.

SYPHILIS, OR POX.

The word Syphilis, is the name of a shepherd, who fed the flocks of king Aleithous, who, proud of their number and beauty, insulted the sun. As a punishment for which, fable relates, that this disease, called pox, was sent upon the earth as a curse for their crime. This disease, according to Cullen, raged all over Europe in the years 1493-94-95. The inhabitants of Europe were greatly alarmed by the sudden appearance of this disease; the novelty of its symptoms, and wonderful rapidity with which it was propagated throughout every part of the known world, made it an important subject of medical inquiry.

In common language, it is said, a person has syphilis, or is poxed, when the venereal poison has been received into, or is diffused through the system, and there produces its peculiar effects, as ulcers of the mouth or fauces, spots, tetters, and ulcers of the skin, pains, swelling and caries of the bones, &c. But as long as the effects of the poison are local, and confined to, or near the genitals, the disorder is not called syphilis, lues, venerea, or pox; but distinguished by some particular name, according to its different seat or appearance; such as gonorrhœa, venerea, chancre, or bubo.

The venereal disease is always produced by a poison. Concerning the nature of this poison we know no more than we do about the small-pox, or any other contagion. We know only that it produces peculiar effects. The smallest particle of this poison is sufficient to bring on the most violent disorder over the whole system. It seems to spread and diffuse itself by a kind of fermentation and assimilation of matter like other contagions; and it requires some time after being applied to the human body, before it produces that effect.

Dr. Cullen says, we know that mercury possesses certain and specific power of destroying the venereal virus, or contagion.

But we are quite uncertain whether it acts by a sedative astringent, or evacuant quality; or, which is unlikely, by a chemical elective attraction, whereby both substances uniting with one another, are changed to a third, which is not more hurtful, but has some new properties, entirely distinct from those which any of them had before they were united.

The variolis miasma, or infection, we know produces its effects in about twenty or twenty-four days after the infection is received from the atmosphere, and eight or ten days by inoculation. But the venereal virus seems to be limited to no particular period. At some times, and in particular persons, Dr. Swe-

diaur has seen chancres arise in the space of twelve hours; nay, in a still shorter time; indeed, he mentions, in a few minutes after an impure coition; whereas, in most cases, they make their appearances only in so many days. The generality of men feel the first symptoms of a clap, between the second and fifth days after an impure coition. But there are instances where they do not appear until after as many weeks or months. Dr. S. was consulted by a young man who was seized with a violent discharge from the glands, along with a phemosis, but without any chancres, four weeks after coition; and during all the interval he felt not the least symptom of the disease.

Some years ago, a gentleman went out from London, in seemingly perfect health, to the East Indies; on his arrival in that hot climate, after a voyage of four months, a violent clap broke out before he went on shore, though he could have received no infection during the voyage, as there was not a woman on board. There are instances which render it probable that the virus may lie five or six weeks, or longer, on the surface of the genitals, before it is absorbed at all.

We see daily examples where common women communicate the infection to different men, in the space of several weeks, while they themselves have not the least symptoms of syphilis, local or universal; the poison being all the time in the vagina, harmless, and generally without being absorbed.

How long the venereal virus may lurk in the body itself, after it has been absorbed into the mass of blood, before it produces sensible effect, is a matter of equal uncertainty. There is scarcely a practitioner who has not observed instances of its remaining harmless for weeks, or even months, in the body. Dr. Swediaur had a case where, after lying dormant for half a year, it broke out with unequivocal symptoms. But the following instance, if it be depended upon, is still more extraordinary.

Some years ago, says the above writer, I was consulted by a gentleman about a sore throat, which I declared to be venereal. My patient was astonished, assuring me he had not, for nine years past, had the least venereal complaint, nor had he any reason to believe that he had since received any infection, but that he had been in the East Indies, where he was affected with a violent clap. On his return to Europe, being, to appearance, in good health, he married, and has continued perfectly free of any such complaint ever since. By a mercurial course, however, the complaint under which he applied to me, was completely removed.

With regard to its effects, the venereal poison follows no constant rule; for though, in general, it effects first the throat, where it produces ulcerations, in others it exerts its virulence on the skin, or bones. While the greatest part of mankind are

thus easily affected by this poison, there are some few who deem themselves to be altogether unsusceptible of the infection, as happens equally with the variolous contagion, though they go into infected places, and expose themselves to inoculation, and every hazard by which the disease is generally communicated. Some persons are more liable than others to be infected, who are, seemingly, of the same habit; nay, the very same person seems to be more liable to catch the infection, a second time, than those who were never infected with the disease.

The climate, season, age, state of health, idiosyncrasy, or feelings, are, perhaps, as in other diseases, the necessary predisposing causes. The same difference is observable in the progress made by the disease after the patient is infected.

In some, the progress is slow, and the disease appears scarcely to gain any ground; while in others, it advances with the utmost rapidity, and speedily produces the most terrible symptoms.

Whether the venereal poison can be absorbed into the system without a previous excoriation or ulceration of the genitals, or some other parts of the surface of the body, is still a matter of doubt. Several cases, however, have occurred, which render it highly probable, if not certain, that the poison really is frequently absorbed, without any previous excoriation or ulceration whatsoever, and thus produces buboes and other venereal symptoms in the body.

It has been asserted by the earliest, and even by some late writers, that it may be caught by lying in the same bed, or living in the same room with, or after an infected person. What may have been the case at the commencement of the disease, cannot, with propriety, be said. But the most accurate observations and experience which have been made on the subject, do not confirm this to be the case in our times. The nurses are not affected with the disease in hospitals, where they live night and day, with patients in all stages of the distemper. The fact seems to be evident, that patients, in our times, are apt to impose upon themselves, and physicians and surgeons, with regard to this matter; and the above opinion easily gains ground among the vulgar, especially in countries where people are more influenced by prejudices, superstition, servile situations in life, or other circumstances. Hence we hear the most ridiculous accounts given in these countries, by friars and common soldiers, of the manner by which they came to this disorder; such as piles, gravel, colics, fevers, little-houses, lying in beds with suspected persons, retention of the semen, or seed, coition with women when in menstruation, or when they had their monthly courses, the use of cider, bad wine, &c.

Another question undecided, is, whether the venereal poison

ever infects any fluid of our body, besides those of the mucous and lymphatic system. Does the venereal poison, in an infected woman, ever affect the milk? And consequently, can the infection be conveyed to the infant by the milk alone, without any venereal ulcer on or about the nipples? It is equally a matter of uncertainty, whether the venereal disease is ever conveyed from an infected father or mother, by coition, to the fœtus, or child in the womb, provided the genitals are sound; or whether a child is ever affected with venereal symptoms in the uterus, or womb of an infected mother. Such infected infants as came under the observation of Dr. Swediaur, or of his friends, whose practice afforded them frequent opportunities of seeing new-born infants, seemed rather to militate against the opinion. Neither he nor any of them have ever been able to observe ulcerations or other symptoms of a venereal kind upon new-born children; such as make their appearance four, six, or eight, or more, days afterwards, on the genitals, anus, lips, mouth, &c. may rather be supposed to arise by infection. During the passage from ulcers in the vagina of the mother, the skin of the infant being then nearly in as tender a state as the glands penis, or the labia, and this, perhaps, at the time when an absorption of the venereal poison might more easily take place without a previous excoriation or ulceration of the skin. All the ways, therefore, by which we see, in our days, the venereal poison communicated from an unhealthy to a healthy person, may be reduced to the following heads.

1st. By the coition of a healthy person with another who is infected with the venereal disease of the genitals.

2nd. By the coition of a healthy person with another, apparently healthy, in whose genitals the poison lies concealed without having yet produced any bad symptoms. Thus a woman, who, perhaps, has received the infection from a man two or three days before, may, during that time, infect, and often does infect, the man or men who have to do with her afterwards, without having any symptoms of the disease visible upon herself; and, vice versa, a man may infect a woman in the same manner; such instances occur in practice every day.

3rd. By sucking. In this case, the nipples of the wet nurse may be infected by venereal ulcers in the mouth of the child; or, vice versa, the nipples of the nurse, being infected, will occasion venereal ulcers in the child's nose, mouth or lips. It is uncertain, as mentioned before, whether the venereal poison was ever propagated by means of the milk from the breast.

4th. By exposing to the contact of venereal poison any part of the surface of the body, by kissing, touching, &c. especially if the parts so exposed have been previously excoriated, wounded or ulcerated, by any cause whatever. In this manner we

frequently see venereal ulcers arise in the scrotum and thighs; and there are some well attested instances where the infection took place in the fingers of midwives or surgeons. Several instances are recorded of venereal ulcers in the nostrils, eyelids, and lips, of persons who had touched their own genitals, or those of others affected at the same time, with local venereal complaints, and then rubbed their nostrils, &c. with their fingers, without previously washing the hands. We have it, also, on record, of a melancholy case, which happened a few years ago in London, of a young lady, who, after drawing a decayed tooth, and replacing it with one taken immediately from a young woman apparently in perfect health, was soon after affected with an ulcer in the mouth. The sore manifested symptoms of a venereal nature, but such was its obstinacy, that it resisted the most powerful mercurial remedies, terminating at last in a caries of the maxilla, with a most shocking erosion of the mouth and face, by which the unhappy patient was destroyed. During all this, however, we are informed that not the least venereal symptom was perceived in the woman from whom the sound tooth was procured.

5th. By wounding any part of the body with a lancet or knife infected with the venereal virus.

In this instance there is a similarity between the venereal poison and that of the small-pox; there are several examples of the latter being produced, by bleeding with a lancet which had been previously employed for the inoculation, or of opening various pustules, without being properly cleansed afterwards.

And one case which came under my notice, in which I was called upon, in Louisville, to visit a young girl of eleven years of age, who was completely affected with the venereal.—This girl had been attending on one who had venereal ulcers. The case appeared evident, that this girl, after dressing the others ulcers, must have communicated or inoculated herself by scratching or fingering her own body previous to washing her hands.

Also, another case, of which I was credibly informed by a lady, of the truth of whose account, I have not the least doubt. She stated to me that a certain physician, having the venereal disease, and being disappointed of gratifying his lustful desire, he threw her on a bed, and communicated the venereal virus to her with his fingers, which had been previously charged with the infection.

This might answer as a small hint to caution unguarded and unwary females to be on their guard how they tamper with designing and unprincipled men, who, in one instant, might blast their health and character forever.

The venereal poison, applied to the urethra and vagina, pro-

duces a clap; (*See Gonorrhœa*;) coming in contact with other parts, it produces a chancre or bubo, and constitutional symptoms.—Chancre is the primary and immediate consequence of inoculation with real venereal matter, in any of the ways which have been mentioned, and may arise in any part of the human system. But it generally shows itself in the pudend, or parts of generation, because the infecting medium is there first taken up in the one sex, and communicated by contact to the other. It is not peculiar to these parts, for, whenever the same kind of fluid is applied to a scratch on the hand, finger, lip, or nipple, the same consequence will follow.

There can be no doubt but that the slightest abrasion possible, or breach of the cuticle, is sufficient to give a speedy admission to this destructive poison.

A chancre makes its appearance with a slight inflammation, which afterwards ulcerates, or there arises a small pimple or pustule filled with a transparent fluid, which soon breaks and forms into a spreading ulcer. The period at which it makes its appearance after infection, is very various, being most commonly in five or six days, but in some cases, not till after as many weeks. There is both a local and general predisposition to chancres. Jews and Mahomedans, from the constant exposure of the glands, and loss of the prepuce or foreskin, have the cuticle of the glands penis of much firmer texture than those who have not been circumcised. They are, from this circumstance, much less subject to chancres, than the rest of mankind. For the same reason, they, who from the shortness of the prepuce, generally keep the glands uncovered, are not so liable to the disease, as those who have long, narrow foreskins or preputia; for persons thus formed, constantly keep the surface of the glands and prepuce moist and tender, and at almost every cohabitation, are liable to abrasions and excoriations.

There is an intermediate state of the venereal disease, between a local and a constitutional affection, which arises from the absorption of venereal matter from some surface to which it has been applied. The glands situated nearest the parts affected, are apt to become swelled and inflamed, so as to give rise to what is called bubo; and the parts of generation usually coming first in contact with the matter, so the glands in the groin generally afford this particular symptom. In most cases, the venereal virus is absorbed from a chancre or ulcer in the urethra or canal. But instances have occurred where buboes have arisen without gonorrhœa, or any kind of ulceration, and where the matter appears to have been absorbed without any corrosion of the skin or mucus membrane.

A bubo comes on with pain in the groin, accompanied with

some degree of hardness and swelling, and is, at first, about the size of a kidney-bean; but, continuing to increase, it at length becomes as large as an egg, occasions the person to experience some difficulty in walking, and is attended with a pulsation and throbbing in the tumor, and a great redness in the skin; in some cases, the suppuration is quickly completed; in others it goes on very slow, and in some others again, the inflammatory appearances go off without any formation of pus. In a few instances, the glands have been known to become scirrhus.

The following are the characteristics of a venereal bubo. The swelling is usually confined to one gland; the color of the skin where inflammation prevails, is of a florid red; the pain is very acute; the progress from inflammation to suppuration and ulceration, is generally very rapid; the suppuration is large in proportion to the size of the gland, and there is only one abscess.

A bubo is never attended with danger where the inflamed gland proceeds on regularly to suppuration; but in particular cases it acquires an indolence, after coming to a certain length, arising from a serofulous taint, or being combined with erysipelas, it terminates in gangrene, and occasions a great loss of substance. This termination is, however, more frequently met with in hospitals than in private practice, and may partly be attributed to the contaminated state of the air of the wards where in venereal patients are lodged.

A constitutional taint is the third form under which it has been mentioned that the venereal poison is apt to show itself, and which always arises in consequence of the matter being absorbed and carried into the circulating mass of fluids. The absorption of it may, however, take place in three ways:

1st. It may be carried into the circulation, without producing any evident effect on the part to which it was first applied.

2nd. It may take place in consequence of some local affection, such as either gonorrhœa, chancre, or bubo. And

3rd. It may ensue from an application of the matter to a common sore or wound, similar to what happens in inoculating for the small-pox.

The most general way, however, in which a constitutional taint is produced, is, by an absorption of the matter, either from a chancre or a bubo.

When venereal matter gets into the system, some symptoms of it may often be observed in the course of six or eight weeks, or probably sooner; but in some cases it will continue in the circulating mass of fluids for many months before any visible signs of its effects are produced.

The system being contaminated, it then occasions many local

effects in different parts of the body, and shows itself under a variety of forms, many of which put on the appearance of a distinct disease.

We may presume that this variety depends wholly on the difference of the constitution, the different kind of parts affected, and the different state these parts were in at the time the matter or poison was applied.

The first symptoms usually show themselves on the skin, and in the mouth or throat, when reddish and brownish spots appear in different places on the surface of the skin, and eruptions of a copper color are dispersed over different parts of the body, on the top of which there soon forms a thick scurf or scab.

This scurf falls off after a short time, and is succeeded by another, and the same happening several times, when at length, casting off deep scabs, an ulcer is formed, which discharges an acrid, fœtid matter. When the matter is secreted in the glands of the throat and mouth, the tongue will often be affected so as to occasion a thickness of speech, and the tonsils, palate, and uvula, or root of the tongue, will become ulcerated, so as to produce a soreness and difficulty of swallowing, and likewise a hoarseness in the voice. In a venereal ulcer of the tonsil, a portion of it seems as if it was dug out; it is moreover, very foul, and has a thick, white matter adhering to it, which cannot be washed off. By these characteristic marks, it may, in general, readily be distinguished from any other ulceration in the parts. If the disease affects the eyes, obstinate inflammation, and sometimes ulceration, will also attack these organs.

The matter sometimes falls on deep-seated parts, such as the tendons, ligaments, and periosteum, and occasions hard, painful swellings to arise, known by the name of nodes.

When the disease is suffered to take its own course, and not counteracted by proper remedies, the patient will, in the course of time, be afflicted with severe pains, but more particularly in the night time. His countenance will become sallow, his hair will fall off, he will lose his appetite, strength and flesh, his rest will be much disturbed by night, and a fever of the hectic kind will arise. The ulcers in the mouth and throat being likewise suffered to spread, and occasion caries of the bones of the palate, an opening will be made from the mouth to the nose, and the cartilages and bones of the nose being at length corroded away, this will sink on a level with the face. Some constitutions will bear up for a considerable time, against the disease, while others again will soon sink under a general weakness and irritation produced by it. If the disorder is recent, and the constitution not impaired by other diseases, a perfect cure may easily be effected; but where it is of long standing, accompanied with the symptoms of irritation which have

been mentioned, the cure will prove tedious, and in many cases uncertain, as the constitution and strength of the patient may not admit of his going through a course of medicine sufficient to destroy the poison, or his health may be in such a state that mercury could not be administered even at considerable intervals; and if a cure might be effected, it must be by vegetable medicines.

The general appearances to be observed on dissection of those who die by this pestilence, or poison plague, are, caries of the bones, but more particularly those of the cranium, often communicating ulceration to the brain itself, together with enlargements and indurations of the lymphatic glands, scirrhus of several of the organs, particularly the liver and lungs, and exostoses of many of the hardest bones. The fact is, there is none of the hardest bones in the human system exempt from being affected by this disease.

Of all the disorders incident to human nature, the most essential to destroy, are, those of the virulent and contagious kind; the others are individual; but those which find their origin in the organs of generation, endanger the whole human race.

The venereal disease has its cause in the corruption of the humours, like all others; but that depravation of humors, settling in the sexual parts, as is the case in women affected with malignant discharges, which may easily change to the venereal disease, particularly by frequent intercourse of the two sexes, excited and provoked by the very circumstance.

In this place we shall remark, that the feverish heat which is felt by disordered persons, or by those whose humours are vitiated, may throw itself on the generative parts so as to excite frequent desires, and a reiteration of the venereal act much above the natural faculties of the individuals, as the same may be the cause of the loss of the seminal fluid during agitated sleep, as is the case in many persons. But one more remark.—Where could the first that imbibed the venereal disease have caught it? Not from the above cause.

This scourge of humanity is communicated in different ways; even by the contagious breath of another; but more commonly and surely by the generative act. Even a simple attempt, without any sensible contact, is sometimes equal to a perfect consummation.

What is called "virus," is a serous matter so subtle, that it penetrates the whole system, through the slightest touch; it is acrid, occasions the greatest pains, and varies most in its effects. In some persons, virulent discharges, irritation and inflammation take place; in others, ulcers, swellings in different parts, gatherings, &c.

The malignant character of the symptoms, is in proportion to the malignity of the communicated virus; but it depends likewise on the state of the body, and the disposition to corruption of the humours of the person who catches the infection. Those whose health is weak, or who are already infirm, are the most exposed to fatal consequences, and most difficult to cure; for they must not only be treated for the venereal disease, but likewise for their other ailments; as the smallest leaven of any other disorder, would always partake of and revive the virus. If the venereal disorder, grown from the copulative act, had not for its cause the corruption of the fluids, which corruption operates through and by the action of the virus, all the incidents of pain and other effects, would be the sole cause of those accidents. Were it so, it should be felt a foreign body immediately after its being introduced; nay, during the very act, and in the sexual parts. In that case, it would give pain; now, it is well known, that several days, nay, weeks may elapse, before the appearance of the first painful feeling of the first symptom. This seems to be an incontrovertible proof that this venereal virus must have a length of time to corrupt the humours, and then such a lapse of time for the serous matter to become virus, which produces all the symptoms. Hence the affinity of that virus with the other humours, and to which it becomes a leaven to ferment.

Before speaking of the curative means for the venereal disease, let us make a few observations on those that are generally in use. The different treatments of that disorder are considered as mere palliative, or as completely curative. Bleeding, diuretics, and baths, sometimes are of the first class—this method is, at best, calculated to stop the virulent discharges, and has been set aside as insufficient. Then the sudorifics have been tried, in hopes that they might expel the virus by transpiration, while it is certain that they cause its filtrating in the flesh, thence eruptions of all sorts, gatherings, ulcers, buboes, &c.—At last the medical art has resorted to what is as yet called the great remedy, or complete course of mercury, internally and externally, and every one thinks that the only curative. Frictions with crude mercury and fat; it begins with the extremities of the body, and successively on to the other parts, until complete salivation, and a proportionate torture take place.—The patient submits with a blind confidence, and after a long period thinks he has obtained a complete cure; but time too often gives him fatal proofs of the contrary.

To the antagonists of the friction system, is probably owed the internal use of mercury under different preparations and names. This course may have been attended with fewer accidents; but it provokes likewise, salivation, endangers and some-

times causes the loss of teeth. Those remedies cause headaches, destroy the stomach, bring on dyspepsias, and various other accidents which make of life a protracted death. Hence we may infer in whatever manner it may be prepared and mixed, it is not more the friend of man, nor more efficacious as a remedy, than when employed in frictions.

According to the observations of every practitioner, none of those methods control and destroy the venereal virus like the mercury employed in frictions, to which those gentlemen remain devoted. Their adversaries growing bold from want of success, have passed from mercury to corrosive sublimate, and have not hesitated to employ internally, the strongest caustic used in surgery, to eat up the proud flesh of ulcers, &c. This corrosive has at first been used in milk, then by itself, with injunction to drink milk after having swallowed it. Then the compound liquors, and some grains of sublimate in a pint of water; this, as a name is necessary, has been called vegetable water, then anti-venereal syrup, &c.

If it is an error to suppose that either mercury or its preparations have the properties requisite to cure the venereal disease, the humours vitiated by its virus, cannot be either less hot and corrupted after they have been amalgamated with the mercurial preparations, or any other absorbents. On the contrary, the ravages which such corrupted humors can produce, are still augmented by those preparations, which are not only inefficacious, but undoubtedly dangerous, from their corrosive or acrid properties.

Crude mercury is an extremely cold substance; it is the greatest enemy to natural heat, consequently it is dangerous even under that consideration; it insinuates itself through the pores into the circulation of the blood and other fluids. It may allay, from its coolness, the burning heat of the virus, but it does not evacuate it; hence it is insufficient. As mercury is susceptible of reunion in all the vessels, as well as of infinite divisibility to penetrate them, may it not, by its collecting into less or larger globula, stop the circulation of the blood, and thereby occasion the sudden death of individuals, accidents which its cold properties even dispose to, and which are more frequent than is generally thought, but are not attributed to a cause which may not produce that effect until years afterwards, and that is no less the real one. The different preparations of mercury have, no doubt, the effects wished for by their authors; they stop the virulent discharges, the gonorrhoeas, the mattering of cancers, ulcers and buboes, and eruptions; in short, they cure the venereal disease. But mercury is blunting the venereal acid, or the acridity of the virulent serosity, and permits the disorder itself to re-enter into the circulation.

Those are the methods by which the disorder is said to be cured, while its poison penetrates insensibly to the bones, as there are too many proofs of those pretended curations, which leave people to feel pains in a short time after they are effected. Those evils manifest themselves in various ways; such as dyspepsias, ischurias, stranguries, and diseases of the urinary canals. In all such cases, their unfortunate subjects can only give birth to a generation as sickly as themselves, and ought never to think of marriage.

Daily experience shows us a number of victims of those injurious methods, and justifies the belief, that the cause of all the above-mentioned accidents, is as much in the defective mode of treatment, as in the disorder itself. No doubt remains, that after it, the patient retains in his body, both the remedy and the disease. It is certain that his blood is overloaded with the corruption, and with the mercurial medicines, which, in concert, impede, and at last arrest, his motions. It is often seen that the blood, as if it were willing to shake all impediments by a violent effort, collects all those foreign substances, and lodges them in the lungs; then the patient usually falls a victim to the mercury and virus united, which soon ulcerate the lungs, and bring on death.

The venereal disease admits of no more poisons than any other. There can be but one method of curing it, namely, by purgatives; for its cause, like that of all other disorders, must be referred to the great point of unity in nature. Purgatives do not except the parts of generation; they search equally the prostrate kernels and the seminal vessels; they purify all, by bringing all the humours in the intestinal canals, so as to effect their expulsion by the excretions. This method cures effectually, and brings the patient to his primitive state of health, without any remains of the disorder, so that the person thus cured may marry without any danger either to his wife or children. It is moreover proved by a number of patients, that they have evacuated the mercury used for the curation of their primitive disorder; therefore those who happen to be in the same case, may screen themselves in that respect.

Whatever may be the symptoms, either recent or ancient, of the disorder, the use of the purgative is indispensable, and must be used often when some symptom of the disorder manifests itself in a part dependent of the first ways or intestines. The more frequent the evacuating doses, the sooner will the curation be operated.

The diet being very simple, the patient will only abstain from excess in his usual occupation, as well as his food, and spirituous liquors in general, provided he corrects them with water.

Among external applications, many are dangerous. The in-

jections and other introductions in the urethra, can only irritate and inflame those parts, and give rise to accidents of all kinds.

It is enough to know that one can only be cured radically, by purging inwardly; and to abstain from those practices, which are often fatal, and always useless. If there are gatherings, wounds, &c., they must be treated surgically; but in all cases, one must always attack the sources of those accidents until perfect cure. From these considerations, more generally felt than the truth will be appreciated by the greater number, many individuals will abide by the easiest method, as they run to what is more pressing, without reflecting on the misfortunes which await them in future, although the best advice is lavished on them.

TREATMENT.

In the first place, I will prescribe such remedies as I know by my own special observations, to be effectual in removing this complaint, gonorrhœa, or syphilis.

It is evident from what has been said in describing this disease, that it is a virus or poison received into the blood; and to insure success in a radical cure, we must bring it out of the blood by purgation of the system, and by such medicines as will neither irritate or afterwards be attended with deleterious effects.

For the satisfaction of the reader, I will afterwards lay down several remedies which have been said to be certain cures.

The patient is to commence by taking two mandrake pills, (see *Materia Medica*,) at night going to bed, or in the morning before eating; persevere in their use until the system is completely cleansed. This purgation must be pushed, according to the stage of the disease and constitution of the patient. Those of a plethoric and robust constitution, require more than those of a weak, debilitated state.

After the patient has went through a necessary course of purgation, make a drink as follows:

Take of black sumach—when this cannot be conveniently obtained, take of common kind with red berries, the bark of the root—and the roots of silk-weed, known also by the name of wild cotton, and the roots of what is called red root, known in the eastern states by the name of continental tea; of each equal quantities; if the red root be not convenient, use the bark of the root of bayberry in its stead: boil all or make a strong decoction. For a dose, the patient may drink one half gill, three times a day. To prevent it from souring, add some spirit.

For a wash for ulcers in syphilis, or pox, or for injections to be thrown up the urethra of the penis, in man, or the vagina

in woman, with a syringe for that purpose, when they have the clap, take the following:

One handful of burdock roots, boiled in three pints of water down to one quart; add alum and blue-stone, of each one tea-spoonful, burnt and finely pulverized; add one gill of whiskey; shake well together, and it is fit for use. The sores must be washed with this preparation two or three times a day.

When buboes arise and appear to suppurate and come to a head, in common language, and fully ripe, they must be opened with a lancet by some skilled person, and treated as other ulcers.

If swelling in the testicles arise, bathe with strong vinegar, or keep linen cloths, wet with strong vinegar, continually applied, until relief is found.

If using the above as an injection up the urethra, should occasion cordee, inject with new milk and water.

When chancres arise, they must be cut off and dressed like other sores.

The above remedy has seldom failed in hundreds of cases; and where mercury and all ordinary measures, with the most skilled, had proved insufficient; and even when connected with other diseases. And, it is believed, that it never will fail, if strictly followed and persevered in.

P. S. I would here observe, that injections, as mentioned above, may be dispensed with, unless extreme cases require it.

In slight attacks, or in the first stage of the disease, when the rest of the medicine is properly used, injections are seldom necessary. The patient may drink sarsaparilla tea for his necessary drink, in place of water. He must not neglect, also, to keep up a regular discharge from the bowels, with the purgative pills.

Or for a wash take equal parts of zanthoxylum, bayberry, and golden seal, make a tincture and wash the ulcers. If cordee or swelled testicles arise, bathe with strong vinegar, or keep a linen cloth wet with vinegar, continually applied to the parts, until relief.

Another cure, which I would recommend as a sure remedy. After the bowels are well purged with the may-apple pills, take of the common prickly ash roots, boil slowly over a fire in water, until the froth settles and all the strength is out; then strain it into a tight bottle for use; if kept in a tight bottle or stone jug, it will not sour soon. For a dose, take half a pint, morning, noon and night. If the system has been well cleansed, this remedy will, if continued, cure the worst cases of clap or pox. In many cases it has been known to cure in the space of from three to six days.

FOR CLAP.

Take of balsam Peru, 1 oz.
Oil of lignumvitæ, 1 oz.
Laudanum, 60 drops.
Spirits of turpentine, 30 drops.

Mix and shake well together. For a dose, a tea-spoonful three times a day.

We have another remedy for veneria, which Dr. Ewel tells us, he received from a gentleman of the first respectability and veracity. His words are as follow:

“Of the inner bark of pine and swamp elm, and the bark of the root of sumach, take of each one pound; boil them in a gallon of water down to three quarts; drink half a pint three times a day. If costiveness be produced, a dose of salts may be used. If there be ulcers, they are to be washed with a decoction made warm; the detergent effects will appear in a very short time.

Abstinence from too much stimulus will accelerate the cure.

This remedy is one of Heaven's best mercies to offending man; and instances can be produced of the effects of it which would stagger credulity. Mercury and nitric acid have failed; but this has never been known to fail when properly applied. It is, moreover, a fine application in dysenteric affections.”

A gentleman of high respectability and veracity, of the State of Mississippi, stated to me that he knew a number cured by the following remedy, and one which he stated had not been known to fail.

Take of bamboo brier roots, black sumach roots, and of sarsaparilla, each an equal quantity; boil until very strong; to each quart add eighteen grains of blue-stone. For a dose, take one wine-glassful three times a day; make a constant use of sarsaparilla tea instead of water.

Proper medicine must be used to keep the bowels open; or it would be better to take a good physic first. When chancres appear, they must be cut off, and dressed with pulverized charcoal and flour.

GLEET.

GLEET is occasioned in consequence of the repeated attacks of gonorrhœa, and the debility of the parts occasioned thereby. It not unfrequently happens that a gleet or small discharge remains behind after all danger of infection has ceased. In recent cases, the disease may, in general, easily be removed. But in those of long standing, where the mucus glands have suffered much relaxation from the use of mercury, or where there is even a stricture or callosity, it may continue for life, in spite of our best endeavors to cure it, having, however, certain intervals.

The sure remedy to be depended upon in this complaint, is to be attempted by a frequent use of astringent medicines, taken internally and by injections, and those of a stimulating nature. I would recommend the vegetable powders. For a dose, take one tea-spoonful three or four times a day, mixed either in wine, tea, coffee, or water; or take from ten to fifteen grains of subcarbonate of iron, two table-spoonfuls of pulverized cubebs, one tea-spoonful of pulverized zanthoxylum; mix well together. For a dose, take one tea-spoonful three times a day. This remedy I have not known to fail once in my practice; and if strictly followed and persevered in, not one case in one hundred will it fail in curing. Use proper medicine to keep the body open,

QUINSY.

Cynanche Laryngea, or Inflammation of the Larynx.

THIS complaint is very apt to prove mortal, especially to children, if proper and speedy remedies are not resorted to.—“It is of a local nature; is acute, and of a short duration, and affects the mucus membrane of the epiglottis, or rimaglottidis, (the epiglottis or cartilage is at the root of the tongue, and falls upon the superior opening of the larynx or wind-pipe; the rimaglottidis is the opening of the larynx or wind-pipe, where the air passes out of the lungs;) probably both these parts, and in which there is a high degree of inflammatory action, occasioning impeded deglutition, with difficult respiration.

It is only of late that this fatal variety of sore throat has attracted the notice of practitioners, having been commonly confounded with croup. In many cases, there may, indeed, arise some difficulty of forming a just diagnosis; but the following peculiarities may greatly assist us.

In quinsy, the symptoms are, an uneasy sensation in the larynx, difficult and painful deglutition, partial swelling of the fauces, a supervening and perpetually increasing difficulty of breathing, nearly amounting to a sense of suffocation, the voice being extremely hoarse, or reduced to scarcely audible whispers, attended with inflammatory fever.

In croup, there is a difficulty of respiration, without any swelling of the fauces, or painful deglutition; the expirations, especially in coughing, are very shrill, but the fever in this is also inflammatory.

The usual cause of quinsy is, exposure to cold, which excites an inflammatory determination to the membrane investing the larynx or wind-pipe. It comes on with chilliness, succeeded by heat and fever, which are soon followed by a hoarseness and indistinctness of voice, laborious respiration and pain, or, as it were, a stricture in the throat, threatening suffocation; the pulse quick and feeble, the eyes suffused with blood, and somewhat protruding, the countenance has a livid or swollen appearance, the tongue is furred, the tonsils, uvula, pharynx, presenting a dark red appearance on inspection, and any attempt to swallow is succeeded by excruciating pain and difficulty. If the symptoms are not properly attended to, and subdued by an immediate adoption of active and proper means, the patient is destroyed by suffocation.

The morbid appearances to be observed on dissection of those who have died of this complaint, are as follow:—The mucus membrane investing the epiglottis and margin of the glottis is inflamed, serum is infused under it, or coagulated lymph on its external surface, by which the rimaglottidis, or upper part of the wind-pipe, becomes narrowed or actually closed. Sometimes there has been perceived an accumulation of mucus in the cells of the lungs, with a slight effusion of serum into their reticular texture. In some instances, the pleura has been found partially adhered, with more fluid in the cavities than is natural.

To control and manage the disease with success, a timely and active employment of an appropriate treatment is obviously necessary, and this must be directed to the subduing the local inflammation as quickly as possible. In the first stage of the inflammation in this disease, copious bleeding, blistering, and leeching, have been universally recommended; and for purges,

the submuriate of mercury, tartar emetic, and antimonials.— When this disease was laying waste many of the inhabitants of the eastern states, and also in Tennessee, notwithstanding this treatment was pushed to its limits, hundreds, and I might say thousands, suffered and died under its influence.

Instead of removing the cause of disease which is in the blood, they were removing the blood, which is the supporter of life; and by so doing, they weaken her efforts which she is always making to throw off disease; then the corrupted humours which caused this inflammation and war, take the field with redoubled strength, and the patient is destroyed.

They tell us they use venesection only to diminish the quantity of circulating blood, in lowering all the operations of the system, and, therefore, must tend to remove inflammation: but they do not consult nature closely in this case; they do not consider the debilitating effects repeated bleeding has on the human system; frequently nature is so reduced, that before medicine will remove the cause, she sinks to rise no more.

If we remove the obstructions of the blood, we have no necessity to remove her, or diminish her revolutionary circulation through all the ramifications of our systems, which nature has designed her to feed and supply.

In order to remove the obstructions spoken of, mild purgatives not only diminished the circulation of the blood by the increased secretion which they occasion in the alimentary canal, but they also tend especially to lower all the operations of the system, and must therefore tend to subdue inflammation. As they have not so debilitating an effect as bleeding, they are seldom omitted, even when the evacuation of blood is judged indispensable. It frequently happens that the stomach and bowels of patients affected with inflammations, are in a foul state; and in such instances, purgatives and emetics operate with peculiar benefit.

When quinsy, inflammation, or sore throat, first appears, a few applications of pounded onions or garlick, has finally removed the disease, by giving some cathartic medicine to carry it off.

When the glands and fauces of the mouth are much swelled, and have an inflammatory appearance, and the patient feels great inconvenience in taking medicine by way of the alimentary canal, as it often happens with children, in such case prompt attention must be paid to the cathartic injections; then rub the neck and jaws with equal parts of tincture of myrrh and tincture of lobelia. Frequently suppuration takes place, and a copious discharge of matter is thrown up by a violent fit of coughing, produced by an effort at deglutition.

Where suppuration exists, it might be advisable to excite vomiting, that the abscess may be ruptured and the matter discharged by the mouth, as expeditiously as possible, and thereby prevent suffocation.

By persevering in giving cathartics, emetics, and injections, when necessary, we seldom fail of success.

Also a little of the tincture of myrrh diluted with water, is highly beneficial, taken inwardly, at the time of rubbing it on the neck.

I have often found much benefit from the application of Judkins' ointment in the usual way. Or take beech leaves, green or dry, make a strong decoction, and form a poultice by adding wheat bran, and apply to the neck and face.

Or take bayberry bark and wheat bran, form a poultice by scalding the bran and adding the bayberry bark of the root pulverized. Apply as above.

HÆMOPTYSIS, OR SPITTING OF BLOOD.

THIS disease generally causes great alarm to the patient, and also to those around him.

According to Cullen, it is characterized by coughing up florid or frothy blood, preceded usually by heat or pain in the chest, irritation in the larynx, (or cavity behind the tongue,) and a saltish taste in the mouth.

This disease arises from five causes:

First, from fulness of the vessels.

2nd, from some external violence.

3rd, from ulcers corroding the small vessels.

4th, from calculus (or gritty) matter in the lungs.

5th, from the suppression of some customary evacuation.

This disease is readily to be distinguished from hæmatemesis, (or vomiting of blood;) for in vomiting of blood it is thrown out in large quantities, and of a darker color and more grumus, and mixed with the contents of the stomach. Whereas blood, proceeding from the lungs, is usually small in quantity, of a florid, or fresh red color, and mixed with a little frothy mucus only.

Spitting of blood arises most usually between the ages of sixteen and twenty-five, and may be occasioned by any violent exertion, either in running, jumping, wrestling, singing loud, or blowing wind instruments, as likewise by wounds, plethora or

full habit, weak vessels, hectic fever, coughs, irregular living, excessive drinking, or a suppression of some accustomed discharge, such as the menstrual or hæmorrhoidal.

Spitting of blood is not, however, always to be considered as a primary disease. It is often only a symptom, and in some disorders, such as pleurisies, peripneumonies, (or inflammation in the lungs,) and in many fevers, often arises, and is the pre-sage of a favorable termination.

Sometimes it is preceded, as has been already observed, by a sense of weight and oppression at the chest; a dry, tickling cough, and some slight difficulty of breathing. Sometimes it is ushered in with shiverings, coldness at the extremities, pains in the back and loins, flatulency, costiveness, and lassitude. The blood which is spit up is generally thin, and of a florid red color; but sometimes it is thick, and of a dark and flat cast; nothing, however, can be inferred from this circumstance, but that the blood has lain a longer or shorter time in the breast, before it was discharged.

An hæmaptœ, or spitting of blood, is not attended with danger where no symptoms of pulmonary consumption have preceded or accompanied the discharge, or where it leaves behind no cough, dyspnœa, or other affections of the lungs; nor is it dangerous in a strong, healthy person, of a sound constitution; but when it attacks persons of a weak, lax fibre, and delicate habit, it may be difficult to remove it. It seldom takes place to such a degree as to prove at once fatal; but when it does, the effusion is from some large vessel. The danger, therefore, will be in proportion as the discharge of blood comes from a large vessel or a small one.

When the disease proves fatal in consequence of the rupture of some large vessels, there is found, on dissection, a considerable quantity of clotted blood in the lungs, and there is usually more or less of an inflammatory appearance at the ruptured part. Where the disease terminates in pulmonary consumption, the same morbid appearance is to be met with as described under that particular head.

In this hæmorrhage or discharge, which is mostly of the active kind, such diet as will keep down inflammation, must be strictly observed, particularly avoiding heat, muscular exertion, and agitation of the mind, and restricting the patient to a light, cooling, vegetable diet. Acidulated drink will be useful without taking much liquid to quench thirst.

Where the blood has discharged copiously, but no great quantity having been lost already, it will be proper to attempt checking by bleeding, if the habit will allow; but where there has been much loss of blood, and a low pulse, this measure should not be attempted.

REMEDY.

In all cases where the hæmorrhage is considerable, besides resorting to cooling purgatives, we ought to give astringents, in order to stop it as soon as possible; and if we find mild ones to fail, we must try those of a more powerful nature, taking care at the same time to give such medicine as will keep the bowels open. Dr. Thomas, in his Practice, recommends to take powdered alum, eight grains—calechu, ten grains—confection of roses, a sufficiency to form a bolus, which may be taken every four hours, washing it down with three table-spoonfuls of the compound infusion of roses.

He also states that the acetate of lead has been used freely with great advantage in hæmoptysis; one grain every four or six hours may be employed with perfect safety. In cases attended with imminent danger, we may venture two, or even three grains; it may be given in an infusion of roses, with a few drops of tincture of opium, in the form of a pill if more agreeable.

“The remarkable operation of digitalis or fox-glove, in retarding the pulse, has suggested its use in case of active hæmorrhage, and particularly in hæmoptoe, in which disease it has been used by many practitioners, with a very happy effect. It may be given in small doses, repeated twice or thrice a day, as follows:

Take powdered purple fox-glove, one grain—confection of roses, ten grains—form a pill, to be taken morning, noon, and night.

Or take an infusion of fox-glove, six drams—acetate of lead, two grains—tincture of opium, twelve drops; mix them for a draught to be taken every six hours.”

Doctor Rush tells us, that one or two table-spoonfuls of table salt, is often successful when other means fail.

Should these remedies fail in putting a stop to the hæmorrhage, we may make use of Ruspini's styptic.

Doctor Thomas says, if the hæmorrhage resists all means which have been devised, and there is reason to fear that the patient may sink under the loss of blood, it may be proper to apply a blister to the chest, which remedy has often been attended with much advantage in cases of this nature.

But my remedy is, take of the bark of tag alder root, finely pulverized, one table-spoonful, and from ten to fifteen grains of muriate of iron, every six hours. This may be relied upon as an effectual styptic. I have known it stop hæmorrhage when other styptics had failed. If the case is considered dangerous, this remedy may be repeated oftener.

Or take of the tea made from the dried leaves of witch-hazle; this has scarcely ever failed.

Or take of the bark of the root called red root, (well known in the eastern states by the name of continental tea—it will be described more largely in the *materia medica* in the latter part of this work;) and make a strong decoction; add to every gill, about fifteen or twenty grains of muriate of iron; let the patient take one table-spoonful every hour; if the case is stubborn take two table-spoonfuls; I have seen its salutary effects in one or two cases where I was called upon, when many other means had failed.

HÆMATEMESIS, OR VOMITING OF BLOOD.

A VOMITING of blood is readily to be distinguished from a discharge from the lungs, by its usually being preceded by a sense of weight, pain or anxiety in the region of the stomach; by its being unaccompanied by any cough; by the blood being discharged in a very considerable quantity; by its being of a dark color and somewhat grumus, and by its being mixed with the other contents of the stomach.

The disease may be occasioned by any thing being received into the stomach, which violently stimulates or wounds it; or may proceed from blows, bruises, or any other cause capable of exciting inflammation in this organ, or of determining too great a flow of blood to it. But it arises more usually as a symptom of some other disease, such as a suppression of the menstrual or hæmorrhoidal flux, or obstruction in the liver, spleen, and other viscera, than as a primary affection.

It is seldom so profuse as to destroy the patient suddenly, and the principal danger seems to arise either from the great debility which repeated attacks of the complaint induce, or from the lodgment of blood in the intestines, which, becoming putrid, might occasion some other disagreeable disorder.

Where this complaint has arisen in a plethoric habit, and is attended with febrile symptoms, or such as indicate an inflammatory diathesis, it may be necessary to take away a small quantity of blood from the arm; but the great debility which the disease produces of itself, will not admit of this operation under any other circumstances.

In moderate attacks of this disorder, it may be sufficient to make use of cooling medicines, as advised under the head of Hæmoptysis. Confining the patient at the same time to food of a light, nutritive nature, and directing him to take some kind of cool, acidulated beverage, for his ordinary drink; but if

these means do not quickly allay the hæmorrhage, we ought then to employ powerful astringents and sedatives, as mentioned in the above disease. During the use of these medicines, it will be necessary, however, to give some gentle laxative, such as castor oil, frequently, in order to obviate costiveness, and prevent any deleterious effects.

In hæmatemesis, or vomiting of blood, I have, says Doctor Thomas, the strongest reasons for presuming that there is not a more effectual astringent than the *tinctura ferri mureatis*, or tincture of the muriate of iron; for by being applied immediately to the mouth of the bleeding vessel, it acts as a styptic.—It may be given in doses of twenty or thirty drops, in a little cold water, and it may be repeated every hour or two, until the hæmorrhage or vomiting ceases. Should it resist this medicine, we may make use of Ruspini's styptic.

DIRECTIONS TO MAKE THE ABOVE TINCTURE.

Take of (precipitated A.) carbonate of iron, half a pound—muriatic acid, three pounds—alcohol, three pints; pour the muriatic acid on the carbonate of iron, in a glass vessel, and shake the mixture occasionally, for three days. Then set it by, that the fæces or sediment, if any, may subside, and pour off the liquor; evaporate this slowly, to one pint, and when cold, add the alcohol (D.)

Another powerful astringent which I have given in hæmorrhages, and one which may be relied upon as a complete styptic, is as follows:

Take of the inside bark of white hickory, known by the name of bitter nut, make a strong decoction; take one tablespoonful every three hours. Follow it well with gentle physic, to keep the bowels open. Lint wet in this decoction and placed to a bleeding wound, I have known to stop it immediately.

In vomiting of blood, the same treatment as mentioned in hæmoptysis, may be used; observing to keep the patient cool, and using cooling food and drink; also very moderate exercise for some time after the hæmorrhage ceases.

HÆMATURIA, OR VOIDING OF BLOOD BY URINE.

THIS disease is sometimes occasioned by falls, blows, bruises, or some violent exertion, such as hard riding and jumping. But it usually arises from a small stone lodged in the kidney or ureter, which, by its size or irregularity, wounds the inner sur-

face of the part it comes in contact with; in which case, the blood discharged is, most usually, somewhat coagulated, and the urine deposits a sediment of a dark brown color, resembling the grounds of coffee.

A discharge of blood by urine, when proceeding from the kidney or ureter, is commonly attended with an acute pain in the back, and some difficulty of making water; the urine which comes away first, being muddy and high colored; but towards the close of its appearance, when the blood comes immediately from the bladder, it is usually accompanied with a sense of heat and pain at the bottom of the belly.

The voiding of bloody urine is always attended with some danger, particularly when mixed with purulent matter. When it arises in the course of any malignant disease, it shows a highly putrid state of the blood, and always indicates a fatal termination.

The appearances to be observed on dissection, will accord with those usually met with in the disease which has given rise to the complaint.

When the disease has resulted from a mechanical injury in a plethoric habit, it may be proper to take some blood, occasionally giving some mild laxatives, to keep the bowels open.

A case of hæmaturia is recorded in the eighth volume of Medical Facts and Observations, which had resisted repeated bleedings, warm baths, saline purgatives, emetics of different kinds, camphor and opium in large doses, bears' whortleberry, mephitic alkaline water &c., and which was quickly and effectually removed by giving the patient a pint a day of a decoction of peach leaves. This was prepared by boiling an ounce of the dried leaves of the peach tree in a quart of water, till it was reduced to a pint and a half.

When hæmaturia, or voiding of blood by urine, proceeds from a stone, either in the ureter (the urinary canal between the kidney and the urinary bladder,) or in the bladder, it is only to be cured by removing the cause; but as this may not always be practicable, we must then be content to moderate the symptoms by giving the patient plentifully to drink of thick barley water, solutions of gum acacia, or a decoction of marsh mallows, sweetened with honey, joined with refrigerents, as advised under the head of Spitting of Blood.

When hæmaturia is symptomatic of some malignant disease, as putrid fever &c., powerful antiseptics must be given.

PHTHISIS, OR PULMONARY CONSUMPTION.

THIS disease is more frequently found in cold climates than in warm. The causes which predispose to this disease are very numerous. The following are, however, the most general:—Hereditary disposition; particular formation of the body, obvious by long neck, prominent shoulders and narrow chest; scrofulus diathesis, indicated by a fine, clear skin, fair hair, delicate, rosy complexion, large veins, thick upper lip, a weak voice and great sensibility; certain diseases, such as syphilis, scrofula, small-pox and measles; particular employments, exposing artificers to dust, such as needle-pointers, stone-cutters, millers &c.; or to the fumes of metals or minerals under a confined and unwholesome air; violent passions, exertions or affections of the mind, as grief, disappointment, anxiety, or close application to study without proper exercise; frequent and excessive debaucheries; late watching; drinking of strong liquors; great evacuations, as diarrhœa, diabetes, excessive venery, fluor albus, immoderate discharge of the menstrual flux, and the continuing to suckle too long under a debilitated state; and lastly, the application of cold, either by too sudden a change of apparel, keeping on wet clothes, lying in damp beds, or exposing the body too suddenly to cool air, when heated by exercise; in short, any thing that gives considerable check to perspiration. The more immediate or occasional causes of phthisis, are hæmoptysis; inflammation in the lungs, proceeding to inflammatory tumors; catarrh; asthma, and tubercles, or swelling knots, the last by far the most general. The incipient symptoms usually vary with the cause of the disease; but when it arises from tubercles, it is thus marked:—It begins with a short, dry cough, that at length becomes habitual, but from which nothing is spit up for some time, except a frothy mucus, that seems to proceed from the fauces. The breathing at the same time is somewhat impeded, and upon the least bodily motion, is much hurried; a sense of straitness, with oppression at the chest, is experienced; the body gradually becomes leaner, and great languor, with indolence, dejection of spirits, and loss of appetite, prevail. In this state, the patient frequently continues a considerable length of time, during which, he is, however, more subject than usual to slight colds, and upon one or other of these occasions the cough becomes more troublesome and severe, particularly by night, and it is at length attended with an expectoration, which, towards morning, is more free and copious. By degrees, the matter which is expectorated becomes more viscid and opaque,

and now assumes a greenish color and purulent appearance, being, on many occasions, streaked with blood. In some cases, a more severe degree of hæmoptysis attends, and the patient spits up a considerable quantity of florid, frothy blood. The breathing at length becomes more difficult, and the emaciation and weakness goes on increasing. With these, the person begins to be sensible of pain in some part of the thorax, or breast, which, however, is usually felt at first under the breast, palate, or sternum, particularly on coughing. At a more advanced period of the disease, a pain is sometimes felt on one side, and at times prevails in so high a degree, as to prevent the person from lying on that side; but it more frequently happens that it is felt only on making a full inspiration or coughing. Even where no pain is felt, it often happens that those who labor under a consumption, cannot lie easily on one or the other of their sides, without a fit of coughing being excited, or the difficulty of breathing being much increased. At the first commencement of the disease, the pulse is often natural, or perhaps is soft, small, and a little quicker than usual; but when the symptoms which have been enumerated, have subsisted for any length of time, it then becomes full, hard and frequent. At the same time, the face flushes, particularly after eating; the palms of the hands, and soles of the feet, are affected with burning heat; the respiration is difficult and laborious; in the evening, the symptoms increase, and, by degrees, the fever assumes the hectic form. This species of fever is evidently of the remittent kind, and increases in symptoms twice every day. The first occurs usually about noon, and a slight remission ensues about five in the afternoon. This last however, is soon succeeded by another symptom, which increases gradually, until after midnight; but about two o'clock in the morning, a remission takes place, and becomes more apparent as the morning advances. During the exacerbations, or increase of symptoms, the patient is very sensible to any coolness of the air, and often complains of a sense of cold when the skin is, at the same time, preternaturally warm. In the evening, the exacerbations are, by far, the most considerable.

From the first appearance of the hectic symptoms, the urine is high colored, and deposits a copious, branny, red sediment. The appetite, however, is not greatly impaired; the tongue appears clean, the mouth is usually moist, and the thirst is inconsiderable. As the disease advances, the fauces put on rather an inflamed appearance, and are beset with aphtha, or sore mouth, and with small, white ulcers on the tongue, gums and throat, resembling small particles of curdled milk, and the red vessels of the tunica adnata, or white of the eye, become of a pearly white.

During the exacerbations, a florid, circumscribed redness, appears on each cheek; but at other times, the face is pale, and the countenance somewhat dejected. At the commencement of hectic fever, the belly is usually costive; but in a more advanced stage, a diarrhœa often comes on, and this continues to recur frequently, during the remainder of the disease. Colliquative, or severe sweats, likewise break out, and these alternate with each other, and induce vast debility. In the last stage of the disease, the emaciation is so great that the patient has the appearance of a walking skeleton; his countenance is altered, and his cheeks are prominent; his eyes look hollow and languid, his hair falls off, his nails are of a livid color, and much incurvated, and feet swelled. To the end of the disease the senses remain entire, and the mind is confident and full of hope. It is, indeed, a happy circumstance attendant on phthisis, or consumption, that those who labor under it are seldom apprehensive or aware of danger; and it is no uncommon occurrence to meet with persons laboring under its most advanced stage, flattering themselves with a speedy recovery, and forming distant projects under that vain hope. Some days before death, the extremities become cold. In some cases, a delirium precedes that event, and continues until life is extinguished.

As an expectoration of mucus from the lungs may possibly be mistaken for purulent matter, and may thereby give us reason to suspect that the patient labors under phthisis, or consumption, it may not be amiss to point out a sure criterion by which we shall always be able to distinguish the one from the other. The medical world are indebted to the late Mr. Charles Darwin, for the discovery, who has directed the experiment to be made in the following manner:

Let the expectorated matter be dissolved in vitriolic acid, and in caustic lixivium, and add pure water to both solutions. If there is a fair precipitation in each, it is a certain sign of pus; but if there is not a precipitate in either, it is certainly mucus.

Sir Evered Home, in his dissertation on the properties of pus, informs us of a curious, but not a decisive mode of distinguishing accurately between pus and animal mucus. The property, he observes, which characterises pus, and distinguishes it from most other substances, is, its being composed of globules or round particles, which are visible when viewed through a microscope; whereas animal mucus, and all chemical combinations of animal substances, appear, in the microscope, to be made up of flakes; this property was first noticed by the late Mr. John Hunter.

Pulmonary consumption is, in every case, to be considered as attended with much danger; but it is more so when it proceeds from tubercles, or round corrupted pimples, than when it arises

In consequence either of hæmoptysis, or pneumonic suppuration; (inflammation in the lungs, and inflamed mucus deposited in the lungs.) In the last instance, the risk will be greater where the abscess breaks inwardly and gives rise to empyema, or pus in the thorax, than when its contents are discharged by the mouth. Even cases of this nature, have, however, been known to terminate in immediate death. The impending danger is generally to be judged of, however, by the hectic symptoms; but more particularly by the fœtor of the expectoration, the degree of emaciation and debility, the extreme sweats, and the diarrhœa. The disease has, in many cases, been found to be considerably retarded in its progress, by pregnancy; and in a few it has been alleviated by an attack of mania, or madness.

The morbid appearance most frequently to be met with, on the dissection of those who die of phthisis, or consumption, is, the existence of tubercles in the cellular substance of the lungs. These are small tumors, which have the appearance of indurated glands, are of different sizes, and are often found in clusters. Their firmness is in proportion to their size, and when laid open in this state, they are of a white color, and of a consistence nearly approaching to cartilage. Although indolent at first, they at length become inflamed, and lastly, from little abscesses or vomica, that is, to spit up a discharge from the lungs, which, breaking and pouring their contents into the bronchia, or throat, give rise to purulent expectoration, and thus lay the foundation of phthisis, or consumption. Such tubercles, or matter, are most usually situated at the upper and back part of the lungs; but in some instances, they occupy the outer part, and then adhesions to the pleura are often formed.

When the disease is partial, only about a fourth of the upper and posterior part of the lungs is usually found diseased; but in some cases, life has been protracted, till not one twentieth part appeared, on dissection, fit for performing their functions. A singular observation, confirmed by the morbid collections of anatomists, is, that the left lobe is much oftener affected than the right.

The indications are,

- 1st, To moderate inflammatory action.
- 2nd, To support the strength and promote the healing of ulcers in the lungs.
- 3rd, To palliate urgent symptoms.

TREATMENT.

Many and various kinds of medicine have been employed to arrest the progress of this mortal disease. Among which I will give the opinions of some of our most eminent physicians, of the digitalis, or fox-glove, an herb that is now cultivated in our

gardens in this country. And afterwards, I shall lay down my treatment, and medicine which I employ in this disease.

Doctor Ewel speaks highly of the use of the fox-glove. In the inflammatory symptoms of this disease, he says, it may be given with safety to consumptive children; but, like most of medicines, should be used with caution. "It may be used in tincture, beginning with a dose of twenty drops, gradually increasing up to forty, fifty, or sixty drops." The tincture to be made thus: Take of dried leaves of fox-glove, one ounce; brandy, half a pint; let them digest for a week, and then be strained through paper.

The treatment of consumption with fox-glove, cannot be more satisfactorily shown, than in the following remarks of Dr. John Spence, of Dumfries, Virginia, communicated in that useful work, the New-York Medical Repository. "In the incipient stage of consumption, where there is considerable vigor of constitution, particularly if attended with active hæmorrhage from the lungs, I push the use of the digitalis or fox-glove, cautiously, but freely; that is, I try to reduce the pulse under sixty strokes in a minute, and maintain this depression for two or three weeks, notwithstanding there be occasionally considerable and distressing nausea. At the same time, I advise a milk and vegetable diet, with gentle exercise on horseback, or in a carriage, when the weather will admit, and the use of the swing chair for an hour at a time, twice or thrice a day. When the pains about the chest are wandering, I also advise the repeated application of blister, and other stimulating plasters to the breast, and between the shoulders: but if the pain be fixed, I prefer the introduction of the seton, as near the part affected as possible. My patient is also directed to drink moderately of emollient teas, or tar water; to be warmly clothed; to avoid cold and wet feet, and setting up late at night. All great exertions of the body, but particularly of the lungs, as singing, or speaking loud, must be carefully avoided.

"In the second or more advanced stage of the disease, accompanied with a quick pulse and great general debility, the treatment is very different. The fox-glove must be so managed as to lower the pulse and moderate the fever: but never pushed to such an extent as to excite nausea, or sickness at the stomach. A little experience will soon enable a judicious and attentive practitioner to ascertain the dose adapted to his patient's constitution; and as soon as he has attained this knowledge, he must be persevering in the use of the medicine.

"At this period of the disease, the patient's strength must never be suffered to languish. He must be supported by nutritious diet. Agreeably to the present manners of society, two or three meals are taken in the course of the day; but this mode of

eating is very improper with delicate constitutions, more food being generally eaten at such stated periods, than is necessary; thereby causing great heat, accelerating the pulse, and throwing the whole system into commotion. The diet should be nourishing, and of easy digestion; such as jellies; broths; eggs boiled soft; oysters, raw or moderately roasted; indeed a bit of fowl, beef, mutton, or venison, dressed rare, may be taken in small quantities every two or three hours throughout the day. This deviation from the present fashion of eating is indispensable; ample nourishment is thereby thrown into the system without exciting irritation. At the same time I recommend solid food in this way, I forbid the use of spices, wine, or spirits. The same directions respecting topical applications and exercise, are equally applicable to this as the incipient stage, and particularly the exercise of swinging; and care must be taken that the swing-chair be so constructed, that the patient may be perfectly at ease, without being afflicted by fatigue or bodily exertion."

Many other respectable physicians bear testimony in favor of this medicine, in consumptive cases. Dr. Beddoes, of London, considers the fox-glove almost as infallible a remedy in consumption, as the Peruvian bark in intermittents, from its power of reducing the force of circulation. It is also the opinions of Dr. Drake, Dr. Mossman, Dr. Thomas, and many others who it is not thought necessary to enumerate here, that the fox-glove is a very excellent medicine, if not a specific in consumption.

From the observations of all these gentlemen, as well as those of other physicians, the fox-glove must certainly be admitted to be a powerful remedy in consumption.

Dr. Rush states that he often succeeded in curing this disease, by giving small doses of calomel, until a slight salivation was excited; but be this as it may, we need not wonder at his treatment; for that was his Sampson and his Goliath of medicine, as he was pleased to call it; and, not unlike many of our modern physicians, it was the common hobby he used to ride to the patient's bedside.

Dr. Thompson treated this complaint by carrying the patient through a course of his medicine, as he called it, that is, to raise the inward heat, and get a perspiration, clear the system of canker, and restore the digestive powers so that food will nourish the body, and keep up that heat on which life depends. This must be done by the regular course of medicine, as follows, viz: First give a portion of Cayenne pepper or capsicum, and bayberry bark, of the root, or what he calls composition powders, which is as follows: take two pounds of bayberry root bark, one pound of hemlock bark, one pound of ginger, two

ounces of Cayenne pepper, two ounces of cloves, all powdered fine, sifted through a fine sieve, and well mixed together. For a dose, mix a tea-spoonful of this powder, sweetened, in half a tea-cupful of boiling water, taken when cool, the patient being in bed or by the fire, covered with a blanket. He also recommends steaming and giving an emetic.

I have been convinced of the necessity of giving mild cathartics, to keep the bowels regularly open, which assists in carrying off the corrupted humours out of the blood, and cooling and regulating the arterial excitement through the lungs. Also, by giving small doses of the tincture of lobelia, say about a tea-spoonful for a dose, three times a day; it will act upon the lungs, and every function of the system, and excites easy expectoration or coughing.

1st. *Remedy*.—Take three or four of the vegetable pills at night; in the morning, take the emetic in the usual way. After the system has been properly cleansed, let the patient take of zanthoxylum, bayberry, golden-seal and nervine, equal parts, mixed well together. For a dose, take one tea-spoonful in wine, water, or tea, or make a decoction and drink. By continuing this course of treatment, where relief is possible, it will give it.

2nd. Great benefit, and, in fact, effectual cures, have been made by the following:—Take of alicampagne, garden comfrey, life everlasting, spikenard, hoarhound, of each one handful; one fourth pound of liquorice root; boil all in one gallon of water, down to one half; then add two quarts of molasses, and one quart of French brandy. For a dose, take one half gill, three times a day.

AMAUROSIS.

Disease of the Eye, or Loss of Sight.

THIS disease of the eye, is attended with a diminution or total loss of sight, without any visible injury to the organ, and arising from a paralytic affection of the retina and optic nerve, from debility, from spasm, or from poison.

The blindness produced by amaurosis, is generally preceded by an imaginary appearance of numerous insects, or substances like cobwebs or fine hairs, interposing themselves between objects and the eye. The origin of a cataract, on the other hand, is usually attended with a simple cloudiness of vision.

Causes.—When amaurosis is not the result of organic or structural disease of the optic apparatus, it probably arises, in

most instances, from pressure on some portion of the vesual nervous texture. Even in those cases which occur in consequence of excessive losses of blood, vascular turgescence, and pressure of the retina, optic nerve or its thalamus, it is, perhaps, the immediate cause of disease. "I have already adverted to the great tendency to cephalic congestion in that exhausted state; vascular congestion, in the capillary vessels, is presumed readily to occur.—It may, nevertheless, in some instances, depend also on mere functional torpor, from previous over-excitation of the retina and optic nerve, or from the vitality of the nerve being too much depressed.*

According to Dr. Eberle, "The exciting causes of amaurosis are very various. It may depend on metastasis, (changing of disease from place to place in the system,) or other affections, particularly of gout, and from the sudden suppression of habitual, sanguinous, or serus evacuations, as of the catamenial, or hæmorrhoidal discharges; the healing up of old ulcers; and the sudden retrocession of cutaneous eruptions, and of habitual perspiration of the feet."

It is sometimes symptomatic of hysterical, epileptic, hypochondriacal and other nervous affections; arises from the excessive use of narcotics, as well as from the poisonous influence of lead; is the result of abdominal irritation, from a loaded state of the bowels. Suppressed, deranged, or excessive secretions in the liver, kidneys, or uterus; intestinal worms, and dyspeptic affections; sudden mental emotions, particularly rage, terror, and protracted grief, sometimes produce this disease. The sudden suppression of the secretion of the milk in the puerperal state, has produced it; has arisen from rapid and copious salivation; from excessive venereal indulgence, particularly habitual self-pollution; from intoxication, and from the sudden influence of cold. Among the most common external causes of amaurosis, is intense application of the eye to the inspection of minute and bright objects. It may also be occasioned by falls or blows on the head; insolation; straining in parturition; evacuating the fœces, or lifting; in short, by whatever is capable of causing preternatural sanguinous determinations to the head.

TREATMENT.

When amaurosis arises from organic disease of the visual organ, or the brain, or from epilepsy, or in consequence of violent forms of fever, and other acute constitutional diseases, or when it is owing to a decay of the optic nerve, it seldom or never admits of a cure; but when it proceeds from a compression of the nerves, or from redundant humours, these may, in

* See Weller. Manual of Diseases of the Human Eye.

some measure, be drained off, and the patient relieved. For this purpose the body must be kept open with laxative medicine.

The treatment of amaurosis must of course be modified according to the nature of the occasional cause; and the removal of the primary irritating cause, ought to be the first object in prescribing for this disease. Mr. Travers, remarks that, the treatment of amaurosis is almost entirely constitutional, and he attaches no value to the external application of stimulating vapours, lotions, ointments, ethereal embrocations, &c. although setons, leeching and blistering are important auxiliaries. Upon this point, however, Mr. Stevenson, as well as many others, differ widely from Mr. Travers, but agrees with Mr. Ware in regarding errhines, (by errhines are to be understood those medicines, which when topically applied to the internal membrane of the nose, excite sneezing and increase the secretion independent of any mechanical irritation.—See bayberry bark of the root or nicotiana, the systematic name of tobacco, and assarabacca—these used as snuff are excellent sternutatories,) as often particularly useful in chronic, functional amaurosis; and he thinks favorably of the use of stimulating applications to the eye, in cases unattended with fever, or local vascular irritation in the eye.

Doctor Eberle says, “when the momentum of the circulation is preternaturally increased, and the eye is somewhat tender and irritable, and particularly when the habit is robust and plethoric, the treatment should be commenced by both general and local abstractions of blood.” Says Dr. Stevenson, “bleeding in the early stage of acute amaurosis is the sheet-anchor of our hopes.” “It should be repeated,” he says, “at short intervals, until the violence of the symptoms shall be moderated.”

Eberle says, “immediate attention must also be paid to the bowels. So long as the general habit is phlogistic, free purging with calomel, succeeded by a portion of epsom or glauher salts, should be practised every second or third day, and antimonials, in nauseating doses, administered during the intermediate time.”

In relation to the employment of sanguineous evacuations, in this affection, Mr. Travers observes, “that although obviously proper in cases attended with general plethora and cerebral compression; yet where the undue determination of blood to the eye is attended with a diminished tone of the vessels to this organ—a circumstance very common,” he says, “after deep-seated inflammation, or irritation, and relaxation from over excitement—depletion is always decidedly detrimental.”

Eberle observes: “In cases of recent imperfect amaurosis making rapid progress, and attended with signs of obscure inflammation, the employment of mercury, so as speedily to produce

soreness of the gums, but not salivation, will sometimes suddenly arrest the disease." Mr. Travers asserts that, salivation does no good, and may readily prove hurtful. He says, "when mercury is beneficial, its efficacy is perceived as soon as the mouth becomes sore." Mr. Stevenson observes that, "when the pupil shows a disposition to contract, or has actually formed adhesions with the capsule of the lens, the application of belladonna (deadly night shade) or stramonium (thorn apple, or jimson weed,) in solution, to the eyes must on no account be omitted, in order to prevent permanent contraction and obliteration of the pupil."

The light should be excluded from the eyes where there is tenderness and irritability of the organ; and all kinds of compressing or tight bandages be carefully avoided.

Eberle states: "When the local and general excitement has been moderated, or where the disease from the beginning is free from manifest general vascular irritation, revulsive applications, particularly blistering, or a seton on the nape of the neck, and leeching at the temples and around the eye, may be resorted to with advantage. In conjunction with the occasional employment of these external means, alterative and aperient remedies should be regularly used, until there is reason to think that the healthy condition of the visceral functions is restored. For this purpose a great variety of remedies has been recommended; but the use of four or five grains of blue pill, with two grains of ipecacuanha, at night, on going to bed, and a dose of rhubarb, or of the compound extract of colocynth (bitter apple, bitter gourd, bitter cucumber) every second or third day, will probably do all that can be effected in this respect. Benefit may also be derived, with this view, from the frequent use of very minute portions of tart. antimony dissolved in an infusion of sarsaparilla, or of the root of burdock. A grain of this antimonial may be dissolved in a pint of infusion, and drank in small portions throughout the day. If the visceral functions have been brought to a healthy state, and there is an entire absence of general and local vascular irritation, recourse should be had to tonic medicine, such as arsenic, bark, iron, and the mineral acids."

The eyes should be kept in a state of repose, and the patient be directed to take gentle exercise in the open air, when the weather is dry; to use a nutritious but digestible diet, the cold bath, and regular rest.

The practitioner should always endeavor to ascertain the particular cause of this disease, and to counteract or remove this cause if possible, by an appropriate course of remedial management.

Thus, when the disease appears to have arisen in consequence of suppressed hæmorrhoidal discharge, it would be advisable to

give an emetic of the tincture of lobelia inflata, and follow it with gentle laxatives, and use stimulating drinks, and, for snuff, the powdered bark of the root of bayberry, or myrtle berry.

In instances arising from syphilitic irritation, a sure remedy is to cleanse the system completely, with an infusion of sarsaparilla &c. and such medicines as may be used in such cases, are to be relied on where manifest hepatic disorder is present.

If suppressed perspiration lie at the bottom of the disease, the warm bath, diaphoretics, or sudorific medicine, to produce perspiration, and emetic doses, will be appropriate means. Great benefit has been received by pouring the tincture of lobelia into the ear, and stopping the ear with wool.

OPHTHALMIA.

Inflammation of the Eye.

OPHTHALMIA, an inflammation of the eye, or of the membranes of the eye, or of the whole bulb of the eye. The symptoms which characterise this disease, are a preternatural redness of the *tunica conjunctiva*, owing to a turgescence of its blood vessels; pain and heat over the whole surface of the eye, often attended with a sensation of some extraneous body between the eye and the eyelid, and a plentiful effusion of tears. All these symptoms are commonly increased by motion of the eye, or its coverings, and likewise by exposure to light. We judge of the depth of inflammation by the degree of pain produced by light thrown upon the eye. When the pain produced by light is considerable, we have much reason to imagine that the parts at the bottom of the eye, and especially the retina, are chiefly affected; and vice versa, when the pain is not much increased by this exposure, we conclude with great probability, that the inflammation is confined, perhaps entirely, to the external covering of the eye. In superficial affections of this kind too, the symptoms are in general local; but, whenever the inflammation is deep-seated, it is attended with severe shooting pains through the head, and fever, to a greater or less degree, commonly takes place. During the whole course of the disease, there is, for the most part, a very plentiful flow of tears, which frequently become so hot and acrid as to excoriate the neighboring parts; but it happens often, after the disease has been of some duration, that together with the tears a considerable quantity of a yellowish, purulent matter is discharged; and when the inflam-

mation has either spread to the eyelids, or has been seated there from the beginning, as soon as the tarse become affected, a discharge takes place, of a viscid, glutenous kind of matter, which greatly adds to the patient's distress, as it tends to increase the inflammation by cementing the eyelids so firmly together as to render it extremely difficult to separate them.

Ophthalmia is divided into external, when the inflammation is superficial, and internal, when the inflammation is deep seated, and the globe of the eye is much affected.

In severe ophthalmia, two distinct stages are commonly observable; the first is attended with a great deal of heat and pain in the eye; and considerable febrile disorder; the second is comparatively a chronic affection, without pain and fever. The eye is merely weakened, moister than in the healthy state, and more or less red.

Ophthalmia may be induced by a variety of exciting causes, such as operate in producing inflammation in other situations. A severe cold, in which the eyes are affected at the same time with the pituitary cavities, fauces and trachea; change of weather; sudden transition from heat to cold; the prevalence of cold winds; residence in damp or sandy countries in the hot season; exposure of the eyes to the vivid rays of the sun, are causes usually enumerated; and considering these, it does not seem extraordinary that ophthalmia should often make its appearance as an epidemic, and afflict persons of every age and sex.

Besides these exciting causes, writers generally mention the suppression of some habitual discharge, as of the menses, bleeding from the nose, hæmorrhoids &c. besides which, inflammation of the eyes may be occasioned by the venereal and scrofulous virus, or by intemperance by an inordinate use of spirituous liquors. It may likewise be occasioned by hairs in the eyelids turning inwards and burning the eyes.

SYMPTOMS.

An inflammation of the eyes is attended with acute pain, heat, redness and swelling. The patient is not able to bear the light, and sometimes he feels a pricking pain, as if his eyes were pierced with a thorn. Sometimes he imagines there is motes or sand in his eyes, or thinks he sees flies dancing before him. The eyes are filled with scalding rheum, which rushes forth, in great quantities, whenever the patient attempts to look up. The pulse is generally quick and hard with some degree of fever.

When the disease is violent the neighboring parts swell and there is a throbbing or pulsation in the temporal arteries &c.

A slight inflammation of the eyes, especially from an external cause, is easily cured: but when the disease is violent, and con-

tinued long, it often leaves specks upon the eyes, or dimness of sight, and sometimes total blindness.

TREATMENT.

In this disease, it is very advisable for the practitioner to ascertain the principal cause of the disease, and endeavor, by the necessary remedies, to remove such cause.

In treating ophthalmia, it has been the practice of many of our best physicians to bleed, when there is a violent inflammation in the eye. Dr. Eberle remarks that, in mild cases of this disease, general bloodletting is rarely beneficial or useful; "in instances attended with considerable constitutional irritation, a sufficient quantity of blood should undoubtedly be drawn, to moderate an excessive momentum of the circulation."

Setons, blistering, bleeding, cupping, leeching &c. has been the practice by many, in this disease.

Dr. Ewel states that, in obstinate cases, there is no remedy so effectual as a blistering plaster immediately over the eye. He states the following case: Dr. Dorsey, professor of surgery, he says, "invited me to accompany him to the hospital, where he shewed me a case in point. A man whose inveterate ophthalmia, after obstinately resisting all the usual applications, was completely cured by a single blister about an inch and a half in circumference, employed in this novel way."

All these applications are very painful and tormenting, and, if possible, to be abandoned. The treatment that I first would recommend, is to steam and puke him; then give some cathartics, to keep the bowels open; particularly when the inflammation is high, make a poultice of fine slippery elm-bark, put this in two small bags, wet them in cold water, apply one at a time, when it gets warm, change it; this will take out the inflammation; wet the eyes three or four times a day, with the eye water described in this work; also, wash the eyes with new milk and water, several times a day, according to the inflammation; be careful to keep the light from them, especially if there is snow on the ground, and let the light come to them by degrees; if there should be wild or dead hairs in the way, take them out with tweezers suitable for the purpose.

ANGINA PECTORIS.

Pain in the Breast.

THIS was not noticed as a distinct disease, until the attention of the profession was directed to it by Doctor Heberden, in a very perspicuous and full account of its peculiar character, published in the second volume of the Medical Transactions of the London College of Physicians. Since that time it has been frequently and minutely described, and of late years, especially, its phenomena and pathology have received much attention.

An acute pain at the lower end of the sternum (breast,) inclining rather to the left side, and extending up into the left arm, accompanied with great anxiety and a sense of suffocation, are the characteristic symptoms of the disease. It is found to affect men much more frequently than women, particularly those who have short necks, who are inclined to corpulency, and who, at the same time, lead an inactive life. Although it is sometimes met with in persons under the age of twenty, still it more frequently occurs in those who are between forty and fifty. In slight cases, and in the first stage of the disorder, the fit comes on by going up hill, or up stairs, or by walking at a quick pace after a hearty meal; but as the disease advances, or becomes more violent, the paroxysm is apt to be excited by certain passions of the mind, by slow walking, by riding on horseback, or in a carriage; or by sneezing, coughing, speaking, or straining, at stool. In some cases, the patient feels the attack, between two and four o'clock in the morning, or whilst sitting or standing, without any previous irritation or obvious cause. On a sudden, he is seized with acute pain in the breast, or rather at the extremity of the sternum, inclining to the left side and extending up into the arm, as far as the insertion of the deltoid muscle, accompanied by a sense of suffocation, great anxiety, and an idea that its continuance, or increase, would certainly be fatal. In the first stage of the disease, the uneasy sensation at the end of the sternum, with the other unpleasant symptoms, which seem to threaten a suspension of life, by a perseverance in exertion, usually go off, upon the persons standing still, or turning from the wind; but in a more advanced stage, they do not so readily recede, and the paroxysms are much more violent.—During the fit, the pulse sinks in a greater or less degree, and becomes irregular: the face and extremities are pale, and bathed in a cold sweat, and for a while, the patient is, perhaps, depriv-

ed of the powers of sense and voluntary motion. The disease having recurred, more or less frequently, during the space of some years, a violent attack at last puts a sudden period to his existence.

Angina pectoris is attended with a considerable degree of danger; and it usually happens that the patient is carried off suddenly. It mostly depends upon an ossification of the coronary arteries, and then we never can expect a radical cure. During the paroxysms considerable relief is to be obtained from fomentations, and by administering powerful antispasmodics; by applying fomentations, by wetting flannels with the tincture of myrrh, and applying them to the sternum, or part most affected; and also at the same time giving about a table-spoonful of the tincture of lobelia inflata, in a tea made of bayberry bark and Cayenne pepper,—about one tea-spoonful of the bayberry and about one fourth that quantity of the pepper made into a tea, of about half a pint, or a gill, of boiling water. When the tea is about blood warm, put about one table-spoonful of the tincture to about two of the tea: the patient is to repeat this dose until it excites vomiting. This I have known to effect a radical cure, by keeping up excitability, and using sudorifics to bring the fluids to the surface. It is also necessary to give laxatives, to keep the bowels regularly open. A particular attention should be paid to diet. The celebrated Odier, of Geneva, restricted his patients to an extremely spare and simple diet, as the best means, in his opinion, for preventing the return of the disease. Doctor Good advises that the patient be immediately placed in an inclined position, the head raised high, and an emetic instantly administered. If the pain and difficulty of respiration continue after the vomiting, “opium intermixed with camphor, ether, or other diffusible antispasmodics, should be freely employed.” It is said that Percival was the first that recommended emetics in the paroxysm of this disease. Richter admits that much relief may sometimes be obtained from vomits; but he asserts that, they may also readily do a great deal of harm.

Doctor Eberle is of opinion that, where the oppression in the chest is great, and the habit is robust and plethoric, blood-letting will occasionally give some relief. He states also: “Indeed, venesection may very readily prove injurious in this complaint; it ought not to be used unless the indications for its employment are unequivocal.” Dr. Parry, who particularly advocates the practice of venesection in this complaint, advises that the blood “should be taken from a small orifice, the patient being placed in the horizontal position, while the physician is to keep his finger on the pulse, to decide the limits to which venesection is carried.”

The treatment I have generally known to give the most relief in this disease, is to bathe the feet frequently, keep up perspiration, use the lobelia freely, and keep the bowels open.

ASTHMA.

To breathe with difficulty, difficult respiration, returning at intervals, with a sense of stricture across the breast and in the lungs: a wheezing hard cough at first, but more free towards the close of each paroxysm, with a discharge of mucus, followed by a remission. It is ranked by Cullen—*Neurosis*, an order *spasmi*. There are, according to him, three species of asthma:—

1st. Asthma, without any manifest cause.

2nd. Asthma, when it arises from plethora.

3rd. When arising or originating from the repulsion of some acrid humour.

Asthma rarely appears before the years of puberty, and seems to attack men more frequently than women, particularly those of a full habit, in whom it never fails by frequent repetition to occasion some degree of emaciation.

In some instances it arises from an hereditary predisposition; and in many others it seems to depend upon a particular constitution of the lungs. Dyspepsia always prevails, and appears to be a very prominent feature, in the predisposition. Its attacks are most frequent during the heat of summer, in the dog days, and in general, commence about midnight. On the evening preceeding an attack of asthma, the spirits are much affected; and the person experiences a sense of fulness about the stomach, with lassitude, drowsiness and pain in the head. On the approach of the succeeding evening he perceives a sense of tightness and stricture across the breast, and a sense of straitness in the lungs, impeding respiration. The difficulty of breathing continuing to increase for some length of time, both inspiration and expiration are performed slowly and with a wheezing noise; the speech becomes difficult and uneasy, a propensity to coughing succeeds, and the patient can no longer remain in a horizontal position, being as it were, threatened with immediate suffocation. These symptoms usually continue till towards the approach of morning, and then remission commonly takes place; the breathing becomes less laborious and more full, and the person speaks and coughs with more ease. If the cough is attended with an expectoration of mucus, he experiences much relief, and soon falls asleep. When he awakes in the morning, he still feels some degree of tightness across his breast, although his

breathing is more free and easy, and he cannot bear the least motion without rendering this more difficult and uneasy; neither can he continue in bed unless his head and his shoulders are raised to a considerable height.

Towards evening he again becomes drowsy, is much troubled with flatulency in the stomach, and perceives a return of the difficulty of breathing, which continues to increase gradually till it becomes as violent as the night before. After some nights passed in this way, the fits at length moderate, and suffer more remissions, particularly when they are attended by a copious expectoration in the morning, and this continues, from time to time, throughout the day; and the disease going off, at last the patient enjoys his usual rest by night, without further disturbance. The pulse is not necessarily affected in this disease, though often quickened by the difficulty of breathing, and sometimes slight pyrexia attends. In plethoric habits the countenance is flushed and turgid during the fit; but in others rather pale and shrunk; in the former, too, some difficulty of breathing and wheezing usually remain in the interval; in others the recovery is more complete. On this is founded the common distinction of asthma into the humid, pituitous, or catarrhal, and the dry, spasmodic, or nervous, forms.

The exciting causes are various. Accumulation of blood, or viscid mucus in the lungs; noxious vapours, a cold and foggy atmosphere; or a close, hot air, the repulsion of eruptions, or other metastatic disease; flatulence, accumulated fæces; violent passions; organic diseases in the thoracic viscera, &c.

This disease is caused by the serosity which the blood has settled upon the lungs. It hardens the bronchial arteries and straightens their capacity, which prevents them from re-pumping the air necessary for respiration.

TREATMENT.

A great number of remedies and modes of treatment have been recommended for palliating or allaying the asthmatic paroxysm, but they have generally failed to effect a radical cure.

Professor Potter, of Baltimore, expresses much confidence in the efficacy of bloodletting in asthma. Laennec recommends opium and calchicum, as the most powerful remedies for mitigating and curtailing the paroxysms. Ipecacuanha, squills, digitalis or fox-glove, have been recommended, also ether, asafoetida. But above all the remedies we possess, the tincture of lobelia inflata is, beyond all doubt, a specific in this disease.—Take of the tincture of lobelia inflata, (See Materia Medica) one table spoonful, every ten or fifteen minutes, mixed with the tea made of the root of bayberry and Cayenne pepper, until it excites vomiting; then give the vegetable pills, to evacuate

the bowels. Persevere in this treatment until a radical cure is effected. I have known this remedy, give immediate relief.

We have had numerous proofs of this remedy from many very highly esteemed physicians, since the persecution of its inventor, our old and worthy natural botanist, Dr. S. Thompson.

The following highly interesting observations, or statement, we have from the Rev. Dr. Cutler, an eminent botanist, who made use of this remedy, which he obtained from Dr. Thompson's practice, and who was one of Thompson's witnesses, when he was indicted for making use of this remedy. He states: "It has been my misfortune to be an asthmatic for about ten years. I made trial of a great variety of the usual remedies with very little benefit. In several paroxysms, I had found relief more frequently than from any thing else, from the skunk cabbage. The last summer, I had the severest attack I ever experienced. It commenced early in August, and continued about eight weeks. Dr. Drury, of Marblehead, also an asthmatic, had made a tincture of the Indian Tobacco by the advice of a friend (who had obtained his knowledge of preparing and using this tincture, in asthma, from Dr. Thompson, in 1808,—for he cured a woman there who had not lain in her bed for six months,) in a severe paroxysm early in the spring. It gave him immediate relief, and he has been entirely free from the complaint from that time. I had a tincture made of the fresh plant, and took care to have the spirit fully saturated, which I think is important."

"In a paroxysm, which was perhaps as severe as I ever experienced, the difficulty of breathing was extreme; and after it had continued a considerable time, I took a table spoonful. In three or four minutes, my breathing was as free as it ever was; but I felt no nausea at the stomach. In ten minutes I took another spoonful, which occasioned sickness. After ten minutes I took the third, which produced sensible effects upon the coats of the stomach, with moderate puking and a kind of prickling sensation through the whole system, even to the extremities of the fingers and toes. The urinary passage was perceptibly affected, with a smarting sensation, in passing urine, which was probably provoked by stimulous on the bladder. But all these sensations very soon subsided, and a vigour seemed to be restored to the constitution, which I had not experienced for years. I have not since had a paroxysm, and only a few times some small symptoms of asthma.—Besides the violent attacks, I had scarcely passed a night without more or less of it, and often so as not to be able to lie in bed. Since that time I have enjoyed as good health as perhaps before the first attack."

We also have a brief and very high recommendation of this

remedy in asthmatic complaints, from the celebrated Dr. Eberle, of Philadelphia, in his practical works of 1830. He states: "Of all the remedies we possess, however, the *Lobelia Inflata* is, I think, decidedly the most valuable in this affection, (asthma.) Within the last five years, I have had an opportunity of witnessing its good effects in four cases, and I can truly say, that in two of these it acted like a charm. I have known the most violent paroxysms of spasmodic asthma completely subdued in less than thirty minutes, by this medicine. It appears to me that ergot does not more certainly act upon the gravid uterus during parturition, than the *Lobelia* upon the pulmonary organs in asthma. I have even found it to mitigate the dyspnoea, which occurs in consequence of organic affections of the heart." This remedy is, beyond all doubt and prejudice, a perfect and safe medicine, without the smallest atom of poison, or deliterious effects.

FEBRIS INTERMITTENS.

Fever and Ague.

INTERMITTENT fevers are known by cold, hot and sweating, stages, in succession, attending each paroxysm, and followed by an intermission or remission. According to Cullen, there are three genera of intermitting fevers, and several varieties.

1st. *Quotidiana*—A quotidian ague. The paroxysms return in the morning, at an interval of about twenty-four hours.

2nd. *Tertiana*—A tertian ague. The paroxysms commonly come on at mid-day, at an interval of forty-eight hours.

3rd. *Quartana*—A quartan ague. The paroxysms come on in the afternoon, with an interval of about seventy-two hours.

The tertian ague is most apt to prevail in the spring, and the quartan in the autumn.

Of the quotidian, tertian, and quartan intermittents, there are several varieties and forms: as the double tertian, having a paroxysm every day, with the alternate paroxysms, similar to one another. The double tertian, with two paroxysms every other day. The tripple tertian with two paroxysms on one day, and another on the next. The double quartan, with two paroxysms on the first day, none on the second and third, and two again on the fourth day. The double quartan, with a paroxysm on the first day, another on the second, but none on the third. The tripple quartan, with a paroxysm every day, every fourth paroxysm being similar. The second day chills is the most common to our country.

When these fevers arise in the spring of the year, they are called vernal: and when in the autumn, they are called by the name of autumnal.

Intermittents have often proved obstinate and of long duration in warm climates; and they not unfrequently resist the common mode of treatment, so as to become very distressing to the patient, and by the extreme debility which is thereby induced, often give rise to other chronic complaints. It seems to be pretty generally acknowledged that, marsh miasmata, or the effluvia arising from stagnant water or marshy ground when acted upon by heat, are the most frequent exciting causes of this fever. In marshes the putrefaction of both vegetable and animal matter is always going forward, it is to be presumed; and hence it has been generally conjectured, that vegetable and animal putrefaction imparted a peculiar quality to the effluvia arising from thence. We are not yet acquainted with all the circumstances, which are requisite to render marsh miasma productive of the intermittents; but it may be presumed that, a moist atmosphere has a considerable influence in promoting its action. A watery, poor diet; great fatigue; long watching; grief; much anxiety; exposure to cold; lying in damp rooms, or beds; wearing damp linen; the suppression of some long accustomed evacuation, or the recession of eruptions, have been ranked among the exciting causes of intermittents. But it is more reasonable to suppose that, these circumstances act only by inducing that state of the body which predisposes to these complaints. By some it has been imagined that, an intermittent fever may be communicated by contagion; but the supposition is by no means consistent with general observation.

The cause most generally admitted, of an intermittent fever, is a deranged state of the stomach and *primæ viæ*, or obstruction, or irritation of the humours of the system.

Fever, whether it exists as a principal affection, (as the intermittent,) or whether it happens, or is complicated with any other affection, is always the disordered motion of the blood, produced by the humeral serosity, which by hardening the valves of the vessels and compressing their surface, slackens the course of the fluids, till they become choaked up. It then produces cold ague and other pains.

One disorder often takes the place of another. It is the nature of the blood to make constant efforts against any obstacle in the way of its circulation, as being the sole and pure principle of circulation. It is so true, that after its course has been lessened, it forcibly commences an accelerated one. It then circulates with a rapidity and impetus relative to the impulsion which the serosity mixed with it gives to its circulation, according to the greater or less acidity or burning heat of that

fluxion. The heat is still increased by the friction of the globules or particles which compose the mass of the fluids. Then it is that the fluxion produces an excessive heat through the whole system, a great thirst, pains in the head, kidneys and limbs. At last, when the fermentation and the two extraordinary motions cease, the natural motion in intermittent fevers, is re-established; the pain, the excessive heat, subsides, and the spell ends; the patient often believes that it will be the last, till a subsequent one happens, as is the case in double tertian and double quartan fevers. The more the humors are corrupted, the more the spell of fever is strong, lengthy and frequent.

Each paroxysm of an intermittent is divided into three different stages, which are called the cold, the hot, and the sweating stages, or fits.

The cold stage, commences with languor, a sense of debility and sluggishness in motion, frequent yawning and stretching, and an aversion to food; the face and extremities become pale, the features shrink, the bulk of every external part is diminished, and the skin, over the whole body, appears constricted as if cold had been applied to it. At length the patient feels very cold, and universal rigors come on, with pains in the head, back, loins and joints, nausea and vomiting of bilious matter; the respiration is small and frequent and anxious; the urine is almost colourless; the thoughts are somewhat confused; and the pulse is small, frequent and somewhat irregular. In a few instances, drowsiness and stupor have prevailed, in so high a degree as to resemble coma, or apoplexy, but this is by no means usual.

These symptoms abating after a short time, the second stage commences, with an increase of heat over the whole body, redness of the face, dryness of the skin, thirst, pain in the head, throbbing in the temples, anxiety and restlessness; the respiration is fuller and more free, but still frequent; the tongue is furred, and the pulse has become regular, hard, and full. If the attack has been very severe, then perhaps delirium will arise.

When these symptoms have continued for some time, a moisture breaks out on the forehead, and by degrees becomes a sweat, and this, at length extends over the whole body. As this sweat continues to flow, the heat of the body abates, the thirst ceases, and most of the functions are restored to their ordinary state. This constitutes the third stage.

I must, however, observe that, in different cases these phenomena may prevail in different degrees, and their mode of succession vary; that the series of them may be more or less complete, and that the several stages, in the time they occupy, may be in different proportions to one another.

TREATMENT.

The first thing to be done in the intermitting fever, is to cleanse the stomach and bowels. This not only renders the application of other medicines more safe, but likewise more efficacious. In this disease, the stomach is generally loaded with cold, viscid phlegm, and frequently great quantities of bile are discharged by vomit; which plainly points out the necessity of such evacuations. Emetics are, therefore, to be administered before the patient takes any other medicine. The tincture of lobelia, administered previous to the accession of the cold fit, every ten or fifteen minutes until the stomach becomes nauseated, and vomiting is excited to throw off all the unnecessary bile. (See Tincture Lobelia.) Give, for an adult, one table-spoonful of the tincture, with a tea made from bayberry and Cayenne pepper, every ten or fifteen minutes, until it vomits. At night give four or five of the vegetable pills, to cleanse the bowels. Then take ten tea-spoonfuls of bayberry, ten grains of quinine, and ten drops oil of sassafras; mix well together. For a dose, take one tea-spoonful, every two hours, continued until the complaint is removed. Remember to take pills, or mild cathartic medicine, to keep the bowels open. This remedy I never knew to fail. The powder to be taken when the fever is off. The expressed juice of the root of vervine, after the stomach and intestines have been cleansed,—one table-spoonful, taken before the cold stage, has been known to effect a perfect cure.

Also, by an Indian remedy, I have known many cured of this troublesome disease; after the bowels had been cleansed as above. Take the bark of tag alder, (which grows near water or moist places, and has tags or blossoms hanging from the twigs, resembling a rat's tail,) and the bark of black hawbush—steep them in water, in a pewter vessel, until it is quite strong: add some spirits, to keep it from souring. For a dose, take one half gill, three times a day, before eating when the fever is off.

CHOLERA, OR CHOLERA MORBUS.

THIS disease is a purging and vomiting of bile, with anxiety, painful gripings, and spasms of the abdominal muscles and those of the calves of the legs.

There are two species of this complaint. A cholera which occurs after the use of food that digests slowly and irritates. In warm climates, it is met with at all seasons of the year; and its occurrence is very frequent; but in England, and other cold

climates, it is apt to be most prevalent in the middle of summer, particularly in the month of August, and the violence of the disease has usually been observed to be greater in proportion to the intenseness of the heat. It usually comes on with soreness, pain, distention and flatulency in the stomach and intestines, succeeded quickly by severe and frequent vomiting and purging of bilious matter, heat, thirst, a hurried respiration, and frequent but weak and fluttering pulse. When the disease is not violent, these symptoms, after continuing for a day or two, cease gradually, leaving the patient in a debilitated state. But where the disease proceeds with much violence, there arises great depression of strength, with cold clammy sweats, considerable anxiety, a hurried and short respiration, and hiccups, with a sinking and irregularity of the pulse, which quickly terminates in death—an event which not unfrequently happens in twenty-four hours.

Another late, and somewhat alarming species of this disease, which swept over a great portion of the globe, has at length reached the City of New York.

We have been favored by Dr. Charles A. Lee, of New York, with the symptoms of a case which came under his notice, which is called Asiatic Cholera.

“I was called, Saturday morning, June twenty-ninth, at two o'clock. On Friday he was taken with a violent diarrhœa, with nausea at stomach, and dizziness of the head; and found him, at 2 o'clock on Saturday morning, with the following symptoms: pulse thread-like, indistinct and tremulous; spasms, severe in the muscles of the leg, and so painful as to cause him to scream violently. Occasionally he had spasms in the abdominal muscles and intercostals, affecting his respiration, which was slow and laborious. His voice was husky, surface of the body cold and covered with a clammy sweat; great heat in the stomach; evacuations resembling dirty rice-water, with pieces of membrane, of a milky whiteness floating therein, presenting, when shaken, a feculent appearance. He was seized with keen violent symptoms, at 11 o'clock at night, and the vomiting and purging had been incessant.”

“There had been no appearances of bile in any of the evacuations, since his attack. Urine entirely suppressed. He called incessantly for cold water. The eyes were sunken and surrounded by a dark livid areola. The intellect remained clear, and senses unimpaired; tongue milky white. The hands were shrivelled, and presented the appearance of having been soaked in water. The color of the skin was bluish, except some patches of a crimson red, I staid with him an hour, employing frictions and other remedies which were indicated. The vomiting was checked by laudanum; or rather he was rapidly falling into the

second, or paralytic stage of the disease, when the evacuations ceased spontaneously. At three o'clock, Dr. Stewart was sent for, in consultation, and was with him much until he died. His description of the case, with the opinion of Dr. Benaghe. On Saturday morning, the resident physician was sent for—symptoms continued the same. At nine Dr. Manly came. The breathing became more laborious—very restless—senses unimpaired until half an hour before death, which took place a quarter before 12 o'clock, A. M.—13 hours from the time of attack."

It appears that the attacks of this species of disease are very sudden and alarming, and a speedy remedy is not yet discovered; which is evident from the many deaths which happen under the hands of the physicians, and those of the highest character.

From the character and symptoms of this disease, and some cases of cholera morbus, (this disease now spoken of, is nothing more than the same, but somewhat different in its stages) has come under my notice, I will give my opinion, as to what would be the most efficacious and prompt remedy.

The appearances generally observed on dissection, are a quantity of bilious matter in the primæ viæ; the ducts of the liver relaxed and distended; and several of the viscera have been found displaced—probably by the violent vomiting. In the early period of the disease, when the strength is not much exhausted, the object is to lessen the irritation, and facilitate the discharge of the bill, it will likewise be necessary to procure a determination to the surface, by fomentations to the abdomen, and using sudorific and stimulating medicines. Sometimes where the stomach could not be got to retain the medicine, injections should be administered.

TREATMENT.

Stimulating is indispensably necessary, in all stages of this disease: that is, when vomiting or nausea and diarrhœa are present, and a collapse come on; when the skin is cold, with clammy sweats, and face blue, the eye sunken, and the extremities lose all circulation, this is the only relief.

In this stage, give African capsicum, gum myrrh, and warm water. Apply externally capsicum and vinegar. Rub the patient once in ten minutes: apply mustard poultices or hot bricks to the feet; for an injection, take capsicum, bayberry and zanthoxylum,—mix these with warm water; these are to be used, every fifteen minutes, till perspiration ensues, and the pulse rises, with a natural expression of the countenance, and the patient may be said to be convalescent.

Take African capsicum,	1 oz
“ gum myrrh,	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz
“ warm water,	4 oz

Mix these together, and let it stand fifteen minutes. The dose is half an ounce, once every ten minutes, until the patient is relieved.

For injections—take capsicum,	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz
Pulverised bayberry,	1 oz
Zanthoxylum,	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz
Warm water,	6 oz

Mix these together, and let it stand till cool enough for use.

It is necessary, in all respects, to give some cathartic medicine, to remove the unnecessary bile from the bowels; to cleanse the system, and stop the secretion, or assist the evacuation that nature requires.

The expressed juice of smart weed, one table-spoonful, taken every two or three hours, has been known to give relief instantly; also, by applying the herb to the abdomen.

RHEUMATISM.

RHEUMATISMS, pains in the joints, increased by the action of the muscles belonging to the joints, and heat of the part. The blood, after venesection, exhibits an inflammatory crust.

Rheumatism is distinguished into acute and chronic. The acute is preceded by shivering heat, thirst and frequent pulse; after which the pain commences, and soon fixes on the joints.

The chronic rheumatism is distinguished by pain in the joints, affecting the loins. Sciatica affecting the hip or pains in the joints.

Rheumatism may arise at all times of the year, when there are frequent vicistudes of the weather, from heat to cold; but the spring and autumn are the seasons in which it is most prevalent; and it attacks persons of all ages; but very young people are less subject to it than adults. Obstructed perspiration, occasioned either by wearing wet clothes, lying in damp linen, or in damp rooms, or being exposed to cool air when the body has been exposed to much exercise, is the cause which usually produces rheumatism. Those who are much affected with this complaint, are very apt to be sensible of the approach of wet weather, by finding wandering pains about them at that period.

Acute rheumatism usually comes on with lassitude and rigors, succeeded by heat, thirst, anxiety, restlessness and a hard pulse; soon after which, excruciating pains are felt in different parts of

the body, but more particularly, in the joints of the shoulder, wrist, knees and ancles, or perhaps in the hip; and these keep shifting, from one joint to another, leaving a redness and swelling in every part they have occupied; as likewise great tenderness to the touch. Towards evening, there is usually an exacerbation, or increase of fever; and during the night, the pains become more severe, and shift from one joint to another.

Early in the course of the disease, some degree of sweating usually occurs; but it is seldom so copious as either to remove the pains or prove critical. In the beginning, the urine is without sediment; but as the disease advances in its progress, and the fever admits of considerable remissions, a brick-like sediment is deposited; but this by no means proves critical. Chronic rheumatism is attended with pains in the head, shoulders, knees, and other large joints; which at times are confined to one particular part, and at others, shift from one joint to another without occasioning any fever; and in this manner the complaint continues, often for a considerable time, and at length goes off.

No danger is attendant on chronic rheumatism. But a person having been once attacked with it, is ever afterwards more or less liable to turns of it; and an incurable anchylosis is sometimes formed, in consequence of very frequent relapses. Neither is the acute rheumatism frequently accompanied with much danger; but in a few instances the patient has been destroyed by general inflammation; and now and then by a metastasis (translation of a disease from one place to another) to some vital part, such as the head and lungs. Acute rheumatism, although accompanied with a considerable degree of inflammation in particular parts, has seldom been known to terminate in suppuration; but a serous getatenous effusion takes place.

Rheumatism seldom proving fatal, very few opportunities have offered for dissections of the disease. In the few which have occurred, the same appearances have been found as in inflammatory fever, effusion within the cranium, and now and then affections of some of the viscera.

TREATMENT.

The first thing to be recommended in rheumatic affections, is to cleanse the stomach and bowels well, by giving emetics and cathartics, until the system is perfectly clean, and the serosity subdued.

Then to give diaphoretic, or sudorific medicine internally, to raise a perspiration, which is highly necessary to be kept up, especially where the skin is harsh and dry.

The only sure, safe and efficacious cure for rheumatism, that I have found, is the following.—As it is certain this affection is caused by cold, or an aggravation of the humors, or obstruction

of the fluids, and nerves that are connected with the muscles—by this obstructed and deranged state of the nerves, the quick and active motion of the muscles are impeded.

When the stomach is foul, the joints stiff, the ligaments tightened, and the muscles have lost their action, the only remedy is to give the emetic of lobelia, in the common way, to cleanse the stomach; then give the vegetable pills, or the white walnut pills, until the system is perfectly cleansed; then use Jennings's hot bath (laid down in this work) then wash the parts well with the tincture of gum myrrh, or the vegetable ointment, or bear's, or fox's oil. Where joints are much stiffened, the oil of zanthoxylum is likewise a great remedy. Persevere in this treatment, and it is sure to relieve when a cure is possible.

HYDROPHOBIA, OR MADNESS.

HYDROPHOBIA is one of the most ancient diseases. The first distinct account however, which was given of this terrific malady, is to be found in the writings of Cœlius Arelianus Celsus; who speaks of it as a disease well known before his time.

In the human species, hydrophobia has never, so far as is known, arisen from general causes. In man it is always the result of a specific virus, or contagion, derived from an animal laboring under the disease.

The hydrophobic virus appears to be exclusively attached to the saliva; and hence almost the only mode in which it is propagated, is by wounds inflicted by the teeth of a rabid animal. Without doubt, however, the disease may be communicated by bringing the contagious virus in contact with an excoriated or wounded surface in any manner. This has, indeed, been verified by direct experiment. Magendie and Brechet inoculated two dogs with the saliva of a rabid man; one of these dogs became mad, and bit two others, which also became mad. Instances have moreover been recorded of the propagation of hydrophobia by the accidental contact of the morbid saliva with wounds, or excoriations on the lips, hands or other exposed parts of the body.

In the dog, fox and wolf, and in the domestic cat, and perhaps in some other animals, hydrophobia is sometimes developed by causes of a general character, independent of a contagious principle. By what particular influences, the disease may be generated without the agency of a contagion, is, however, as yet, in a great degree, a matter of conjecture. It has been supposed, that intense cold and high atmospheric temperature have

a peculiar tendency to promote the development of this affection. Experience does not sustain this opinion sufficiently to entitle it to especial credit. It is indeed true, that in our own country, and in our own climate, canine rabies is, in general, of much more frequent occurrence during the hot months of summer, than in any other season of the year; yet in some extremely warm and cold countries, this disease is said to be entirely unknown, or at most, exceedingly uncommon.

In the human species, the general symptoms attendant upon the bite of a mad dog, or other rabid animal, are these: at some indefinite period, and occasionally long after the bitten part seems quite well, a slight pain begins to be felt in it, now and then attended with itching, but generally resembling a rheumatic pain. Then come on wandering pains, with an uneasiness and heaviness, disturbed sleep, and frightful dreams, accompanied with great restlessness, sudden startings and spasms; sighing, anxiety, and a love of solitude. These symptoms continuing to increase daily, pains begin to shoot from the place which was wounded, all along up to the throat, with a straitness and sensation of choking and horror and dread at the sight of water and other liquids, together with a loss of appetite, and tremor. The person is, however, capable of swallowing any solid substance with tolerable ease; but the moment that any thing in a fluid form is brought in contact with his lips, it occasions him to start back, with much dread and horror, although he labors perhaps under great thirst at the time.

A vomiting of bilious matter soon comes on, in the course of the disease, and an intense hot fever ensues, attended with continual watching, great thirst, dryness and roughness of the tongue, hoarseness of the voice, and a discharge of viscid saliva from the mouth, which the patient is constantly spitting out: together with spasms of the genital and urinary organs, in consequence of which the evacuations are forcibly thrown out.—His respiration is laborious and uneasy; but his judgment is unaffected, and as long as he retains the power of speech, his answers are distinct. In some few instances, a severe delirium arises, and closes the tragic scene. But it more frequently happens that the pulse becomes tremulous and irregular; that convulsions arise, and that nature, being at length exhausted, sinks under the pressure of misery.

The appearances to be observed on dissection, in hydrophobia, are unusual aridity of the viscera and other parts; marks of inflammation in the fauces, gulæ and larynx, inflammatory appearance in the stomach, and an accumulation or effusion of blood in the lungs. Some marks of inflammation are likewise to be observed in the brain, consisting in a serous effusion on

its surface, or in a redness of the pia mater: which appearances have also presented themselves in the dog.

In some cases of dissection, not the least morbid appearance has been observed, either in the fauces, diaphragm, stomach or intestines. The poison has therefore been conceived, by some physicians, to act upon the nervous system, and to be so wholly confined to it as to make it a matter of doubt whether the qualities of the blood are altered or not.

It has been the general opinion of physicians that there is no certain remedy for this dreadful complaint. Numberless remedies have been employed; but as yet with no certainty. Of the faculty, some recommend an entire excision. This, if speedily done, says Eberle, affords, undoubtedly, the most certain protection against the occurrence of the disease. Copious blood-letting has, also, been very much insisted upon, as a remedy in hydrophobia, by Dr. Hartley, and Dr. Russel; Dr. Rush was also, a strenuous advocate for copious blood-letting in hydrophobia.

In every human frame, the humors are as natural as the blood; and as death spares no one, it follows that every created being has in himself a portion of that agent of destruction. It is not, then, because we have humors, that we may fall sick, but because they become corrupted; or in other words, because some virus, or poison, has introduced itself into them. Hence it appears reasonable, the saliva, or inoculation of hydrophobia, being received into the animal body, by way of the nervous system, the animal is then infected with the same disease by which he was inoculated. Now it is reasonable to believe that, the disease is in the blood, and the whole mass of the humors; for like the chyle, it filtrates itself in the blood vessels, remains in them with the blood, and circulates with it.

Seeing then, that the blood is affected, let the question be asked, if part of that crimson fluid be taken away, will the remaining part be clean? Upon the scale of reasoning—if a pail of muddy water, is taken out of the Mississippi, and one half emptied out, will the balance be clear? The answer would be, no.

“Blood is the only fluid refined by nature; and being the mover of life, it always tends to its refinement. This circulating principle is not, and cannot be, the cause of any pains, and less so of unnatural death. But according to the wrong ideas entertained, it would be the carrier of those matters which produce disease and death.”

Reason, supported by experiments, will never admit that those matters are the source, or primitive cause of that fluid, little known to this day. “One might as well undertake to prove, that the dregs of wine are the productive cause of wine, and that the one is identified with the other.”

We think that dregs are useful to a certain degree; so are the humours, as long as they keep their soft and beneficial qualities; but as soon as corruption takes place, and they become putrified, they are not only useless, but destroy the cause of animation. This fluid, tending always to its refinement, cannot mix with any impure matter. On the contrary, it constantly tries to disengage itself from them; and it is because they are in its way, or deposited by it, that health is impaired.

Now, we would ask the friends of copious blood-letting,—Would it be better to take away part of the blood, or evacuate the poisoned humors? Let the blood speak for herself, and she will tell you, that she is not the cause of this internal war of destruction, going on in the animal body; but the enemy that hath entered in; which, if we remove by evacuants, then all is peace and harmony. And to accomplish this end—the only sure means to remove this dreadful disease, is to give repeated emetics, of the tincture of lobelia, (see Tincture Lobelia,) and continue purgation until we are thoroughly convinced that the system is thoroughly cleansed. This treatment should be commenced as soon as the accident happens; and we ought to be sure the animal was mad, by which the patient was bitten. Cheerful company and a wholesome regimen ought strictly to be observed.

The blue scull cap, has, in many instances, proved a sovereign specific for this deplorable disease. It should be taken every day, for seven or eight weeks, with the addition of small doses of sulphur. One ounce of the dried herb, steeped in a quart of pure water, is the proper quantity to be used daily. The general course of medicine may be resorted to in any stage.

C R O U P .

CYNANCHE—the systematic name of the croup—is a disease that mostly attacks infants, who are instantly seized with a difficulty of breathing, and crouping noise.

It is an inflammation of the mucous membrane of the windpipe, that induces the secretion of a very tenacious coagulable lymph, which lines the trachea, or windpipe, and impedes respiration.

The croup does not appear to be contagious, whatever some physicians may think to the contrary; but it sometimes prevails epidemically. It seems, however, peculiar to some families; and a child that has once been attacked, is very liable to its returns, if it is not completely eradicated. It is likewise pe-

cular to young children, and has never been known to attack a person arrived at the age of puberty.

The application of cold, seems to be the general cause which produces this disorder; and therefore, it occurs more frequently in the winter and spring, than in other seasons.

Some days previous to an attack of the disease, the child appears drowsy, inactive and fretful; the eyes are somewhat effused and heavy; and there is a cough, which, from the first, has a peculiar shrill sound; this, in the course of a few days, becomes more violent and troublesome, and likewise more shrill. Every fit of coughing agitates the patient very much. The face is flushed and swelled, and the eyes are protuberant; a general swelling takes place, and there is a kind of convulsive endeavor to renew respiration, at the close of each fit. As the disease advances, a constant difficulty of breathing prevails, accompanied sometimes with a swelling and inflammation in the tonsils, or glands of the fauces, that open into the mouth, and the head is thrown back in the agony of attempting to escape suffocation. The cough is generally dry, but if any thing is spit up, it has either a purulent appearance, or seems to consist of films, resembling portions of a membrane. Where great nausea and frequent retchings prevail, coagulated matter of the same nature is brought up. With these symptoms, there is much thirst, and an uneasy sense of heat over the whole body; a continual inclination to change from place to place, great restlessness and frequency of the pulse.

In an advanced stage of the disease, respiration becomes more stridulous, and is performed with still greater difficulty, being repeated at longer periods, and with greater exertions, until at last it ceases entirely.

The croup generally proves fatal by suffocation, induced either by spasms affecting the glottis, or opening of the trachea or windpipe, at the bottom of the tongue; or by a quantity of matter blocking up the windpipe; but when it terminates in health, it is by a resolution of the inflammation, by a ceasing of the spasms, and by a free expectoration, or spitting up of the matter exuding from the trachea, or of the crust formed there.

The disease has, in many instances, terminated fatally, within twenty-four hours after the attack; but it more usually happens, that where it proves fatal, it runs on to the fourth or fifth day. Dissections of children who have died of the croup, have mostly shown a preternatural membrane lining the whole internal surface of the upper part of the windpipe, which may always be easily separated from the proper membrane. There is, likewise, usually found a good deal of mucus, with a mixture of pus, in the trachea, or windpipe and its ramifications.

Numerous remedies have been used in this complaint, such

as bleeding, leeching, cupping, giving mercury to salivate the patient &c.

But above all medicines, the tincture of lobelia is undoubtedly the most prompt in this disease—One tea-spoonful of tincture given in tea made of bayberry, every ten minutes, until it excites vomiting. I have cured the most alarming cases of this disease, in the last stage, in thirty minutes. For fear of a return of the disease, it would be necessary to repeat the treatment once or twice; also, give some mild cathartic to open the bowels.

DIARRHŒA, OR LOOSENESS.

DIARRHŒA consists in copious discharges of feculent matter by stool, accompanied by griping, and often at first, with a slight degree of vomiting; but unattended, either by inflammation, fever, or contagion. The presence of these, with tenesmus (a continual inclination to go to stool without a discharge,) and an evacuation of blood and purulent mucus, with hardened balls or scybala, instead of natural fœces, which prevail in *dysentery*, will always enable the practitioner readily to distinguish the two diseases from each other. It is to be distinguished from cholera morbus by the discharges not being very bilious, and also, by there being no vomiting of bile.

In diarrhœa there is evidently a morbid increase of the peristaltic motion; which morbid increase is the effect of a variety of causes, applied either to the body in general, are acting solely on the parts affected.

Of the former may be noticed the application of cold to the surface of the body, so as to give a check to perspiration, and thereby determine the flow of blood more to the interior parts; as likewise, passions of the mind, and certain diseases, as dentition, retrocedent gout, and rheumatism, fever, &c.

Of the latter, may be enumerated, first, matters taken into the stomach, and acting either from their quantity, as in the case of overcharging the organ, or from their nature, on the state of the stomach itself, producing fermentation, as acid fruits, or oily and putrid substances, and purgative medicines. Secondly, matters generated in the body and thrown into the intestines; acrid bile, pancreatic juice, purulent matter, water in dropsy, worms &c. Thirdly, mucous matter poured from the mucous follicles of the intestines themselves, in consequence of an increased excretion, and producing what is known by the name of *diarrhœa, mucosa* (from *mucus*.)

In diarrhœa, each discharge is usually preceded by a murmuring noise and flatulence in the intestines, together with a sense of weight and uneasiness in the lower part of the belly; which cease on the discharge taking place, but are again renewed before the one which is to succeed ensues. The appearance of the stools is various. Sometimes they are thinner than natural, from the admixture of a larger quantity of fluid, poured out by the exhalents of the intestines, than common; sometimes they are slimy, and sometimes they are green, when first discharged; sometimes they are evacuated of a yellow color, but become green on exposure to the air, and now and then they are of a dark brown color and very fœtid.

As the disease advances, the stomach becomes affected, and sickness, nausea and vomiting occasionally prevail; the countenance turns pale, and the skin dry and rigid. If it continues for any length of time, universal emaciation, dropsy of the lower extremities and relaxation of every part ensue, together with a great loss of strength.

Dissection in cases of diarrhœa which have terminated fatally, have shown that, where it prevailed as a primary disease, ulceration of some portion of the intestines, is the morbid change most usually met with: in which cases, the inner membrane is often abraded for a considerable extent, and its muscular coat laid bare. They have likewise shown, that, the follicular glands are the most frequent seat of such ulcerations, and that they frequently become cancerous, and assume the same appearance as scirrhus and cancer in other parts.

TREATMENT.

It will be necessary, in the first place, to remove the morbid cause; secondly, to suspend the increased action which constitutes the disease: and thirdly, to restore the impaired tone of the parts.

Emetics, not only cleanse the stomach, but promote all the secretions: and therefore, when diarrhœa has arisen from excess, or repletion, or from crude and acrid matter in the stomach, the first indication may be answered by giving a gentle emetic, in the evening, and some aperient, the succeeding morning, to keep the bowels free and open.

In common cases, give for a dose, one tea-spoonful of bayberry and half the quantity of Cayenne pepper, put into a cup of boiling water, and drank when cool, or it may be taken in substance, in spirits; two or three doses, taken in the course of twenty-four hours, has often stopped it entirely. But in extreme cases, where vomiting and sickness arise, I would recommend the emetic of the tincture of lobelia, and drinking a tea made of the vegetable powders, and where an injection is in-

licated, use the vegetable powders. For children, I would recommend a dose of castor oil, and a tea made from the sprigs of white oak, to drink as a tea, which is very healing. These remedies I have seldom known to fail of performing a perfect cure.

It is often attended with bad effects to give too much astringent medicine, to stop it suddenly, without removing the cause.

Slippery elm bark, and the blackberry, or dewberry root, are also excellent remedies. I have been creditably informed that, a patient who was given up by three eminent physicians, was afterwards restored to perfect health, by drinking a tea made from the inside bark of white oak, by taking one table spoonful every three hours, in sweet milk. This is certainly reasonable, and worth a trial.

BITES OF SNAKES, AND POISONOUS INSECTS.

THE poison of this reptile is generally of a yellowish, somewhat a greenish color, which becomes darker in hot weather. During the coupling season, it is observed to be more active or virulent than at any other. So deadly are its effects that it has been known to kill a dog in a few minutes.

The symptoms which attend on the introduction of the poison of the rattlesnake into the blood, are nausea; a strong agitated pulse; swelling of the whole body; eyes much suffused with blood; sometimes copious bloody sweats; and often hemorrhages from the eyes, nose, and ears; the teeth chatter, and the pains and groans of the sufferer indicate approaching death.

"All poison is cold, and when a person is bitten, the virus, or poison, is conveyed to the blood, and, by its revolutionary circulation, is carried through all the ramifications of the animal body, until the whole system is affected."

In this alarming disease which threatens the life of the unfortunate victim, the tincture of lobelia, if speedily applied, certainly exhibits its healing power as much as in any other disease; it being such an active, penetrating antipoison, pursuing the enemy through every secret part, and routing him from his tents and secret retreats; and stimulating the system, so as to prevent any injury to the stomach, heart, bowels or limbs. By repeating this remedy in the usual way of emetics, and washing the wound, or applying the bruised plant, the whole system may be cleared from the infection, and the life and health of the sufferer preserved.

The virtue of white plantain has been fully and satisfactorily tested by many, in the bite of the snake and other poisonous insects. We have an account of a gentleman in Virginia, who was bitten above the knee by a spider. A few minutes after, he perceived a pain shooting upwards from the spot, which soon reached his heart, with such violence that it threatened sudden dissolution. A quantity of the plantain was immediately collected, and pounded, and the juice pressed out and swallowed, which stopped the progress of the poison, so that a perfect cure was effected immediately.

We are told by Captain Carver, in his travels through North America, that so convinced are the Indians of the power of this antidote, that for a trifling bribe of spirituous liquor, they will at any time permit a rattlesnake to drive its fangs into their flesh.

The story of the battle between the spider and the toad, will probably be interesting to some of our readers, who have not heard it, which has been handed down to us from the man who saw the battle. He stated that, in his field, he observed a toad in quick motion from one place to another, which led him to see the cause. He noticed a large spider, which stung the toad. As soon as he was stung, he applied his medicine—the plantain leaf, which he would bite and return to the spider. After doing this several times, the man pulled up the plantain and held it in his hand. The toad soon returned, but his remedy was gone; in a few minutes he swelled and died. From this and other accounts, we may rest assured that this herb is good in such cases. If it is good for a toad, it is good for a man in the same situation.

Culpepper considers the plantain to be one of the best herbs which grows. (See his work.)

I should recommend to take of plantain and hoarhound, equal portions, and swallow the juice, and apply the plant to the part bitten; or either alone.

I was informed by a physician in the lower part of Kentucky, of a man who had been out in the wood-lands, and on his return to his house, he was bitten by a poisonous snake. The poison progressed so fast, that he was obliged to sit down under a black ash tree. The swelling increased so rapidly, that it threatened his destruction. His thirst was so great, that he pulled off the leaves of the tree he was under, and chewed them, and swallowed the juice, which gave him great nourishment, and relieved his pain. He persevered in the use of those leaves, chewing and swallowing the juice, and applying some at the same time to the wound, until he was perfectly cured. Many others he stated, had been cured by the same remedy.

PLEURITIS, OR PLEURISY.

PLEURISY, or inflammation of the pleura.—A species of Pneumonia.

In some instances, the inflammation is partial, or affects one place in particular, which is commonly on the right side; but in general, a morbid affection is communicated throughout its whole extent.

The disease is occasioned by exposure to cold, and by all causes which usually give rise to all inflammatory complaints: and it attacks chiefly those of vigorous constitutions, and plethoric habits. In consequence of the previous inflammation, it is apt, at its departure, to leave behind a thickening of the pleura, or adhesions to the ribs and intercostal muscle, which either lays the foundation of future pneumonic complaints, or renders the patient more susceptible of the changes in the state of the atmosphere than before.

It comes on with acute pain in the side, which is much increased by making a full inspiration, and is accompanied by flushing in the face, increased heat over the whole body, rigors, difficulty of lying on the side affected, together with a cough and nausea; the pulse is hard, strong and frequent, and vibrates under the finger when pressed upon, not unlike the tense string of a musical instrument. If the disease be neglected at its onset, and the inflammation proceeds with great violence and rapidity, the lungs themselves become affected; the passage of the blood through them is stopped, and the patient is suffocated; or from the combination of the two affections, the inflammation proceeds on to suppuration, and an abscess is formed.

The prognostic in pleurisy, must be drawn from the severity of the symptoms. If the fever and inflammation have run high, and the pain should cease suddenly, with a change of countenance and sinking of the pulse, great danger may be apprehended; but if the heat and other febrile symptoms abate gradually, if respiration is performed with greater ease and less pain, and a free and copious expectoration ensues, a speedy recovery may be expected.

The appearances on dissection, are much the same as those mentioned under the head of consumption, viz: an inflamed state of the pleura connected with the lungs, having its surface covered with red vessels and a layer of coagulated lymph lying upon it; adhesions too, of the substance of the lungs themselves are often found in an inflamed state, with an extravasation

either of blood, or coagulated lymph, in their substance.—Tubercles and abscesses are likewise frequently met with.

The ordinary treatment of this disease consists, more or less, of copious bleedings; the application of leeches; divers fomentations are made on the sides; plasters of different kinds are applied; even blisters, which will certainly tend to settle the cause of the pain, rather than to evacuate it; for it cannot be denied that, if they displace the pain, they cannot expel its source.

A disease so frequent and so dangerous, may be undertaken with success when we are made acquainted with the principle that it is produced by the burning heat of the serosity. Every one ought to be convinced that, a part of that fluxion infiltrated in the vessels, is the cause of the symptomatic fever which accompanies this disease, and that it is the settling of another part of that fluxion upon the membrane called pleura, which produces the pain of the side. And as it is plain to be seen, that, it is the serosity which corrodes the pleura, that makes it adhere to the lungs, and which, by tearing and breaking the blood vessels in that part, produces the spitting and vomiting of blood, it never will be possible to explain, and still less to avoid, the cause of ulceration, of the gangrene, and of the decay of the viscera, which bring on the patient's death.

In the first place, it is absolutely necessary to evacuate the corrupted matters, which is the cause of this disease.

And secondly, to give sudorific medicine, to stimulate the system, and throw off the disease.

By giving the emetic in the ordinary way, (laid down in this work,) giving the vegetable, or walnut pills, and placing hot bricks or stones to the feet and sides, and rubbing the part where the pain was most acute, with the tincture of myrrh, I have relieved the patient in twenty four hours, so that he was able to walk about, free from pain.

HYDROPS, OR DROPSY.

DROPSY is a preternatural collection of serus or watery fluid in the cellular substance, or different cavities of the body. It receives different appellations according to the different situations of the fluid.

When it is diffused through the cellular membrane, either generally or partially, it is called *anasarca*. When it is deposited in the cavity of the cranium, it is called *hydrocephalus*; when in the chest, *hydrothorax* or *hydrops pectoris*; when in the

abdomen, *ascites*; in the uterus, *hydrometra*; and within the scrotum *hydrocele*.

The causes of these diseases are, a family predisposition thereto; frequent salivations; excessive and long continued evacuations; a free use of spirituous liquors, (which never fail to destroy the digestive powers,) scirrhusities of the liver, spleen, pancreas, mesentery, and other abdominal viscera; preceding diseases, as the jaundice, diarrhœa, dysentery, plithisis, asthma, gout, intermittents of long standing, scarlet fever, a suppression of accustomed evacuations, the sudden striking in of eruptive humors, ossification of the valves of the heart, polypi in the right ventricle, aneurism in the arteries, tumours making a considerable pressure on the neighboring part, permanent obstruction in the lungs, rupture of the thoracic duct, exposure for a length of time to a moist atmosphere, laxity of the exhalents, defect in the absorbents, topical weakness, and general debility.

SYMPTOMS.

Anasarca, or a collection of water under the cellular membrane, generally begins with a swelling of the feet and ancles towards night, which, for some time, disappears in the morning. In the evening, the parts, if pressed with the finger, will pit. The swelling gradually ascends, and occupies the trunk of the body, the arms and the head. Afterwards the breathing becomes difficult; the urine is in a small quantity, and the thirst great; the body is bound, and perspiration is greatly obstructed. To these succeed torpor, heaviness, a slow wasting fever, and a troublesome cough. This last is generally a fatal symptom, as it shews that the lungs are affected.

In the *ascites*, besides the above symptoms, there is a swelling of the belly, and often a fluctuation, which may be perceived by striking the belly on one side and laying the hand on the opposite side. This may be distinguished from a tympany by the weight of the swelling, as well as by the fluctuation. When the *anasarca* and *ascites* are combined, the case is very dangerous. Even a simple *ascites* seldom admits of a radical cure. All that can be done is to let off the water by tapping, which only affords a temporary relief, and will soon fill up again.

When the disease comes suddenly on, and the patient is young and strong, there is reason to hope for a cure, especially if medicine be given early: but if the patient is old, and has led an irregular or sedentary life, or if there be reason to suspect that the liver, lungs, or any of the viscera are unsound, there is great reason to fear that the consequence will prove fatal.

The first thing to be done in all cases of dropsy, is to clear the stomach by giving the emetic; and clearing out the intestines, by giving the walnut pills, or giving injections. This

course of treatment must be persevered in, as the state of the disease requires it, whether one, two, or three times in a week, or more; and by stimulating the system and giving friction to the parts, this remedy scarcely ever fails where a cure is possible.

Dr. Smith has favoured us with a case of dropsy which he treated. It was the case of "a woman with the general dropsy, who was much swelled, from her head to the feet, and was near a state of mortification. The first time I attended her with the emetic only. The second time, with that and the injection. Before the injection was given, she was in a convulsed state, and supposed to be dying. By giving the injection, the balance of the system was restored; but her voice was gone for several days, so that she could not whisper. I gave her the same course of medicine eight days successively. In four weeks she was well, and went home."

Several cases of dropsy, he says, he cured by the same course of treatment.

Doctor Henry recommends, to take one pint of mustard seed, three handfuls of horseradish roots, and four oz. bitter root, all pounded fine, and boiled in seven quarts cider, down to one gallon: for a dose one wine-glassful, to be taken, morning and night; if it physics too much, take less.

Digitalis or foxglove possesses also, a diuretic power, and has long been employed in dropsy. It unquestionably acts powerfully as a diuretic, or in evacuating the water in dropsy, and will be found of the greatest utility in every species of this disease. See *Foxglove*—*Materia Medica*, in this work.

LITHIASIS.

Gravel and Stone.

We have many lengthy works on the pathology of this disease—by Eberle, Thomas &c. But according to Leroy, of Paris, he seems to differ somewhat from those medical gentlemen.

He says: "It is a general principle, that when the serosity is produced by matters excessively corrupted, it is always burning or extremely heating. It is with that character it acts in the formation of the stone or gravel; it is, also, because those matters in certain individuals, are composed of parts passive of stony or gravelly concretions, that then united in the substance of the kidney, the serosity operates the nealing of a saline por-

tion of the phlegm, which it finds there, and converts it into a semipurulent substance. A part of this gravel remains sometimes in the kidneys, but more generally it falls down into the bladder through the ureters. When there, they reunite and form the stone, which is susceptible, with time, of acquiring bulk more or less considerable. Sometimes several stones are formed, of different sizes, or if there is but one, there may be grains of sand, resembling salt or candy.

The stone swims upon the urine, and presents itself at the neck of the bladder. This viscera begins its action when full, to expel the excremental fluid. The course is stopped by the presence of the stone upon the neck of the bladder; it is what produces the pains felt. These pains are greatly increased by the repeated strokes of the stone against the nervous membrane, and by the acrimony, or the excessive heat of that fluid, and also, by the superabundance of the urine produced by the partial or total suppression of its course.

The operation of *lithotomy*, (the operation of cutting out the stone,) succeeds well enough in drawing the stone out of the bladder; but it too often happens that in the space of a year or two, another stone is formed, then another operation becomes necessary, and successively, a third. This is naturally to be expected, since proper means had not been used to destroy the formative causes of that foreign body. As long as this measure is not taken, the same accidents will happen, and there will be danger at the time of the operation, or after.

By means or cause of this complaint, the functions of the whole system are somewhat disordered; and before the operation of lithotomy takes place, the patient ought to be completely cleansed by emetics, purges, or clysters, until the system is completely cleansed from the adulterated state of the humours, and until the health be so much ameliorated that the patient might say, he is very well, save that incommodity. I would recommend the excellence of the operation of lithotomy. The benefits derived from the course of treatment, above recommended, previous to the operation of lithotomy, is the absence of fever after the operation; the wound is not apt to come to suppuration, and is easily healed.

After the operation of lithotomy, if the wound does not seem to heal, as it does when simple and recent, on a person in good health; if it becomes inflamed; if it runs much, and a long time; if fear is entertained that it may become ulcerated; if the health of the patient decreases; if natural functions are out of order; in a word, if he is not, according to the picture of health, persevering in the above mentioned plan, cleansing the system is indispensably necessary. It is by strictly observing the appearance of the wound, that the attendant physician

may know whether he must from time to time repeat the course of cleansing the system.

After the system is cleansed, we will give some remedies which may obviate the necessity of lithotomy; or I would recommend a trial; peradventure a cure may be performed by those simple remedies, without going through the painful operation.

Take of weak lie made from the hickory bark or wood—it must not be so strong as to irritate the mouth or throat, to cause them to be sore.

For a dose take one half gill, three times a day, before eating. The same must be injected into the bladder, by means of an instrument for that purpose, when the passage is stopped. In one hour, if this is not thrown off as urine it must be pumped or drawn off, by means of an instrument or pump for that purpose, and then inject half a gill of sweet oil, in order to keep down inflammation, if any appears.

This course persevered in, has seldom or never failed of giving relief.

It has been said by some who were affected with the gravel and stone, that they have been cured by taking about a thimbleful of fine gravel or sand from a boiling spring, three times a day, and using a tea of dwarf elder. Also, the expressed juice of smart weed, in doses of one table-spoonful, three times a day; this has been recommended by an Indian, to a patient when he was given up by the physicians who attended on him; and when all remedies except lithotomy had failed.

Also, great relief has been obtained from the following. Take one pint of watermelon seeds, one pint of burdock roots, cut fine, half a pint of parsley seed, half a pint of sunflower seed, boiled in two quarts of water, down to one half. For a dose, take one half gill, three times a day.

Or take scrub-grass, or rushes, make a strong tea, and drink freely. This has been known to perfect a cure when the ordinary means had failed.

ICTERUS, OR JAUNDICE.

JAUNDICE, according to Dr. Thomas's description, "Is a yellowness of the skin, more especially observable in the *tunica conjunctiva* of the eyes; a bitter taste in the mouth, a sense of pain or uneasiness in the right hypochondrium, whitish or clay colored *fæces*, and the urine obscurely red, tinging things dipped into it with a yellowish color.

It takes place, most usually, in consequence of an interrupted excretion of the bile, from an obstruction in the *ductus communis choledochus*, which occasions its passing again into the blood vessels. In some cases, however, it may be owing to a redundant secretion of the bile.

The causes producing the first of these, are the presence of biliary calculi in the gall bladder and in its ducts; inspissated bile; spasmodic constriction of the ducts themselves; and, lastly, the pressure made by tumors situated in adjacent parts: hence jaundice is an attendant symptom on chronic inflammation, or scirrhus of the liver, pancreas, &c., and frequently likewise, on pregnancy. The proximate cause of *icterus* or jaundice is an absorption or regurgitation of the bile into the vascular system.

Chronic bilious affections are frequently brought on by drinking freely, but more particularly by spirituous liquors; hence they are often to be observed in the debauchee and the drinker of drams.

They are, likewise, to be met with in those who lead a sedentary life, and who indulge much in anxious thoughts.

A slight degree of jaundice often proceeds from a redundant secretion of the bile; and a bilious habit is, therefore, constitutional to some people, but more particularly to those who reside long in a warm climate.

By attending to the various circumstances and symptoms which present themselves, we shall, in general, be able to ascertain with much certainty the real nature of the cause which has given rise to the disease."

Now, among all the pathologies which have been written on this disease, it is not the intention of the author to enter into such a lengthy pathology of this disease as many have done.—And, for the satisfaction of the reader, I will quote the opinion of Dr. S. Thompson, and his manner of treatment; and considering the lengthy descriptions of Doctors Thomas, Thatcher, Eberle and Dewees,—I believe he has come as near the point as they have. I will quote his words as follows:

"Much has been said about the bile, or gall, being an enemy in case of sickness; but this is a mistake; for it is a friend, and should be treated as such. It is the main spring to life, and the regulator of health, as without it the food could not be digested.

When people have what is called the jaundice, it is the prevailing opinion that they have too much bile, and it is said they are bilious. This is a mistaken notion, for there is no such thing as being too much gall; it would be more correct to say there was not enough. The difficulty is caused by the stomach being cold and foul, so that the food is not digested, and the bile not being appropriated to its natural use, is diffused through the pores of the skin, which becomes of a yellow col-

or. The symptoms are, want of appetite, costiveness, faintness, and the patient will be dull and sleepy; these are evidences of bad digestion and loss of inward heat.

The only way to effect a cure, is to promote perspiration, cleanse the stomach, and restore the digestive powers; which will cause the bile to be used for the purpose for which nature designed it.

Nature has contrived that each part of the body should perform its proper duty in maintaining health; and if there was no obstruction, there never would be a disease. The gall bladder grows on the liver, and is placed between that and the stomach; so that when the latter is filled with food, the bile is discharged into the stomach to digest it.

The bile never makes disorder, for it is perfectly innocent, being nature's friend; and those appearances called bilious, show the effect of disease, and not the cause. The gall is a very bitter substance; and it is the practice of physicians to order bitter medicine to cure the jaundice. This seems to be the universal opinion, which is correct, although it certainly contradicts the notion that there is too much bile: if there is too much, why give medicine to make more?"

As it is evident that the jaundice is an affection which is diffused through the whole system, the only means to clear the system of it, is to use such medicine as will remove the corrupted humors, and those that will assist and open the glands and secretory vessels, in discharging the serosity or enemy that is entered into the system;—I would therefore recommend an emetic of the tincture of lobelia, which has not only the effects of an emetic, but also the power of giving a stimulus to the most secret parts of the human machine. It will clear the stomach, penetrate every gland, raise excitability, open the vasa lacteals and glands, and all the secretory vessels throughout the whole system; and let the emetic be followed with the vegetable or walnut pills, or injections as laid down in this work. I would also recommend the use of tea made of seneca snake-root, and that the patient go through the operation of steaming laid down in this work. I would prefer Dr. Thompson's plan, using the vegetable powder as a tea, which will strengthen the stomach and give an appetite. By persevering in this mode of treatment, it will effect a cure where a cure is possible.

Making a syrup of the yellow dock root, and taking a wine-glassful, every morning and night, after the system has been cleansed, is said to be an effectual cure.

Take the expressed juice of smart weed, or what is called arse-smart: for a dose in a violent case, take one tea-spoonful twice, or thrice a day.

SCROFULA, OR KING'S EVIL.

CULLEN distinguishes four species:—

1st. *Scrofula vulgaris*, when it is without other disorders, external and permanent.

2nd. *Scrofula mesenterica*, when internal, with loss of appetite, pale countenance, swelling of the belly, and an unusual fœtor of the excrements.

3rd. *Scrofula fugax*, this is of the most simple kind. It is seated only about the neck, and for the most part, is caused by absorption from sores on the head.

4th. *Scrofula Americana*, when it is joined with the yaws.

Scrofula consists in hard indolent tumors of the conglabate glands, in various parts of the body, but particularly in the neck, behind the ears, and under the chin, which after a time, suppurate and degenerate into ulcers, from which, instead of pus, a white curdled matter, somewhat resembling the coagulum of milk, is discharged.

The first appearance of the disease is most usually between the third and seventh year of the child's age; but it may arise at any period between this and the age of puberty, after which it seldom makes its first attack. It most commonly affects children of a lax habit, with smooth, fine skins, fair hair and rosy cheeks. It likewise is apt to attack such children, as show a disposition to *rachitis*, marked by a protuberant forehead, enlarged joints and a tumid abdomen. Like this disease, it seems to be peculiar to cold and variable climates, being rarely met with in warm ones. Scrofula by no means is a contagious disease; but beyond all doubt, is of an hereditary nature, and is often entailed by parents on their children. There are indeed, some practitioners who wholly deny that this, or any other disease, can be acquired by an hereditary right; but that a peculiar temperament of body, or predisposition in the constitution of some diseases, may extend from both father and mother to their offspring, as observes Dr. Thomas, is very clearly proved. For example, we very frequently meet with gout in young persons of both sexes, who could never have brought it on by intemperance, sensuality, or improper diet, but must have acquired the predisposition to it in this way.

Where there is any predisposition in the constitution to scrofula, and the person happens to contract a venereal taint, this frequently excites into action the causes of the former; as a

venereal bubo not unfrequently becomes scrofulous as soon as the virus is destroyed by mercury.

The late Dr. Cullen supposed scrofula to depend upon a peculiar constitution of the lymphatic system.

The attacks of the disease seem much affected, or influenced, by the period of the seasons. They begin usually some time in the winter and spring, and often disappear, or are greatly amended, in summer and autumn. The first appearance of the disorder is commonly in that of small oval, or spherical tumors under the skin, unattended by any pain or discoloration.—These appear in general upon the sides of the neck, below the ear, or under the chin; but in some cases, the joints of the elbows, or ankles, or those of the fingers and toes, are the parts first affected. In these instances, we do not, however, find small movable swellings; but on the contrary, a tumor almost uniformly surrounding the joint, and interrupting its motion. After some time, the tumors become larger and more fixed, the skin which covers them acquires a purple or livid color, and being much inflamed, they at last suppurate, and break into little holes, from which, at first, a matter somewhat puriform oozes out; but this changes by degrees, into a kind of viscid, serous discharge, much intermixed with small pieces of a white substance, resembling the curd of milk. The tumors subside gradually, while the ulcers at the same time open more, and spread unequally in various directions. After a time, some of the ulcers heal; but other tumors quickly form in different parts of the body, and proceed on in the same slow manner as the former ones, to suppuration. In this manner, the disease goes on for some years, and appearing at last to have exhausted itself, all the ulcers heal up, without being succeeded by any fresh swellings; but leaving behind them an ugly puckering of the skin and a scar of considerable extent.

This is the most mild form under which scrofula ever appears. In more virulent cases, the eyes are particularly the seat of the disease, and are affected with ophthalmia, giving rise to ulcerations in the *tarsi*, and inflammation of the *tunica adnata*, terminating, not unfrequently, in an opacity of the transparent *cornea*.

In similar cases, the joints become affected; they swell and are incommoded by excruciating, deep-seated pain, which is much increased upon the slightest motion. The swelling and pain continue to increase, and the muscles of the limb become at length much wasted. Matter is soon afterwards formed, and this is discharged at small openings made by the bursting of the skin. Being, however, of a peculiar acrimonious nature, it corrodes the ligaments and cartilages, and produces a caries of the neighboring bones. By an absorption of the mat-

ter into the system, hectic fever at last arises, and, in the end, often proves fatal.

When scrofula is confined to the external surface it is by no means attended with danger, although leaving one part, it is apt to be renewed in others. But when the ulcers are imbued with a sharp acrimony, spread, erode, and become deep, without showing any disposition to heal; when deep-seated collections of matter form among the small bones of the hands and feet, or in the joints, or tubercles of the lungs, with hectic fever, the consequence will be fatal.

On opening the bodies of persons who died of this disease, many of the viscera are usually found in a diseased state, but more particularly the glands of the mesentery, which are not only much tumefied, but often ulcerated. The lungs are frequently beset with a number of tubercles or cysts, which contain matter of different kinds. Scrofulous glands, on being examined by dissection, feel somewhat softer to the touch than in their natural state, and when laid open, they are usually found to contain a soft, curdy matter, mixed with pus.

In the treatment of this disagreeable disease:—In the first place, cleanse the system; restore all the digestive powers, by keeping the bowels regularly open by active medicine. Then take of the tincture of myrrh, tincture of zanthoxylum, or tooth-ache bark, and the tincture of lobelia, equal parts: wash the part effected well, three or four times a day. By persevering in this course, the patient will be restored in a short time. Or, after the stomach has been well purged, take one ounce of Venice turpentine, four ounces of copperas, and one pint of tar, put in two quarts strong beer: boil them, in an iron pot, down to one quart: wash the part three times a day. This has seldom failed of a cure.

TINEA CAPITIS, OR SCALLED HEAD.

THIS disease consists in a chronic inflammation of the skin of the head, productive of a secretion of matter, peculiar in its nature, and capable of propagating the complaint, if applied to the scalp of a healthy subject. At first the eruption is confined, probably, to only a small portion of the head; but, by degrees, its acrimony is extended to the neighboring parts, and at length, the whole of the scalp is eroded, and beset with a scabby eruption.

Children are principally affected with it, particularly of the lower class; hence it evidently arises from uncleanness, from

the want of a due proportion of wholesome nutritive food, and possibly from bad nursing. At any rate, these will very much aggravate the disease. In many instances it is propagated by contagion, either by using a comb imbued with the matter, from the head of a person laboring under it, or by putting on his hat or cap.

When proper means are early adopted, the disease seldom proves difficult to cure.

TREATMENT.

In all humoral tumours, or swellings, settlings, buboes, boils, and, in a word, all ulcerous affections of the skin, the cause which produces these affections externally, is the same which produces them internally, settling of humours, tumours, obstructions of different kinds, either to the pylorus, (the inferior aperture of the stomach, which leads to the intestines,) liver, spleen, or in any viscera whatever.

No matter how these affections make their appearance; whatever may be their characteristics, and denominations, they are always caused by the corruption of the humours, like many other diseases, and therefore, we must begin with internal remedies, to remove the corrupted matter from the system, which is the cause, before external applications are resorted to. And by beginning aright we may rely upon success in our undertaking.

I would recommend, that the patient be taken through a complete course of purgation; but not pushed so far as to debilitate him too much. Let the hair be cut, or shaved close, and the head well oiled, with fresh butter, or oil, to completely soften the scab or scales; then wash the head well with Castile soap suds, until the head is completely cleansed. Then make a wash of the following articles:—bark of the root of bay-berry; bark of the zanthoxylum, or tooth-ache bark, and the dried root of golden seal; of each an equal quantity, pounded fine, and put in clean rain or river water; let it remain for one day, frequently shaking it up; then let it settle, and pour off the clear liquor, or press it from the sediment; and wash the head several times a day; also, keep a clean linen cap on the head, kept wet with this wash. Or take equal parts of the tincture of myrrh, and the tincture of lobelia and use as above. Then prepare a salve, (after we see the ulcerated parts completely cleaned,) by taking the bark of the common elder that bears the berries, and a small portion of rosin and beeswax; stew all in fresh butter, or sheep's tallow; then strain it into a clean cup for use. Let the head be anointed well with this salve; and every second day, let the head be well washed with soap suds, and then the above wash, then apply the salve. By continuing this course, remembering to keep the body open, it will effect a radical cure.

A wash made of a decoction of smart weed, has been known to cure this complaint, after the necessary preparation of the system.

The above washes are good for all foul ulcers; or scrofulous affections, and can be used with perfect safety in almost all situations of life.

HERPES, OR TETTER.

HERPES—a greek word, signifying to creep; because it creeps and spreads about the skin.

Tetter, an assemblage of numerous little creeping ulcers, in clusters, itching very much, and difficult to heal, but terminating in furfuraceous, or bran-like, scales.

Bell, in his treatise on ulcers, arranges the herpes among the cutaneous ulcers, and says that, all the varieties of importance may be comprehended in the four following species:

1st. *Herpes farinosus*, or what might be termed the dry-tetter, is the most simple of all the species. It appears indiscriminately, in different parts of the body, but most commonly on the face, neck, arms, and wrists, in pretty broad spots and small pimples. These are generally very itchy, though not otherwise very troublesome; and after continuing a certain time, they at last fall off in the form of a white powder, similar to fine meal, leaving the skin below perfectly sound; and again returning in the form of a red efflorescence, they fall off, and are renewed as before.

2nd. *Herpes pustulosus*. This species appears in the form of pustules, which originally are separate and distinct, but which afterwards run together in clusters. At first, they seem to contain nothing but a thin watery serum, which afterwards turns yellow, and, exuding over the whole surface of the part effected, at last dries into a thick crust, or scale; when this falls off, the skin below frequently appears entire, with only a slight degree of redness on its surface; but on some occasions, when the matter has probably been more acrid, upon the scale falling off, the skin is found slightly excoriated. Eruptions of this kind appear most frequently on the face, behind the ears, and on other parts of the head; and they occur mostly in children.

3rd. *Herpes miliaris*,—the miliary tetter. This breaks out indiscriminately over the whole body, but more frequently about the loins, breast, perinæum, scrotum and inguina, than

in other parts. It generally appears in clusters, though sometimes in distinct rings, or circles, of very minute pimples, the resemblance of which to the millet-seed has given rise to the denomination of the species. The pimples are at first, though small, perfectly separate, and contain nothing but a clear lymph, which in the course of this disease, is excreted upon the surface, and there forms into small distinct scales; these, at last, fall off, and leave a considerable degree of inflammation below, and still continue to exude fresh matter, which likewise forms into cakes and so falls off as before. The itching in this species of complaint is always very troublesome; and the matter discharged from the pimples is so tough and viscid that every thing applied to the part adheres so as to occasion much trouble and uneasiness on its being removed.

4th. *Herpes exedens*,—the eating and corroding tetter, so called from its destroying or corroding the parts which it attacks.

It appears, commonly, at first in the form of several small painful ulcerations, all collected into larger spots, of different sizes, and different figures, with always more or less of an erysipelatous inflammation. These ulcers discharge quantities of thin, sharp, serous matter, which sometimes forms into small crusts, that in a short time fall off; but most frequently the discharge is so thin and acrid as to spread along the neighboring parts, where it soon produces the same kind of sores.

Though these ulcers do not, in general, proceed farther than the *cutis vera*, yet sometimes the discharge is so very penetrating and corrosive as to destroy the skin, cellular substance, and, on some occasions, even the muscles themselves. It is this species that should be termed *phagedenic* or spreading ulcer, from the great destruction of parts which it frequently occasions.

TREATMENT.

In all eruptions of the skin in the first place, due regard must be had to the state of the system. And by attending to cleansing the blood of all the corrupted humors, we may, with certainty of success, depend upon an effectual cure.

Dr. Ewel recommends the saturated solution of borax, with vinegar, or lemon juice: one drachm to two ounces, which he says, is an excellent remedy, without producing the least pain on its application. Also, the juice of black walnut.

Among all the remedies that ever I have known, the washes made use of in scald head, is without a doubt the most specific in this affection; especially the tinctures of lobelia and gum myrrh. Also, the salve may be used. But as I insisted before, the blood should be properly cleansed by suitable medicine for that purpose. If the disease should prove stubborn after a con-

tinued course of this treatment, I would recommend that the patient be well sweated, at different times, by the method laid down in this work,—using the wash, as before described.

I will lay down a cure, which has been given by a very celebrated physician, who said he had not failed in effecting a cure. I will mention this for those who may feel a freedom in using such medicine:—

Take of calomel, 20 grains; of corrosive sublimate, 6 grains; to one ounce alcohol. Wet the parts affected until we find it is completely dried up. It is worthy a trial by those who use such medicine. For my part, I do not use it in any case; believing that vegetable remedies will answer in all cases of disease.

I will mention one more remedy, which I have been informed by a physician, who stated that he had cured the tetter on himself and many others. That is, take the oil of corn cobs, made in the following manner:

Fill a large iron kettle with clean, dry, corn cobs; then turn it down on a flat rock, with the bottom upwards, and build a slow fire, as if to run off tar from pine knots; an oil will run off the cobs, with which anoint the part effected, and it will remove the complaint.

Dr. Wm. Judkins' ointment has been used with great success in this affection.

ARTHROPUOSIS, LUMBAR ABSCESS.

White Swellings and other Affections of the Joints.

WHITE SWELLINGS.—According to Cooper, in his first lines on the practice of surgery, “The large joints, such as the knee, ankle, wrist and elbow, are most exposed to the attack of this alarming malady.

In the first stages of the disease, the skin is not at all altered in color. The swelling sometimes yields in a certain degree to pressure, but is generally sufficiently firm to make the uninformed examiner believe that the bones contribute to the tumour. Whatever degree of pain may attend the early stage of the disorder, it particularly affects only one point of the articulation, in general its centre, or the head of the tibia.

In most cases, the tumour at first, is very trivial, although the pain is severe. When the knee is affected, a fulness is first observed to occupy the little hollows, which are naturally situ-

ated on each side of the patella. This prominence augments, and the whole articulation soon becomes every where very palpably enlarged.

As the patient cannot bear the weight of his body on the affected limb, he gets into the habit of only touching the ground with his toe, and thus the knee is generally kept a little bent, and the power of completely extending it again is soon lost. In advanced cases, the knee is always found in a permanent state of flexion, or being bent.

At length the diseased joint attains an enormous size, but the skin is not materially affected; a shining smoothness and a few varicose veins being the only uncommon appearances. The skin, however, cannot now be pinched up into a fold as it could in the early stage of the disease.

At last, abscesses form around the joint, and their contents are discharged through ulcerated apertures. These openings occasionally heal after some time, and other similar abscesses take place at a different part of the tumour.

The patient's health gradually becomes impaired by the local disease. His appetite fails; he cannot sleep at night; his pulse is small and frequent; he has profuse perspirations, and his bowels are often disordered with diarrhœa. Under such symptoms, dissolution follows sooner or later, unless the local disease be relieved.

There is another kind of white swelling, termed *rheumatic*, and it is very different from the *scrophulous* just described.

In the rheumatic, the pain is said never to occur without some swelling being evident, nor does the acuteness of the pain subside in proportion as the tumefaction increases. On the other hand, scrophulous white swellings are always preceded with pain, which is not so acute after the swelling commences, as it was before. In rheumatic cases the pain is not confined to a particular point, but extends over the whole articulation, and the health is not so much impaired as in the other instances. I believe, also, the bones do not undergo the morbid alteration which is peculiar to scrophulous affections of the joints. Rheumatic cases are more frequently cured than scrophulous ones.

It is a very prevailing opinion that, in white swellings, the heads of the bones are preternaturally enlarged. I must frankly own that, deceived by the feel of many diseased joints, and influenced by general opinion, I once imbibed the idea that there is oftentimes a regular expansion of the heads of scrophulous bones. But, excepting an occasional enlargement, which arises from spiculæ of osseous matter, deposited on the outside of the tibia, ulna &c., and which alteration cannot be called an expansion of those bones, I never have been an eye-witness of

the head of a bone being of preternaturally large dimensions, in consequence of the disease known by the name of white swelling. I have been in the habit of frequently inspecting the state of the numerous diseased joints which are annually amputated in St. Bartholomew's hospital, and though I have long been attentive to this point, my searches after really enlarged scrophulous bone, have always been in vain. The change which the head of the tibia undergoes in many cases, is first a partial absorption of the phosphate of lime throughout its texture, while a soft kind of matter seems to be secreted into its substance. In a more advanced stage, and indeed in that stage which most frequently takes place before a joint is amputated, the head of the bone has deep excavations in consequence of caries, and its structure is now so softened, that when an instrument is pushed against a carious part, it easily penetrates deeply into the bone.

A cursory examination of the diseased joint, even when it is cut open, will not suffice to show that the bones are not enlarged: I dissected one a few weeks ago, and on first looking at the parts, the swelling had every appearance of arising from an actual expansion of the bones. An intelligent medical friend, who was present, felt the ends of the bones after the integuments were removed, and he coincided with me that the feel, which was even now communicated, seemed to be caused by a swelling of the bones themselves. But on cleaning them the enlargement was demonstrated to arise entirely from a thickening of the soft parts.

The soft parts undergo a material change; they are both thickened and softened; and there is a large quantity of a viscid fluid intermixed with the cellular substance, which becomes thicker and softer than in the healthy state.

In the cavity of the joint we sometimes find a quantity of curdy matter, and the cartilages absorbed in various places."

TREATMENT.

Surgeon Cooper tells us: "White swellings, whether of that description which has been termed rheumatic or of that which is denominated scrophulous, present themselves in practice, in two very different stages: in one, there is a degree of acute inflammation about the joint: in the other, the affection is entirely chronic."

When acute inflammation is present, I would recommend the use of the vegetable pills; or rather mandrake, or May apple pills: to take two or three, once a day, for a couple of days; which will tend very much to reduce the arterial system, and cool the inflammatory symptoms of the blood. Then I would recommend to use such applications to the surface of the part or

joint affected, as will keep up a constant discharge of pus from the surface of the joint.

For this purpose make use of drawing poultices. Take equal parts ground linseed or flax seed, boil into mass, then add spirits of turpentine: this forms an excellent poultice. Or after the skin is broken, take of the bark of the root of common or black sumach, and boil in sweet-milk, then add some pulverised maple charcoal; wash the part well, every day, with tincture of myrrh. This has been known to perfect a cure.

Cooper says: "The only method of treatment which my own personal experience enables me to recommend, consists in keeping up a continual discharge of pus from the surface of the joint. In these cases I am rather inclined to prefer blisters to issues, as being more efficacious; but when blisters sometimes create much irritation all over the joint, a caustic issue is to be preferred. The blister should be large and the excoriated surface dressed with savin cerate."

Some practitioners recommend blistering, first one side of the joint then the other, alternately, for a considerable time.

Thus while one blister is healing another is forming. This method is said to be attended with considerable success.

Caustic issues are usually made on each side of the joint, and in knee cases they are commonly as large as half crowns.

The patient should refrain from all spirituous liquors. His regimen should consist of good, wholesome, nutritious food, and the body kept free and open. A moderate degree of exercise is necessary."

Another remedy.—This remedy was verbally delivered from the lips of a gentleman of the name of Constantine Feely, formerly from Europe, who stated to me, that when he was a youth, coming from school, he was taken with a pain in his thigh, which continued to spread through the leg, down below the knee, and finally resulted in what is called white swelling; and having been confined four years to his bed, without any relief from medical men; notwithstanding, after many consultations and attempts, they could not effect a cure; another consultation was held, of whom eleven surgeons and physicians met, well equipped, for the express purpose of amputating the limb by the consent of his father; but the sufferer would not give his consent; but said he would take it to the grave with him, and by his stiff resistance, they had to abandon the undertaking. He stated, the medical attendance cost his father upwards of one thousand pounds sterling, and all for no purpose. After all the medical men had given up his case, he was advised by a friend to take young whelps or puppies, from one to two weeks old, split them open while alive and apply them immediately; and by four applications he was perfectly cured, keeping each

puppy on ten hours, and washing the leg with new milk and water, with a sponge, each dressing, and then immediately applying the whelp as before. His leg became healed up sound, but the muscles of the leg were so contracted the leg remained crooked; and by making a mush poultice of equal portions of barley meal and ground flax-seed, and adding sweet oil, in three or four applications, his leg became straight, and he has the use of it now as well as he ever had, and is now living in Louisville, Ky. Further particulars can be obtained by reference had to himself.

PARONYCHIA; PANARIS; PANARITIUM.

Whitloe or Felon.

ANY collection of pus formed in the fingers, is termed by authors, *panaris* or whitloe, and is an abscess of the same nature with those arising in other parts of the body. These abscesses are situated, more or less deep, which has induced writers upon the subject, to divide them into several species; accordingly, they have arranged them under four heads agreeably to the places in which they are formed.

The first kind of *panaris* is formed under the cuticle, under one side of the nail, and sometimes all round. The second is seated in the flat lying under the skin, between that and the sheath, which involves the flex or tendon. The third is described by authors to be formed within the sheath; and they still add a fourth species, arising between the periosteum and the bone.

Whitloe is a settling of humours, which comes on after a pricking, or any other wound, and often without any external provocation. The pains in this affection are very acute. When it breaks out it often shows an excrescence. This settling commonly takes place under the periost, and may rot the bone, which may cause the loss of one or two phalanges.

A good surgeon may open the settling with skill, even make the amputation of the affected limb; but cutting is not curing.

TREATMENT.

Whenever we find that any preternatural heat is felt, in order to effect resolution, the finger should be bathed, several times a day, in a mixture of four ounces of spirits camphor, four ounces weak lie, made from hickory ashes, and two drams extract of lead. When these articles are not at hand, holding

the hand in hot brandy, or hot vinegar, or lie, often repeated and continued for some time, will likewise prevent suppuration.

According to the honorable John Taliaferro, of Virginia, the application of a plaster composed of lime and soft soap, is a sovereign remedy.

I have known a poultice made by boiling bar lead and burdock root, for some time, thickened with corn meal flour, or crumbs of bread, and applied warm to the part, disperse the humors without coming to suppuration.

Dr. Judkins' specific ointment has performed many cures in this affection. When a suppuration takes place, it is necessary to apply some drawing and relaxing poultice to assist in bringing the corrupted humours from the bone to the surface; or which I would recommend, to take equal parts of catnip, horehound and tansey, and stew, or boil, in vinegar; thicken with meal or flour, add a few drops spirits of turpentine, apply to the part, and by frequently squeezing the finger, and continuing this poultice, it will either disperse the humours or bring it to the surface; then when the core is removed, it is soon healed, without the loss of a joint or even the finger nail.

The above poultice I would recommend for all tumours or biles.

ERYSIPELAS IGNIS SACAR.

The Rose, or St. Anthony's Fire.

ACCORDING to Cullen, it is known by synocha, or fever of two or three days' continuance, with drowsiness and sometimes with delirium; pulse commonly full and hard, then *erythema*, or inflammatory blush of the face, or some other part, with the countenance of fever, tending either to abscess or gangrene.

There are two species of this disease according to Cullen: 1st. *Erysipelas* with large blisters; 2nd, the shingles, with small blisters.

This disease is an inflammatory affection, principally of the skin, when it makes its appearance externally, and of the mucous membrane when it is seated internally; and is more liable to attack women and children, and those of an irritable habit, than those of a plethoric and robust constitution.

It is remarkable that, erysipelas sometimes returns periodically, attacking the patient once or twice a year, or even once every month; it often gradually exhausts the strength of the patient, especially if he be old, or of a bad habit.

When the inflammation is principally confined to the skin, and is unattended by any affection of the system, it is then called *erythema*; (a morbid redness of the skin,) but when the system is affected it is named *erysipelas*.

Every part of the body is equally liable to it, but it more frequently appears on the face, legs, and feet, than any where else, when seated externally; and it occurs oftener in warm climates, than a phlegmonous inflammation.

It is brought on by all causes that are apt to excite inflammation; such as injuries of all kinds, the external application of stimulants, exposure to cold, and obstructed perspiration; and it may, likewise, be occasioned by a certain matter, generated within the body, and thrown out on its surface. A particular state of the atmosphere seems sometimes to render it epidemical.

In slight cases, when it attacks the extremities, it makes its appearances with a roughness, heat, pain, and redness of the skin, which becomes pale when the finger is pressed upon it, and again returns to its former color, when it is removed.—There prevails, likewise, a small febrile disposition, and the patient is rather hot and thirsty. If the attack is mild, these symptoms will continue only for a few days; the surface of the part affected will become yellow; the cuticle, or scarf skin, will fall off in scales, and no further inconvenience will perhaps be experienced; but if the attack has been severe, and the inflammatory symptoms have run high, then there will ensue pains in the head and back, great heat, thirst, and restlessness; the part affected will slightly swell, the pulse will become small and frequent; and about the fourth day, a number of little vesicles, containing a limpid, and, in some cases, a yellowish fluid, will arise. In some instances, the fluid is viscid, and instead of running out, as generally happens, when the blister is broken, it adheres to, and dries upon the skin.

In unfavorable cases, these blisters sometimes degenerate into obstinate ulcers, which now and then become gangrenous.—This however does not happen frequently; for although it is not uncommon for the surface of the skin, and the blistered places to appear livid, or even blackish, yet this usually disappears with the other symptoms.

The period at which the vesicles show themselves is very uncertain. The same may be said of the duration of the eruption. In mild cases, it often disappears gradually, or is carried off by spontaneous sweating. In some cases, it continues without showing any disposition to decline, for twelve or fourteen days or longer:

The trunk of the body is sometimes attacked with erysipelatous inflammation; but less frequently so than the extremities. It is not uncommon, however, for infants to be attacked.

in this manner, a few days after birth; and in these, it makes its appearance about the genitals. The inflamed skin is hard, and very painful to the touch. The belly often becomes uniformly tense, and sphaclated spots are sometimes to be observed.— From dissections made by Dr. Underwood, it appears, that, in this form of the disease, the inflammation frequently spreads to the abdominal viscera.

Another species of erysipelatous inflammation, which most usually attacks the trunk of the body, is that vulgarly known by the name of *shingles*, being a corruption of the French word *ceintle*, which implies a belt. Instead of appearing a uniform inflamed surface, it consists of a number of little pimples, extending round the body, a little above the umbilicus, which have vesicles formed on them in a short time.

Little or no danger ever attends this species of erysipelas.

When erysipelas attacks the face, it comes on with chilliness, succeeded by heat, restlessness, thirst, and other febrile symptoms, with a drowsiness and tendency to coma, or delirium, and the pulse is very frequent and full. At the end of two or three days, a fiery redness appears on some part of the face, and this at length extends to the scalp, and then gradually down to the neck, leaving a tumefaction in every part the redness has occupied. The face at length becomes turgid, and the eyelids are so much swelled as to deprive the patient of sight. When the redness and swelling have continued for some time, blisters of different sizes, containing a thin, colorless, acrid liquor, arise on different parts of the face, and the skin puts on a livid appearance in the blistered places, but in those not affected with blisters, the cuticle, towards the close of the disease, falls off in scales.

No remission of the fever takes place on the appearance of the inflammation on the face; but on the contrary it is increased as the latter extends, and both will probably continue for the space of eight or ten days. In the course of the inflammation, the disposition to coma and delirium are sometimes so increased as to destroy the patient between the seventh and eleventh days of the disease. When the complaint is mild, and not leading to a fatal event, the inflammation and fever generally cease gradually without any evident crisis.

If the disease arises in a bad habit of body, occupies a part possessed of great sensibility, is accompanied with much inflammation, fever and delirium, and these take place at an early period, we may suppose the patient exposed to imminent danger.

Where translations of the morbid matter take place, and the inflammation falls on either the brain or abdominal viscera, we may entertain an unfavorable opinion. Erysipelas never terminates in suppuration, unless combined with a considerable

degree of phlegmonous inflammation; which, however, is sometimes the case; but in a bad habit it is apt to terminate in gangrene, in which case there will also be great danger. When the febrile symptoms are mild, and unaccompanied by delirium or coma, and the inflammation runs high, we need not be apprehensive of danger.

Where the disease has occupied the face, and proves fatal, inflammation of the brain, and its consequences, are, in some cases, met with on dissection.

The treatment of erysipelas, must proceed on the following plan, varied however in its activity, according to the type of the disease.

This plan is, to cleanse the system of all the corrupted humours collected in certain parts of the system, which is the sole cause of the disease.

When it occurs in plethoric, robust constitutions, with a phlegmonous character; or, in other words, an inflammation of a bright red color, with a throbbing and pointed tumour, tending to suppuration, attended with fever,—in such cases it will be proper to cleanse the stomach, by giving the emetic in the ordinary way, and then follow with cooling purgatives; for which I would recommend the vegetable pills, to operate on the intestines. By their active powers they operate on the glands and secretory vessels, open obstructions, and throw off the adulterated humours. By persevering in this mode of treatment, a cure is soon effected.

But if the disease rather exhibits a fever, characterized by great debility, and particularly where there is a tendency to gangrene, the patient's strength must be supported, after cleansing the system and endeavoring to promote the other expressions by milk evacnants. When the pulse begins to fail, a more nutritious diet, with a moderate quantity of wine and tonic bitters, ought to be given. Also, use a tea made of the vegetable powders; or take one ounce of seneca snake-root, and add one quart of boiling water; for a dose, take half a wine-glassful twice a day.

If the disease still proves obstinate, take a small quantity of pearlsh, dissolved in water, and wash the whole body with it—remembering not to have it so strong as to irritate the surface of the skin. Then take of the vegetable powders and put the patient through a sweat, after the manner laid down in this work, and wash him with the tincture of lobelia and myrrh.

PSORA, OR THE ITCH.

THE ITCH consists of small watery pimples; and of all diseases of the skin, it is the most contagious. It may be communicated by the touch of the person affected, or by his linen or clothes. It has been pretended, that in the matter of the itch, there are animalcule, or very small animals. We will not contest the microscope the power of magnifying objects, nor are we disposed to trace the origin of that opinion. But the fact, upon which we have no kind of doubt, is, that the itch is caused by the corruption of the fluid humours. By means of the contact the said corruption infiltrates itself by the pores of the skin, and soon establishes its ramifications with the total mass of the humours.

There are a variety of itches. Some are more malignant, and consequently more difficult to cure than others. It is certain that if an individual affected with a contagious virus, such as the venereal for example, catch the itch, he may communicate it with a character more malignant, and which, being more difficult to cure, will require perseverance in the treatment, in order entirely to depurate the system of the patient. Every one, according to his own notion, compounds different kinds of ointments, or topics for the treatment of the itch.

The itch is seldom a dangerous disease, unless it is rendered so by neglect, or by improper treatment. If it be suffered to continue too long, it may vitiate the whole mass of humours; and if it be suddenly drove in, without proper evacuations, it may occasion fevers, inflammation of the viscera, or other internal disorders.

The most sure medicine yet known for the itch, is sulphur, which ought to be used internally and externally.

According to Dr. Buchan, "The parts may be most effectually rubbed with an ointment made of the flour of sulphur, 2 oz — crude sal ammoniac finely powdered, 2 drachms—hogs' lard, or butter, 4 oz. If a scruple or half a drachm of the essence of lemon be added, it will entirely take away the disagreeable smell. About the bulk of a nutmeg of this may be rubbed upon the extremities, at bed time, twice or thrice a week. It is seldom necessary to rub the whole body; but when it is, it ought not to be done all at once, but by turns, as it is dangerous to stop too many pores at the same time."

Before the patient begins to use the ointment, he ought to take a purge or two, especially if he is of full habit. It will likewise be proper, during the use of it, to take, every night

and morning, as much of the flour of brimstone and cream, in a little treacle, or new milk, as will keep the body gently open, and beware of getting wet or catching cold.

Brimstone, when used as directed above, has never been known to fail to cure the itch; and we have great reason to believe that if duly persisted in, never will fail.

Many other remedies are frequently applied; such as a solution of arsenic or oxmuriate of mercury; different combinations of sulphuric acid; hydrargyri, or quicksilver ointment, &c. &c.

By way of admonitory hint, I will remark here that, much mischief is done by the use of mercury and mineral poisons, in this disease. Some persons are so fool-hardy as to wash the parts affected with a strong solution of the corrosive sublimate. Others use the mercurial ointment without taking the least care either to avoid cold, keep the body open, or observe a proper regimen. The consequence of such conduct may be easily guessed.

As to the preparation of mercury, either in amalgamation with grease, and using by friction, and using it internally, called calomel, it blunts the acids, the acrimony of the virulent serosity, and makes way for the fluxion to re-enter the circulation. This effect makes people believe that the cure is performed. But it is not so. They are only poisoned, and some to the very bones. The pains which they soon feel after their pretended cure, is a proof of it. Sometimes, those pains are so acute as to become insufferable. And if they should escape with their lives, some become crippled or loose their teeth; and a great number retain different kinds of infirmities, such as a ruined stomach, a still more difficult digestion, besides ischury, stranguary, and disury are very often its consequences. I might add many more of its fatal effects.

I have witnessed so many injuries done by the use of mercury, that I would advise every person as he values his health and his life to beware how he uses it, in whatever shape it may be prepared.

As the itch is very easy to cure there is no necessity for the use of mercury. And for a substitute, and a safe remedy, I would recommend to cleanse the bowels with the vegetable pills; then take some sudorific medicine, to drive the humours to the surface. Take the yellow, curly leaf, or water dock—the fresh roots sliced or pounded, and mixed with vinegar, a strong decoction, and wash the parts frequently; this has been known to cure that filthy complaint when other ordinary means had failed.

The bark of the roots of white hellebore, externally applied, in the form of ointment, or decoction, is certainly a sovereign remedy for the itch. An ointment is prepared by simmering the

root slowly in hogs' lard. The decoction is made by boiling two ounces, or a handful, of the root bruised in a quart of water, down to a pint and a half, and then strained; a few ounces of lavender, rose, or lemon water, may be added, if convenient. With this the parts affected should be washed twice or thrice a day.

Previous to all external applications, commence internally by giving physic, once or twice, or as we may believe the system is properly prepared; and by beginning aright to work, we may rest assured that the treatment will be crowned with success.

RUBEOLA OR MEASLES.

MEASLES, according to Cullen, is known by a hot fever, hoarseness, dry cough, sneezing and drowsiness; about the fourth day, eruptions, or small red points, discernable by the touch, which after three days end, in mealy desquamation. In addition to the symptoms already related, it is remarkable, that the eyes and eyelids always show the presence of this disease, being somewhat inflamed, and suffused with tears. The fever continues during the whole progress of the disease.

The measles may prevail at all seasons of the year, as an epidemic, but the middle of the winter is the time they are most prevalent, and they attack persons of all ages; but children are most liable to them. They prove most unfavorable to such as are of a plethoric or scrophulous habit. Like the small pox, they never affect persons but once in their lives. The contagion appears to be of a specific nature. The eruption is usually preceded by a general uneasiness, chillness, and shivering; pain in the head, in grown persons; but in children, a heaviness and soreness in the throat; sickness and vomiting, with other affections, such as happen in most fevers. But the chief characteristic symptoms, are a heaviness about the eyes, with swellings, inflammation, and a defluxion of sharp tears and great acuteness of sensation in the eyes so that they cannot bear the light without pain; together with a discharge of such serous humour from the nostrils as produces sneezing.

The heat and other febrile symptoms increase very rapidly, to which succeeds a frequent and dry cough, a stuffing, great oppression, and oftentimes retching to vomit, with violent pains in the loins, and sometimes a looseness. At other times there is great sweating, the tongue foul and white, the thirst very great, and in general the fever runs much higher than in the milder sort of the regular small-pox. The eruptions appear about the

fourth or fifth day, and sometimes about the end of the third. On the third or fourth day from their first appearance, the redness diminishes, the spots, or very small papulæ, dry up, the cuticle peels off, and is replaced by a new one. The symptoms do not go off on the eruption, as in the small-pox, except the vomiting. The cough and head-ache continue, with weakness and defluxion on the eyes, and a considerable degree of fever. On the tenth or eleventh day, no trace of redness is to be found; but the skin assumes its wonted appearance. Yet, without there have been some considerable evacuations, either by the skin or by vomiting, the patient will hardly recover strength, but the cough will continue and the fever return with new violence, bringing on great distress and danger.

In the more alarming cases, spasms of the limbs, subsultus, (or twitching of the tendons,) delirium, or, as more frequently happens, coma or drowsiness supervene. This last symptom so frequently attends the eruptive fever of measles, that by some practitioners it is regarded as one of its diagnostics.

In measles, as in other febrile diseases, the symptoms generally suffer some remission towards morning, returning however towards evening, with increased severity.

The measles, even when violent, are not usually attended with a putrid tendency; but it sometimes happens that such a disposition prevails, both in the course of the disease and at its termination. In such cases, petechiæ, or spots like flea-bites, are to be observed, interspersed among the eruptions, and these last become livid, or assume almost a black color. Hæmorrhages break out from different parts of the body, the pulse becomes frequent, feeble, and perhaps irregular, universal debility ensues, and the patient is destroyed. In those cases where there is much fever, with great difficulty of breathing, and other symptoms of pneumonic inflammation, or where there is great debility, with a tendency to putrescence, there will always be considerable danger. But the consequences attendant on the measles, are, in general, more to be dreaded than the immediate disease; for although a person may get through it, and appear for a time to be recovered, still hectic symptoms and pulmonary consumption may afterwards arise and destroy him; or an ophthalmia may ensue.

Measles, as well as small-pox, not unfrequently calls into action a disposition to scrofula, where such exists in the habit. Another bad consequence of the measles is, that the bowels are often left by them in a very weak state—a chronic diarrhœa remaining which has sometimes proved fatal.

Dropsy has also been known as a consequence of measles.

The morbid appearances to be observed on dissections of those who die of measles are pretty much confined to the lungs

and intestines—the former of which always show strong marks of inflammation and sometimes a tendency to sphacelus, or mortification.

Where the patient dies under the eruption, the trachea and larger branches of the bronchia, as in the small-pox, are often covered with it; which may account for the increase of the cough after the appearance of the eruption.

TREATMENT.

The first thing in this disease, is to assist nature by giving proper medicine to throw out the eruption, if her efforts be too languid; but when they are too violent, they must be restrained by evacuations and cool diluting liquors &c; the practitioner should likewise endeavor to appease the most urgent symptoms, as the cough, restlessness, difficulty of breathing &c.

To give physic in the first stage of this disease, is not to be recommended, for reasons obvious; it often turns the putrefaction inside, which sometimes settles upon the lungs, and causes consumption, or turns to the stomach and bowels, when it often proves very fatal.

When the symptoms make their appearance, give a dose of vegetable powders, or capsicum (Cayenne.) When the fever is very high, make a tea of slippery elm, with a little bayberry and golden seal, and let the patient drink freely of it; when the stomach is nauseated, or has a tendency to vomiting, an emetic of the tincture of lobelia should be given; it will clear the stomach and promote perspiration; as soon as this takes place the disorder will show itself on the outside. By continuing to keep the determining power to the surface, nature will take its regular course and the disease will go off without injuring the constitution. If the bowels appear to be disordered, give the vegetable or cathartic pills, or an injection; the patient ought to be kept warm.

For young children give the flowers of saffron, made in tea. When the bowels require cathartic medicine, give a dose of castor oil, or an injection.

A tea made of the spice bush, or fever bush, is excellent to drink in this disease.

VARIOLA, OR SMALL-POX

VARIOLA, from *various*,—changing colour, because it disfigures the skin.

Small-pox, a genus of disease distinguished by fever; eruption of red pimples on the third day, which on the eighth day contain pus, and afterwards drying, fall off in crust.

It is a disease of a very contagious nature. It is not satisfactorily known at what period the small-pox made its first appearance. In the writings of the Greek and Roman physicians we find nothing which could lead us to believe that they had any particular knowledge of this destroying malady, although we can scarcely doubt that its origin was of a much early date.

Rhazes, refers to some expressions in the writings of Galen, which would seem to show that small-pox, though not described, was known by this Roman writer. Galen, in a certain treatise, says: this, (speaking of a certain remedy,) does good against the small-pox. And in the beginning of the fourteenth book of pulses, he says, that the blood is putrified in an extraordinary degree, and that the inflammation runs so high that it burns the skin; so that small-pox and pestilential carbuncle are bred by it. And in the ninth treatise of the book of the uses of the parts, he observes that the superfluous parts of aliments which are not turned into blood and remain in the members, putrefy, and in time increasing, do ferment; whence at last are generated the pestilential carbuncle, the small-pox, and confluent inflammations.

The Arabian physicians were the first who gave a distinct description of this disease, and it is to the small work of Rhazes, who lived about the beginning of the tenth century, that we must look for an account of its early history.

It may be collected from the writings of Rhazes and others, that small-pox was probably at first brought from Ethiopia, into Arabia, and that it was thence conveyed into the Levant, Spain and Sicily, by the Saracens, during their hostile eruptions into these countries.

It would appear, that small-pox was known in Europe as early as the seventh century. The word *variola* occurs repeatedly, in some manuscripts discovered by Dr Woodville, in the British museum, and in the Cottonian collections; written about the close of the eighth century.

In the eleventh and twelfth centuries, it gained vast ground

during the wars waged by the Christian potentates against the infidel Saracens, for the recovery of the Holy Land. From that time forwards, its desolating visitations were frequently renewed in every part of Europe; and there is perhaps no single disease, with which the ALMIGHTY has thought fit to afflict mankind, (fever only excepted,) which has carried so many victims to the grave, as the present one.

In this disease, there arises a fever which is succeeded by a number of little inflammations in the skin, which proceed to suppuration; the matter formed thereby being capable of producing the disorder in another person. It makes its attacks on people of all ages; but the young, of both sexes, are more liable to it than those who are much advanced in life, and it may prevail at all seasons of the year; but it is most prevalent in the spring and summer.

The small-pox is distinguished into the distinct and confluent, implying, that in the former, the eruptions are perfectly separate from each other, and that in the latter, they run much into one another.

Both species are produced, either by breathing air impregnated with the effluvia arising from the bodies of those who labor under the disease, or by the introduction of a small quantity of the variolous matter into the habit by inoculation; and it is probable that the difference of the small-pox is not owing to any difference in the contagion, but depends on the state of the person to whom it is applied, or on certain circumstances concurring with the application of it.

A variety of opinions have been entertained respecting the effect of the variolous infection on the fœtus in utero. A sufficient number of instances, however, have been recorded, to ascertain that the disease may be communicated from the mother to the child. In some cases the body of the child, at its birth, has been covered with pustules, and the nature of the disease has been most satisfactorily ascertained by inoculating with matter taken from the pustules. In other cases, there has been no appearance of the disease at the birth, but an eruption and other symptoms of the disease have appeared so early, as to ascertain that the infection must have been received previously to the removal of the child from the uterus.

Four different states or stages are to be observed in the small-pox: first, the febrile; second, the eruptive; third, the maturative, and fourth, that of the declination, or scaling. When the disease has arisen naturally, and is of the distinct kind, the eruption is commonly preceded by a redness in the eyes, soreness in the throat, pains in the head, back and loins, weariness and faintishness, alternate fits of chilliness and heat, thirst, nausea, inclination to vomit, and a quick pulse. In some in-

stances, these symptoms prevail in a high degree, and in others they are very moderate and trifling. In very young children, startings and convulsions are apt to take place, a short time previous to the appearance of the eruption, always giving great alarm to those not conversant with the frequency of the occurrence.

About the third or fourth day from the first seizure, the eruption shows itself in little red spots on the face, neck and breast, and these continue to increase in number and size for three or four days longer, at the end of which time, they are to be observed dispersed over several parts of the body.

If the pustules are not very numerous, the febrile symptoms will generally go off on the appearance of the eruption, or then will become very moderate. It happens sometimes, that a number of little spots of an erysipelatous nature are interspersed among the pustules; but these generally go in again, as soon as the suppuration commences, which is usually about the fifth or sixth day, at which period, a small vesicle, containing an almost colourless fluid, may be observed upon the top of each pimple. Should the pustules be perfectly distinct and separate from each other, the suppuration will probably be completed about the eighth or ninth day, and they will then be filled with a thick yellow matter; but should they run much into each other, it will not be completed till some day later.

When the pustules are very thick and numerous on the face, it is apt, about this time, to become swelled, and the eyelids to be closed up; previous to which, there usually arises a hoarseness and difficulty of swallowing, accompanied with a considerable discharge of viscid saliva. About the eleventh day the swelling of the face usually subsides, together with the affection of the fauces, and succeeded by the same in the hands and feet; after which the pustules break and discharge their contents, and then becoming dry, they fall in crusts, leaving the skin which they covered of a brown red color, which appearance continues for many days. In those cases where the pustules are large, and are late in becoming dry and falling off, they are very apt to leave pits behind them; but where they are small, suppurate quickly, and are few in number, they neither leave any marks behind them, nor do they occasion much affection of the system.

In the confluent small-pox, the fever which precedes the eruption is much more violent than it is afterwards; being attended usually with great anxiety, heat, thirst, nausea, vomiting, and a frequent and contracted pulse, and often with coma or delirium. In infants, convulsive fits are apt to occur, which either prove fatal before any eruption appears, or they usher in a malignant species of the disease.

The eruption usually makes its appearance about the third day, being frequently preceded or attended with a rosy efflorescence, similar to what takes place in the measles; but the fever, although it suffers some slight remission on the coming out of the eruption, does not go off as in the distinct kind; on the contrary, it becomes increased after the sixth day, and continues considerably throughout the remainder of the disease.

As the eruption advances, the face being thickly beset with pustules, becomes very much swelled; the eyelids are closed up, so as to deprive the patient of sight, and a gentle salivation ensues, which, towards the eleventh day, is so viscid as to be spit up with great difficulty. In children, a diarrhœa usually attends this stage of the disease, instead of a salivation, which is only to be met with in adults. The vesicles on the top of the pimples are to be perceived sooner in the confluent small-pox, than in the distinct; but they never rise to an eminence, being usually flattened in; neither do they arrive to proper suppuration, as the fluid contained in them, instead of turning yellow, turns to a brown color.

About the tenth or eleventh day, the swelling of the face usually subsides, and then the hands and feet begin to puff up and swell, and about the same time the vesicles break, and pour out a liquor which forms into brown or black crusts, which, upon falling off, leave deep pits behind them, which continue for life; and where the pustules have run much into each other, they then disfigure and scar the face considerably.

Sometimes it happens that a putrescency of the fluids takes place at an early period of the disease, and shows itself in livid spots, interspersed among the pustules, and by a discharge of blood by urine and stool, and from various parts of the body.

In the confluent small-pox, the fever, which, perhaps, had suffered some slight remission from the time the eruption made its appearance to that of maturation, is often renewed with considerable violence. At this last mentioned period, is what is called the secondary fever, and this is the most dangerous stage of the disease.

It has been observed among the vulgar, that the small-pox, is apt to appear immediately before, or after the prevalence of the measles. Another curious observation has been made, relating to the symptoms of these complaints, namely, that if, while a patient labours under the small-pox, he is seized with the measles, the course of the former is retarded till the eruption of the measles is finished. The measles appear, for instance, on the second day of the eruption of small-pox; the progress of this ceases till the measles terminate by desquamation, (scale off,) and then it goes on in the usual way. Several cases are however, recorded in the Medical and Physical Journal, as likewise in

the third volume of the Medical Commentaries, in which a concurrence of the small-pox and measles took place without the progress of the former being retarded. The distinct small-pox is not attended with danger, except when it attacks pregnant women, or approaches nearly in its nature to that of the confluent; but this last is always accompanied with considerable risk, the degree of which is ever in proportion to the violence and permanence of the fever, the number of pustules on the face, and the disposition to putrescency which prevails.

When there is a great tendency this way, the disease usually proves fatal between the eighth and eleventh days; but in some cases, death is protracted to the fourteenth or sixteenth day.

The confluent small-pox, although it may not immediately prove mortal, is very apt to induce various morbid affections.

Both kinds of small-pox leave behind them a predisposition to inflammatory affections, particularly to ophthalmia, and visceral inflammations, but more especially of the thorax or breast; and they not unfrequently excite scrofula into action which might otherwise have lain dormant in the system.

The regular swelling of the hands and feet, upon that of the face subsiding, and its continuance for the due time, may be regarded in a favorable light.

The dissections which have been made of confluent small-pox have never discovered any pustules internally on the viscera.

From them it also appears that, variolous pustules never attack the cavities of the body, except those to which the air has free access, as the nose, mouth, trachea, the larger branches of the bronchia or windpipe.

They have shown a morbid appearance inwardly, as are met with in fevers, where the disease has been of the malignant kind. Where the febrile symptoms have run high, and the head has been much affected with coma or delirium, the vessels of the brain appear, on removing the cranium and dura mater, more turgid, and filled with a darker colored blood than usual, and a greater quantity of serous fluids is found particularly towards the base of the brain. Under similar circumstances the lungs have often a darker appearance and their moisture is more copious than usual. When no inflammatory affection has supervened they are most usually sound.

TREATMENT.

There is perhaps no disease in which theory differs more, as to the mode of treatment. During the general prevalence of the doctrine of morbid humours, it is supposed that the variolous matter was formed by a species of fermentation in the blood, and the more perfectly this matter was separated and cast upon the skin the greater would the chance for recovery;

by assisting nature in establishing as copious a crop of pustules as possible, by giving healing or stimulating medicines. Others by using purgatives or cathartics; and some by using cold applications externally, to cool the burning serosity of the humours. Either of the above carried to extremes is attended with fatal consequences.

The disposition of the disease, as well as the state of the system and constitution of the patient, should be particularly attended to, by those who have the care of such as may fall victims to this disease.

On the first discovery of this disease, if the patient be of a plethoric or full habit of body, instead of supporting the excitement during the eruptive fever, that the eruption may be copious, we must endeavor to moderate the febrile reaction, that the pustules may be as few as possible. By an early attention to the fulfilment of this object, the disease will often pursue a mild and simple course; which under the employment of exciting remedies, would in all probability have assumed a confluent and highly dangerous character.

It is upon the power which a mild antiphlogistic treatment exerts in moderating the violence of the disease, or of rendering the eruption scanty, that all the advantages of inoculation depend.

When an individual is inoculated, the phlogistic state, or tendency of this system, is diminished by purgatives, simple and cooling diet, and, in plethoric subjects, by regulating the system with cathartics; in consequence of which a less copious crop of pustules ensues, and the disease, in general, pursues a proportionately milder course.

Cathartics of the milder kind are always highly useful during the eruptive fever, in cases requiring a reduction of the general excitement. In the more violent, or confluent form, we may often derive great advantage from active purges during the eruptive fever.

When nature is sluggish, or slow in her efforts to throw the eruptions to the surface, or the functionaries of the body are debilitated or obstructed, and appear cold and languid, active purgatives would be improper, as it may readily interfere with the regular progress of the eruption, by the centripetal direction it tends to give to the circulation.

But on the contrary, in such cases we should give stimulating medicine, to raise the internal heat, excite a stimulus, to assist nature in throwing the pustules to the surface; for which, give the patient Cayenne tea, or a tea made of the vegetable powder. It will then be necessary to give an emetic, of the tincture of lobelia, especially if the stomach experiences any nausea, or sickness; it will not only relieve and clean the stomach, but it will

excite every function to action, in removing obstructions which may hinder nature's efforts to relieve herself. The patient should drink plentifully of slippery elm tea, with a little bayberry and golden-seal in it.

So netimes the fever and general inflammation run so high, (especially in adults of a plethoric and full habit,) as to be accompanied with great heat and dryness of the skin, redness of the face and eyes, considerable difficulty of breathing, acute pain in the head, and stupor, or delirium: in which case, I would recommend the use of vegetable purgatives, or clysters.

The temperature of the patient's chamber should always be such that he may experience no disagreeable degree of heat, but rather a sensation of cold; and unless he complains of being chilly, we need not be afraid of carrying the cool regimen too far.

He should lie on a mattrass covered only with few clothes, a feather bed being apt to occasion too great an accumulation of heat. If convenient, he should have an apartment to himself, and his body-linen, as well as that of his bed, be changed frequently.

Dr. Ewel is of opinion that when the eruption makes its appearance in clusters of a dark red color, the disease is more of a putrid nature; and consequently, instead of bleeding, requires a liberal use of bark and wine, to invigorate the constitution as directed in the nervous fever.

He recommends the use of the black oak bark. In weakness and loss of tone in the system, he says he has employed internally the black oak and red oak barks with equal effects of the Peruvian, though in larger doses.

Dr. Ewel tells us of the success he had in a case of small-pox in Washington city, by the use of the black oak bark, for which, turn to the *Materia Medica*, and see Black Oak &c.

VARIOLA VACCINA, OR COW-POX.

ANY pustulous disease affecting the cow may be called the *Cow-Pox*, whether it arises from an over distention of the udder, in consequence of a neglect in milking the cow, or from the sting of an insect, or any other cause. But the species which claims our particular attention, is that which was recommended to the world, by Dr. Jenner, in the year 1798, as a substitute for the small-pox. This which originates from the grease in the horse's heel, is called the genuine cow-pox. All other kinds are spurious.

In many of the dairy countries of England, it has been long

known that cows were liable to an eruption on their paps, or udders, which was occasionally communicated to the hands or arms of those who milked them, producing an ulcer, and some degree of fever; and it had been observed by the people of those countries that those who had gone through this disease, known by the name of *cow-pox*, were not liable to the small-pox.

That the vaccine fluid, fraught with such unspeakable benefits to mankind, derives its origin from this humble source, however it may mortify human pride or medical vanity, is confirmed by the observations and experiments of competent judges. For proofs of this assertion, the reader may consult the works of Doctor Jenner; the Medical and Physical Journal; and a treatise on the subject, by Doctor Loy, of which an analysis is given in the Annals of Medicine for the year 1801, and Mr. Ring's work on this disease, which contains the whole mass of evidence that has appeared concerning it.

The vaccine discovery may be justly considered as one of the most extraordinary blessings bestowed on man; since it is a fact, incontestible, that it is a certain security against the small-pox—a disease distressing in its symptoms, formidable in its appearance, doubtful in event, and to which mankind are generally exposed.

The comparative advantages which the kine-pox has over the small-pox, are very great and striking. First, it is neither contagious, nor communicable by effluvia; secondly, it excites no disposition to other complaints; thirdly, it can be communicated with safety to children at the earliest age, and almost in every situation; and fourthly, it is never fatal. What more can be required to produce a general conviction of its superior utility?

The disease had not however undergone any medical investigation until the late Dr. Jenner, then of Berkley in Gloucestershire, paid particular attention to it. He very satisfactorily ascertained that, it was a much milder disease than the small-pox, and that the fact was true that, in general, it secured those who had been infected with it, from afterwards being liable to variolous infection. He also observed that, the vaccine pox is not infectious, but by inoculation; and that on this account, it may be inoculated in a family without endangering others—a circumstance of the greatest importance.

On the suggestions of Dr. Jenner, many surgeons were induced to adopt the practice of substituting the one disease for the other, and its efficacy is in most cases, now fully established.

With respect to the origin of the disease in the cow, we are informed by Dr. Jenner, that he traced it to the diseased heels of horses, which had been affected with the grease; and

by the person appointed to apply the dressings to them, not paying due attention to cleanliness, and incautiously bearing his part in milking the cows with some particles of infectious matter adhering to his fingers, he has communicated the disease to them.

From numerous experiments, however, made at an early period, by the late Dr. Woodville, and by Mr. Coleman, professor at the Veterinary College, with the matter of grease taken in the various stages of that complaint, no such effect has been produced upon cows. Neither were inoculations with this matter, nor with several other morbid secretions in the horse, productive of any effects upon the human subject; which by no means accord with the facts adduced by Dr. Jenner on this point.

Some communications through the medium of the Medical and Physical Journal, (see vol. iv, pages 381 and 466,) in consequence of still later experiments, seem, however, to give support to Dr. Jenner's opinion as to the origin of the disease.

On its first investigation, some circumstances led to the supposition that the cow-pox and small-pox were originally one and the same disease; the latter being derived from the animal at some remote period, and having undergone, in the lapse of years, and by the influence of various constitutions, the changes we now experience. Subsequent facts have, however, invalidated this opinion.

From various experiments it appears, that the vaccine disease and the small-pox are not susceptible of intermixture, but that each preserves its distinct character under all circumstances.

At the small-pox hospital, it has been noticed, that when the vaccine and variolous fluids are mixed together, and thus inserted, sometimes the vaccine pustule, at others the variolous, has been produced, each of them retaining its characteristic marks throughout.

Again, it has been found that when the two fluids are inserted separately, and so near together that the two pustules which follow spread into one, by inoculating with the fluid taken from one side of it, the vaccine pustule alone will be produced, while the fluid taken from the other excites the genuine variolous pustule, with the general eruption of small-pox on the body.

Another point of dissimilarity between the variolous and vaccine diseases, is this: the inoculation of the former we well know supersedes the natural disease, many days after exposure to infection.

The effect produced by submitting persons to the influence of variolous and vaccine matter at the same time, is, that they both prove effective. For the vaccine vessel proceeds to its acme, or

height, in the usual number of days, and the maturation of the variolous pustules is attended with a pustular eruption on different parts of the body; but when variolous matter is not inserted until the ninth day after the inoculation with vaccine matter, the action of the variolous seems to be wholly precluded.

The variolous and vaccine fluids, inoculated about the same time, restrain the action of each other. The vaccine vesicle, in this case, is smaller, and proceeds more slowly to its maturity, and the variolous pustules are small, hard, and shining, producing only a small particle of matter at their apices.

The nipples of the cow being once affected, the disorder is communicated to the dairy maids and other assistants employed in milking, and by them it is spread through the farm, until at last most of the cattle experience its consequences.

The disease appears on the nipples of the cows, in the form of irregular pustules, which, on their first appearance, are commonly of a color somewhat approaching to livid, and are surrounded by an erysipelatous inflammation, according to the report of Dr. Jenner. But Dr. Woodville seems to think that it is rather an indurated tumefaction of the skin which surrounds the pustules, than an inflammation of an erysipelatous nature.

Unless proper remedies are applied in time, the pustules soon degenerate into phagedenic, or spreading ulcers, which prove extremely troublesome. The animals then become much indisposed, and the secretion of milk suffers considerable diminution.

Inflamed spots now begin to appear on different parts of the hands and wrists of the domestics employed in milking, which run on quickly to suppuration, assuming at first the appearance of small vesications produced by a burn; most commonly they come out about the joints of the fingers, and at their extremities; but whatever parts are affected, if the situation will admit, these superficial suppurations put on a circular form, with their edges more elevated than their centre, and of a color distinctly approaching to blue. In consequence of absorption, tumors appear in each axilla; the system becomes affected; the pulse is quickened, and rigors, with general lassitude and pains about the limbs and loins, with a vomiting, come on. In some instances the head is much affected, and a delirium arises.

These symptoms, varying in their degrees of violence, usually continue for three or four days, leaving ulcerated sores about the hands, which, from the sensibility of the parts, are very troublesome, and commonly heal slowly, becoming not unfrequently phagedenic, like those from which they spring.

The lips, nostrils, eyelids, and other parts of the body, are likewise affected, sometimes with sores, in consequence of being heedlessly rubbed or scratched, with the patient's infected fingers.

Dr. Jenner informs us that he 'd never met with any case of the cow-pox, either taken naturally or produced artificially, which proved fatal. But by Dr. Woodville we are told, that out of five hundred cases of inoculated cow-pox under his care, one proved fatal, which was a child at the breast, on the eleventh day after the matter had been inserted into the arm.

From that occurrence, and a few cases in which the febrile symptoms ran high, this gentleman was at first very adverse to the vaccine inoculation; but from further trials he lately gave it, with every other practitioner, a decided preference.

The few instances of death which have occurred from vaccine inoculation, since it has been more generally practised, may probably be referred, with much justice, to some unknown peculiarities of the constitution; to intervening disorders independent of the vaccine; and to inflammation excited by accidental causes, in young children, especially when they have been ill-fed and badly nursed; circumstances not uncommon among poor people.

When the pustules are numerous, as sometimes happens, where the disease has been received immediately from the cow, a considerable degree of fever attends; but when it has arisen from inoculation, few or no pustules are to be observed, except immediately round the wound in the arm; and little or no inconvenience is experienced.

A more general knowledge of the disease than what we had at first, has ascertained it to be an undoubted fact that, the vaccine virus is greatly modified, and rendered much milder, by passing through different habits; and that although the cow-pox has proved in many instances, a severe disorder in those who received the infection immediately from the animal, still in a few instances only, have the symptoms run high, or has the least inconvenience been experienced, where proper matter, taken from the human subject, was used for inoculation.

In the few cases which have been brought forward, where a numerous eruption, preceded by a fiery redness, took place, we should attribute it to something in the habit of the body; to the intervening of some other eruptive disease; or possibly to the having inoculated with matter which had undergone a decomposition, in consequence of putrefaction, or some other cause not obvious.

A use of medicine seems wholly unnecessary in the cow-pox, except in those cases of the natural disease, where much febrile heat attends; and then the antiphlogistic plan ought to be pursued.

The vaccine virus is certainly of a very singular nature, in as much as that a person who has been infected by it, is generally found to be forever after secure from the infection of the

small-pox; neither exposure to variolous effluvia, nor the insertion of the matter into the skin, being capable of producing the disease. Many direct experiments, made by innumerable practitioners, prove that, the susceptibility of the small-pox is, in general, totally destroyed by inoculating with the vaccine matter.

The permanency of the effect was indeed, a matter of some doubt; but that is now fully established.

It appears from the report of the small-pox hospital in London, that up to December, 1802, eleven thousand eight hundred patients and upwards have been vaccinated; of which number twenty-five hundred were afterwards proved to be secured from the natural small-pox, by receiving a further inoculation with small-pox matter, while they were at the same time exposed in a hospital full of its infection, without effect.

It was said at first, that, although the cow-pox destroyed the susceptibility of the small-pox, still it possessed not the same power with regard to itself, as a person might have the disease more than once. Instances certainly have been adduced of the cow-pox taking place a second time; but they are of very rare occurrence and should be looked on as irregular. The same has happened with the small-pox.

In Dr. Jenner's first treatise, he mentions that, the small-pox is not always a security against the cow-pox, and that although the susceptibility of the virus of the cow-pox, yet in some constitutions it is only partially destroyed, and in others it does not appear to be in the least diminished. A more intimate knowledge of the disease has convinced us of the fallacy of this opinion.

Soon after Dr. Jenner's first publication on the vaccine disease, a few instances were adduced tending to invalidate his supposition of the preventive power of the cow-pox, with regard to variolous infection; but these he considers to have been cases of a spurious disease, and therefore not affecting his general conclusion.

In using this term, he does not mean, however, to imply that there is a true and false cow-pox, but merely to express an irregularity or difference from that common form and progress of the vaccine pustule, from which its efficacy is inferred. Those who perform vaccination ought therefore to be well instructed, and should have watched with the greatest care the regular process of the pustule, and learned the most proper time for taking the matter.

A few cases of still later occurrence have also been brought forward by Mr. Goldson of Portsmouth, and others, with the view of proving that the inoculated cow-pox is not a permanent security against the infection of the small-pox; but a failure in

one or two cases out of more than thirty thousand, ever so well substantiated, should be considered in no other light than as a casual irregularity, upon which no solid determination can or ought to be grounded. Instances of the like nature have been known to occur likewise among persons inoculated with variolous matter, and when they are met with, ought to be looked on as anomalous.

There can be little doubt, however, that some of the failures are to be imputed to the inexperience of the early vaccinators; and it is by no means unreasonable to expect that further observation will yet suggest many improvements that will reduce the number of anomalous cases, and furnish the means of determining with greater precision when the vaccine has been effectually received.

Persons who have been vaccinated and passed through the cow-pox, with all the usual accompanying symptoms, and who have afterwards taken the small-pox, of which a very few instances may have happened, have generally imperfect pustules, which die away in a few days, without exciting any constitutional complaint; but the matter taken from these pustules will communicate the small-pox. This circumstance has been brought forward by the anti-vaccinists, as a proof that persons who have had the cow-pox, may afterwards take the small-pox by inoculation and otherwise: not making the proper distinction between local and constitutional infection, or perhaps not understanding how any one can communicate a disease to others with which he is not himself infected.

We are informed by Dr. Jenner, that the sources of a spurious cow-pox are as follows:

1st. That arising from pustules on the nipples or udder of the cow, which pustules contain no specific virus.

2nd. From the matter (although originally possessing the specific virus) which has suffered a decomposition, either from putrefaction or from any other cause less obvious to the senses.

3rd. When the matter is taken from an ulcer in an advanced stage, which ulcer arose from a true cow-pox: and

4th. He supposes a spurious disease to arise from matter produced on the human skin, from contact with some peculiar inorbid matter generated by a horse.

The characteristics of the true cow-pox are as follows: viz. a circumscribed, circular, elevated eruption, surrounded by a red halo or efflorescence; smooth surface; brown, black, or mahogany and tamarind-stone-coloured, long-adhering scale.

From a chemical analysis of vaccine matter by some French physicians, it was found to consist of water and albumen.

The succeeding arguments have been urged in favour of inoculation for the cow-pox over that for the small-pox.

1st. Of several thousand persons who have had the inoculated cow-pox, only one or two have died.

2nd. Very few well-attested instances have been produced, out of many thousands of the above persons, known to have had the inoculated vaccine pox, and who were subsequently, inoculated for the small-pox, of this disease being afterwards taken although many of these were also exposed to the infectious effluvia of the natural small-pox; and traditionally, this fact has been established time immemorial with regard to the casual cow-pox.

3rd. It may be safely affirmed, that the inoculated cow-pox is generally a much lighter disease than the inoculated small-pox, and that the proportion of severe cases in the latter is to the former as at least ten to one.

4th. It does not appear that the genuine vaccine pox can be propagated, like the small-pox, by effluvia from persons labouring under it.

Hence if the vaccine inoculation should be universally instituted in place of the small-pox, it is reasonable to conclude, that this most loathsome and fatal malady will be extinguished.

5th. It does not appear that the vaccine poison, like that of the small-pox, can be conveyed, so as to produce the diseases indirectly from diseased persons, by adhering to clothes, furniture, bedding, letters &c. Hence no danger of its propagation in these channels is to be apprehended from the universal practice of the inoculation of the cow-pox.

6th. It has been found that persons whose constitution has distinctly undergone the vaccine disease, is in future unsusceptible of the same disorder. Hence no objection can be made to the new inoculation, as was once urged, on account of its being believed, that by the accumulation of the small-pox, for the vaccine pox, an eruptive disease would be introduced to which the same person would be repeatedly liable.

7th. It does not appear that those who have already gone through the small-pox, are susceptible of the vaccine disease, as, was at first believed. Hence no objection can be urged on the score of persons who have already gone through the small-pox, being liable to a new, infectious disease, by the introduction of the vaccine inoculation.

8th. Experience shows that there is no reason to apprehend the smallest chance of deformities of the skin from the vaccine inoculation.

9th. The extensive practice of vaccine inoculation, and the accounts of the disease in the casual way, do not show that any other disease will be excited subsequently which is peculiarly imputable to the new practice.

On a review of these arguments founded on facts, there can

remain no doubt that the vaccine inoculation will soon wholly supersede, and do away, the variolous. Could all parents be persuaded to inoculate their children with the vaccine matter, soon after birth, the small-pox might be entirely eradicated, in time.

The introduction of this species of inoculation generally throughout both the army and navy, and its extension to France, Spain, Germany, Russia, and every other part of our inhabited world, fully stamps its value and efficacy, and gives us reason to hope that, it will shortly be adopted by every nation of the earth, with whom we have the least communication. Vaccination has, indeed penetrated to the remotest corners of the globe; and wherever it has been introduced, the increasing experience of every year has only served to confirm pretty general confidence in its efficacy. It has been recommended and adopted by far the greatest and most respectable part of the profession every where; but by a few individuals it has been obstinately opposed through interested motives.

In inoculating for the vaccine disease, we should carefully attend to the following circumstances:

1st. That the matter should not be taken later than the ninth day of the disease.

2nd. That the fluid should be perfectly transparent, as it is not to be depended upon if it has become in any degree opaque or dark.

3d. That the matter, if not used immediately, should be allowed to dry gradually and thoroughly before it is laid by for use.

4th. That the punctures can scarcely be made too superficial, and on no account should more than one be made in each arm.

5th. That attention should be paid to repress, as soon as may be, any excess of inflammation that may happen to arise; and this is best done by cold and restringent applications.

With respect to the operation of vaccination, it will be important to ascertain that the vesicle has not acted locally, but effected the desired change on the constitution; hence has originated the practice of testing by re-vaccinating during every period of the progress of the vaccine vesicle.

From the report of the physicians of the Vaccine-Pox Institution, it appears that the matter of a single pustule being mixed with one quarter of an ounce measure of warm water, such diluted matter excited as distinct a vaccine-pox by inoculation as an equal quantity of undiluted matter.

A pox so excited was not attended with less inflammation or constitutional affection, than that excited by a large quantity of undiluted matter; which points out an easy method of inocula-

ting several persons from a single vaccine-pock—a great convenience indeed, when the poor to be inoculated at one time are very numerous. (See Thomas's practice.)

CHICKEN OR SWINE-POX.

THIS disease is an eruption much resembling that of a very favorable small-pox. The eruption appears after a very slight fever, and soon proceeds to suppuration; in which state it remains but a little time before the disease terminates by the drying up of the pustules, which seldom leave scars behind.

As to the treatment, medicine is very seldom necessary, it being generally sufficient that the patient be kept moderately cool, and supplied with diluent drinks and light food. Should there be fever, a cooling purge, and afterwards the vegetable powders, may be used. If the bowels should be disposed to be costive, three or four of the vegetable pills should be taken, on going to bed at night, or in the morning before eating.

TETANUS, OR LOCK-JAW.

THIS affection arises more frequently in warm climates than in cold ones, and is very apt to occur when much rain or moisture quickly succeeds excessively dry and sultry weather. It attacks persons of all ages, and sexes, and of different constitutions and complexions; but the male sex more frequently than the female, and those of a robust and vigorous constitution, than those of a weak habit.

An idea is entertained by many, as observes Dr. Thomas, that negroes are more predisposed to attacks of tetanus than white people. They are certainly more frequently affected with it, but this circumstance does not arise from any constitutional predisposition, but from their being more exposed to punctures and wounds in the feet, by nails, splinters of wood, pieces of broken glass &c., from usually going barefooted.

Tetanic affections are occasioned either by exposure to cold, or by some irritation of the nerves, in consequence of local injury by puncture, incision or laceration. Lacerated wounds of tendinous parts, prove, in warm climates, a never-failing source of these complaints.

In cold climates the lock-jaw frequently arises in consequence of the amputation of a limb.

When the disease has arisen in consequence of a puncture, or any other external injury, the symptoms generally show themselves about the eighth day; but when it proceeds from exposure to cold, they generally make their appearance much sooner.

In some instances it comes on suddenly, and with great violence; but it more usually makes its attack in a gradual manner; in which case a slight stiffness is at first perceived in the back part of the neck, which, after a short time, becomes considerably increased, and at length renders the motion of the head both difficult and painful.

With the rigidity of contraction, there is likewise an uneasy sensation at the root of the tongue, together with some difficulty of swallowing; and a great tightness is perceived about the chest, with pain at the extremity of the sternum, shooting into the back. A stiffness also takes place in the jaws, which soon increases to such a height that the teeth become so closely set together as not to admit of the smallest opening. This is what is called lock-jaw, or trismus.

In some cases the spasmodic affection runs no further. In others, the spasms at this stage of the disease returning with great frequency, become likewise more general, and now affect not only the muscles of the neck and jaws, but likewise those of the whole spine, so as to bend the trunk of the body very forcibly backwards, and this is what is named opisthotonos. Where the body is bent forwards, the disease is called emprosthotonos.

During the whole course of the disorder, the abdominal muscles are violently affected with spasms, so that the belly is strongly retracted, and feels very hard; most obstinate costiveness prevails, and both the flexor and extensor muscles of the lower extremities, are, commonly, affected at the same time, so as to keep the limbs rigidly extended.

The flexors of the head and trunk, become so strongly affected as to balance the action of the extensor, and to keep the head and trunk so rigidly extended and straight, as to render it incapable of being moved in any direction. The arms, which were a little affected before, are now likewise rigidly extended; the tongue also becomes affected with spasms, and being convulsively darted out, is often much injured by the teeth at that moment snapping together. It is to this state of the disease, that the term tetanus has been strictly applied.

The disorder continuing to advance, every organ of voluntary motion becomes affected; the eyes are rigid and immovable, the countenance is hideously distorted, and expresses great distress, the strength is exhausted, the pulse becomes irregular, and *one universal spasm puts a period to a most miserable state of existence*

Attacks of tetanus are seldom attended with any fever, but always with violent pain, and the spasms do not continue for a constancy, but the muscles admit of some remission in their contractions, which is frequently renewed, especially if the patient makes the least attempt to speak, drink, or alter his position.

When tetanic affections arise in consequence of a wound, puncture or laceration, in warm climates, Dr. Thomas observes, they are almost always sure to prove fatal. The lock-jaw, in consequence of an amputation, likewise usually proves fatal. When these affections are produced by an exposure to cold, they may in most cases be removed by a timely use of proper remedies, although a considerable space will probably elapse before the patient will be able to recover his former strength.

On dissection of this disease, slight effusions within the cranium have been observed in a few instances; but in by far the greater number, nothing has been discovered either in the brain or any other organ.

TREATMENT.

The same treatment as laid down in fits and spasmodic affections, is to be recommended in this disease.

MILK SICKNESS, OR TIRES.

THIS disease is common in some parts of the western country, especially in the lower parts of Indiana, and in many cases has proved fatal.

It is supposed by some it is caused by the cattle eating some poisonous vegetable, and those who drink of the milk catch the disease. And by others, that it is some mineral, or mineral water, that the cow licks at or drinks, and the poison, by secretion from the stomach of the animal, is conveyed to the milk. Also, people that have eat of the beef of cattle that had taken this poison have been known to take the disease.

SYMPTOMS.

The patient is taken with debility, weakness in his legs, feels tired, and is obliged to sit down to rest; hence it has derived the name of *tires*; and *milk sickness* because it arises from the use of the milk of cattle that become affected themselves. The patient is also taken with nausea and vomiting, which, after a lapse of time, turns to the black vomit, which is fatal.

TREATMENT.

This disease must be treated in a similar manner to all other poisons either inhaled, absorbed or taken into the stomach with the food. It is evident that this complaint arises from a putrid mass that lies in the stomach, and filtrates with the blood through the system which causes the tires.

The tincture of lobelia is certainly the best antipoisson that we can use in this case, administered in the usual way; then persevere with mild physic and sweet oil. Where the symptoms are urgent, injections must be used. The patient might take a small portion of the tincture of myrrh internally, and at the same time use it in friction on the abdomen.

The may-apple pill is an excellent corrector of poison, and a good cathartic in this case. The patient may drink a tea made of equal parts bayberry, golden-seal and zanthoxylum; or the vegetable powders.

DIABETES, OR IMMODERATE FLOW OF URINE.

THE affection so called is an excessive evacuation of the urine; that is to say, the patient voids more water than the quantity of liquids he makes use of. The urine in this case is very different from its natural state. It presents divers alterations, and changes several times its character. The diabetes is sometimes a salutary crisis; but generally is to the urinary ways, what diarrhoea is to the intestinal canal. Consequently it is an affection produced by the depravation of the humours. The cause of diabetes is seldom obvious, and in general, cannot be ascertained. It has appeared to have been produced by the use of spirituous liquors, cold applied to the body, unwholesome diet, excessive use of mercury &c. The urine is much increased in quantity, sweetish to the taste, and in fact, contains a portion of saccharine matter. The characteristics of this disease are, that it is mostly attended with a voracious appetite accompanied with immoderate thirst. The patient usually complains of uneasiness in the region of the kidneys; and sometimes there is a dull aching pain felt. The disorder of constitution is usually considerable, the skin being hot and of a remarkably parched feel; the pulse quick and small; the tongue dry, frequently covered with a white fur, and sometimes of a glossy redness.—The immoderate flow of urine often exceeds in weight the solids and fluids taken in, and that which is discharged is pale and of a whey-like appearance, and of a peculiar odour, that

{one universal spasm puts a period to a most miserable state of existence. has been compared with that of violets. Sixteen or twenty quarts have been passed in twenty-four hours in this disease.

TREATMENT.

In the treatment of this we must endeavor to restore the tone of the digestive organs, by giving stimulating and healing medicines to brace up all the functions of the system. In the first place it would be necessary to use the evacuations before we give astringent medicines.

After the necessary evacuations of the stomach and bowels, make an infusion of the chips of pine, and chips or sawings of *lignum vitæ*. This infusion may be made either in spirits of wine or fourth proof brandy. This is good in this complaint, and for children wetting the bed at night.

At the same time rub the abdomen and loins, and round the kidneys, with tincture of gum myrrh, and on going to bed at night drink of a strong tea made of the vegetable powders, or take half a tea-spoonful of capsicum, in order to raise a perspiration. Continue this course of treatment, and remember to keep the body regularly open, and in a short time relief will be obtained.

CHILDREN WETTING BED AT NIGHT.

"It is generally believed that children who wet their bed at night, at an age when they ought to know better, do it from neglect or laziness: they are scolded, even punished; but unjust-so, for it is none of their fault. That affection is a kind of dropsy particular to those children. They have some water expanded in the capacity of the abdomen. When in bed, that water ascending above the principal arteries relaxes their motion, and throws them into so heavy a sleep that their faculties are annihilated; the kidneys, the ureters and neck of the bladder being inundated by that water, lose their elasticity, and the child becomes insensible to the exclusion of the excremental fluid.

Those who get rid of this disease by age, or by the proper assistance of nature are seldom radically cured."

TREATMENT.

The same or similar treatment may be observed in this disease as laid down in diabetes.

CHOREA, OR ST. VITUS'S DANCE.

A CHORUS which of old accompanied dancing. It is called St. Vitus's dance, because some devotees of St. Vitus exercised themselves so long in dancing, that their intellects were disordered, and could only be restored by dancing again at the anniversary of St. Vitus.

St. Vitus's dance is convulsive motions of the limbs, as if the person were dancing.

These convulsive motions, most generally are confined to one side, and affect principally the arm and leg. When any motion is attempted to be made, various fibres of other muscles act, which ought not, and thus a contrary effect is produced from what the patient intended. It is chiefly incident to young persons of both sexes, and makes its attack between the ages of ten and fifteen, occurring but seldom after that of puberty.

By some practitioners it has been considered rather as a paralytic affection, than of a convulsive disorder, and has been thought to arise from a relaxation of the muscles, which, being unable to perform their functions in moving the limbs, shake them irregularly by jerks.

This disease is occasioned by irritations, as teething, worms, offensive smells, poisons &c. It arises likewise in consequence of violent affections of the mind, as horror, fear and anger, in many cases fits, is produced by general weakness, and in a few, it takes place from sympathy, at seeing the disease in others.

The fits are sometimes preceded by coldness of the feet and limbs, or a kind of tingling sensation, that ascends like cold air up the spine, and there is a flatulent pain in the left hypochondrium or under the short ribs of the left side, with obstinate costiveness. At other times the accession begins with yawning, stretching anxiety about the heart, palpitations, nausea, difficulty of swallowing, noise in the ears, giddiness and pains in the head and teeth, and then come on the convulsive motions.

These discover themselves at first by a kind of lameness, or inability of one of the legs, which the person draws after him in an odd, ridiculous manner; nor can he hold the arm of the same side still for one moment; for if he lays it on his breast, or any other part of his body, it is forced quickly from thence by an involuntary motion. If he is desirous of drinking, he uses many singular gesticulations before he can get the cup to

his head, and it is forced in many directions, till at length he gets it to his mouth, when he pours the liquor down his throat in great haste, as if he meant to amuse the bystanders.

Sometimes various attempts at running and leaping take place; and at others, the head and trunk of the body are affected with convulsive motions. In many instances the mind is affected with some degree of fatuity, and often shows the same causeless emotions, such as weeping and laughing, which occur in hysteria.

When this disease arises in children, it usually ceases about the age of puberty; and in adults is often carried off by a change of living, unless it passes into some other disease, such as epilepsy. It is hardly ever attended with danger.

TREATMENT.

The symptoms of this disease indicate that there is an interruption in the system which obstructs the interference of the fluid with the muscular powers.

To begin aright with the treatment of this complaint, we must in the first place, endeavor to restore the tone of the general system, by promoting the necessary evacuations of the system; and following with tonic and stimulating medicine, in order to give action and strength to those weakened parts that are out of order. For which, take the emetic tincture and vegetable pills, in the ordinary way. Then follow on with the vegetable powders, taken in spirits, and use frictions of the tincture of gum myrrh and the tincture of lobelia on the side affected; a portion of nerve powder may be added in with the vegetable powders. By persevering in the use of this remedy, we may be assured of success.

P. S. Also at the time of rubbing the tincture of myrrh, the patient may take some internally, diluted with a little water.

HYPOCHONDRIASIS, OR LOWNESS OF SPIRITS.

"THIS affection mentally considered, is to be distinguished by an exclusive and selfish attention to the personal feelings, so earnest and undivided as to be very apparent on the first interview with the patient. To this state of the feelings some persons are strongly disposed by structure, but it is most frequently acquired. Sometimes it is associated with that general disturbance of the nervous system which is so apt to be induced, in sensitive frames, by the worry of the world; sometimes it is connected with local irritation, especially of the mucous mem-

brane of the stomach accompanied by costiveness, and sometimes it is produced by men taking an erroneous view of their own case, supposing it to be really serious—a circumstance very common among medical men, when their strength happens to be broken up, and when, at the same time, occasions arise to make the mind anxious. In some instances, this affection is connected with organic affection; but this mostly happens in older persons, and seldom occurs in an early age; the looks of the hypochondriac often belying the woful tale which he so repeatedly relates.”

Among the many causes ascribed to this malady, the following may be added: Excess in eating and drinking, a debauched and dissolute habit, violent purgatives, the suppression of some habitual discharge, long-continued eruption, a sedentary life, and great study, protracted to a late hour in the night. The common bodily symptoms are, a troublesome flatulency in the stomach or bowels, costiveness, a copious discharge of pale urine, spasmodic pains in the head and other parts of the body, giddiness, dimness of sight, general sleeplessness, and often an utter inability of fixing the attention to any thing that demands vigour or courage.

The mental feelings exhibit an infinite diversity; sometimes the patient is greatly troubled with a visionary or exaggerated sense of pains or concealed disease; and the greatest evils are apprehended on the slightest grounds, and the worst consequences imagined from the most trifling feeling; he complains, he weeps, laments; and thinks he leads a most miserable life, never was any one so bad.

The wisest and brightest of mankind are by no means exempt from this malady.

TREATMENT.

Among the numerous remedies that have been laid down for this affection, we must not neglect to divert the patient from his own feelings by a constant change of scene, daily exercise, either in an open carriage or on horseback, convivial society, various amusements and rural sports, early hours, regular meals, a careful attention to the state of the bowels. As the bowels are always in a torpid state, I would recommend to give the patient an emetic of the tincture of lobelia, which will throw off the corrupted mass that is generally in the stomach. In such cases it will not only cleanse, but it will stimulate and excite to action every vessel in the system. Then follow with the vegetable pills, by giving four or five at night on going to bed. Also make a strong tea of the vegetable powders, and let the patient drink freely of it, which will stimulate him and bring on a perspiration; and at the same time bathe the body well with the

tincture of myrrh, and if a little should be taken internally diluted with water, it will help to stimulate the system. By keeping the bowels open, and following the above treatment and persevering therein, we need not despair of a cure.

If the above should fail and the patient should not die, and yet be alive, we may have recourse to a remedy of Dr. Stevenson of Baltimore, which we have been favored with by Dr. Ewel, in his Medical Companion. For the amusement of the reader that may not have seen his work, his words are as follows:

"Some hypochondriacs have fancied themselves miserably afflicted in one way, and some in another—some have insisted that they were *tea-pots*, and some that they were *town-clocks*. This, that he had a big belly, and that, his glass legs—one, that he was extremely ill, another, that he was actually dying. But I have never heard of this blue-devil class, whose extravagance ever yet came up to the following, which was related to me by my noble-hearted old friend, the late Dr. Stevenson, of Baltimore, whose very name always sounds in my ears as the summary of every manly virtue.

This hypochondriac, who, by the bye, was a patient of Dr. Stevenson, after ringing the change on every mad conceit that ever tormented a crazy brain, would have at last that he was dead, actually dead.

Dr. Stevenson having been sent for one morning in great haste, by the wife of his patient, hastened to his bed side, where he found him stretched out at full length, his hands across his breast, his great toes in contact, his eyes and mouth closely shut, and his looks cadaverous.

"Well, Sir, how do you do? how do you do this morning?" asked Dr. Stevenson, in his blustering jocular way, approaching his bed. "How do I do!" replied the hypochondriac faintly—"a pretty question to ask a dead man." "Dead!" replied the Doctor. "Yes, Sir, dead, quite dead. I died last night about twelve o'clock."

Quick as lightning Dr. Stevenson caught his cue, which was to strike him on the string of his character, on which the Doctor happily recollected he was very tender. Having gently put his hand on the forehead of the hypochondriac, as if to ascertain whether it was cold, and also felt his pulse, he exclaimed in a doleful note, "Yes, the poor man is dead enough—it is all over with him, and now the sooner he can be buried the better."

Then stepping up to his wife, and whispering her not to be frightened at the measures he was about to take, he called to the servant, "My boy, your poor master is dead, and the sooner he can be put in the ground the better. Run to Mr. C——m, for I know he always keeps New England coffins by him ready made, and do you hear, bring a coffin of the largest size, for

your master makes a stout corpse, and having died last night, and the weather warm, he will soon begin to smell."

Away went the servant, and soon returned with a proper coffin. The wife and family having got their lesson from the doctor, gathered around him, and howled no little, while they were putting the body in the coffin. Presently the pall-bearers, who were quickly provided and let into the secret, started with the hypochondriac for the church-yard. They had not gone far before they were met by one of the town's people, who having been properly drilled by the facetious Stevenson, cried out, "Ah Doctor! what poor soul have you got there?"

"Poor Mr. B——," sighed the Dr., "left us last night."

"Great pity he had not left us twenty years ago," replied the other, "for he was a bad man."

Presently another of the townsmen met them with the same question. "And what poor soul have you got there, Doctor?"

"Poor Mr. B——," answered the Dr. again, "is dead."

"Ah! indeed!" said the other. "And so the devil has got his own at last."

"Oh villain," exclaimed the man in the coffin, "if I was not dead, how I would pay you for that."

Soon after this, while the pall-bearers were resting themselves near the church-yard, another one stepped up with the old question again, "what poor soul have you got there, Dr.?"

"Poor Mr. B——," he replied, "is gone."

"Yes, and to hell," said the other, "for if he is not gone there I see not what use there is for such a place."

Here the dead man, bursting off the lid of the coffin, which had purposely been left loose, leapt out, and exclaimed, "Oh! you villain! I am gone to hell am I?—Well, I have come back again, to pay such ungrateful rascals as you are." A race was immediately commenced between the dead man and the living, to the petrifying consternation of many of the spectators, at the sight of a corpse bursting from the coffin, and, in all the horrors of the winding-sheet, racing through the streets. After having exercised himself in a copious perspiration by this fantastic chase, the hypochondriac was brought home by Dr. Stephenson, freed of all his complaints. And by strengthening food, generous wine, cheerful company and moderate exercise, was soon restored to perfect health."

"To demonstrate further the happy effects of possessing quick wit, 'to shoot folly as it flies,' I will cite another case of hypochondriacism, which came under the care of that philanthropic and learned physician, the late Dr. Crawford, of Baltimore, who, in every thing amiable and good, was not unlike his intimate friend Dr. Stephenson."

"A certain hypochondriac, who for a long time fancied him

self dying of a liver complaint, was advised by Dr. Crawford to make a journey to the State of Ohio. After an excursion of three months, he returned home, apparently in good health; but upon receiving information of the death of a twin brother, who had actually died of a scirrhus liver, he immediately took the staggers, and falling down, roared out that he was dead; and had, as he always expected, died of a liver complaint. Dr. Crawford being sent for, immediately attended, and asked the hypochondriac how he could be dead, seeing he could talk. But still he would have it he was actually dead. Whereupon the sagacious Doctor exclaimed: "Oh yes, the gentleman is certainly dead, and it is more than probable his liver was the death of him. However, to ascertain the fact, I will hasten to cut him open before putrefaction takes place." And thereupon getting a carving knife, and whetting as a butcher would to open a dead calf, he stepped up to him and began to open his waistcoat, when the hypochondriac, horribly frightened, leaped up with the agility of a rabbit, and crying out, "murder! murder! murder!" ran off with a speed that would have defied a score of doctors to have caught him. After running a considerable distance until he was almost exhausted, he halted; and not finding the Dr. at his heels, soon became composed. From that period this gentleman was never known to complain of his liver; nor had he for better than twenty years afterwards any symptoms of this disease."

HÆMORRHOIDS, OR PILES.

THIS painful disease consists of small tumours situated on the verge of the anus. Sometimes, blood discharges from these tumours; the disease is then distinguished by the term, bleeding piles; and where there is no discharge, it is called blind piles.

Impeded circulation is the immediate cause of this disease, which is brought about in different ways; viz: habitual costiveness, hard riding, suppression of customary discharges, full habit of body, excess of various kinds, the use of strong purges of aloes &c., and the pressure of the pregnant womb. Persons of a robust constitution, and those who lead a sedentary life, are most liable to this affection. The tumours are frequently attended with pains in the loins; in which case, great attention is required; but if the piles bleed but little, they require but little attention.

TREATMENT.

"Some people," says Leroy; "have dared to advance, that the hæmorrhoidal flux was necessary for the enjoyment of health. What a strange way of reasoning upon the cause of disease! Why, because an issue will have taken place on the rectum, by which a portion of the serosity will run out, will it be considered as a security; when, on the contrary, every thing is to be dreaded from the source of that fluxion! When in an instant displacing itself, it may settle on the valves of some blood-vessels, and immediately stop the circulation. But let us reflect—let us not worship any longer such deceitful errors—let the facts acknowledged by experience and observation be our guide."

As it is evident that costiveness is the most general cause of this disease, it then points out the necessity of cleansing the general system; first, by an emetic of the tincture of lobelia, in the usual way; and after the stomach is well cleansed, and become somewhat restored to its proper tone after puking, give mild cathartic medicine, to gently open the intestinal canal, and carry off those acrid humours which are the cause of the complaint. Hence, I would recommend to take four of the vegetable pills going to bed at night; also, to make a free use of senna; it may be given in substance to the amount of half a drachm combined with powdered liquorice root, or infuse both and drink of it until it will operate easily on the bowels. The liquorice has the effect of facilitating and obviating its griping and nauseating qualities; or it may be taken with ginger combined. It may be used in injections—a continuation of mild cathartics and emollient injections undoubtedly has great power over this disease.—Also, take of bayberry, zanthoxylum, and golden-seal, equal quantities, make a tea and drink freely as the stomach will bear. And inject with the same once in twenty-four hours, or as occasion may require.

Or, for the Bleeding Piles, make a strong decoction of nut-galls, wet the inside shavings of leather with this decoction, and apply to the anus; when dry, repeat the application.

Or, take hog's-lard and mutton tallow, a table-spoonful of each, pulverize or grate half a nutmeg in and mix well together, to make an ointment; anoint the parts.

Or, put one hen's-egg into about one table-spoonful of hog's-lard, put both into an iron skillet, and stir and burn it black; then squeeze the oil out, and anoint the parts.

Or, for either blind or bleeding piles; make a strong tea of centaury, and drink and inject with the same.

CRAMP.

A PAINFUL spasm of the legs or muscles of the feet, hands, and sometimes of the stomach. When in the stomach, it is caused by noxious food or acid thrown into the stomach, and often by indigestion, and often by pregnancy.

A cramp of the stomach is easily removed, first, by giving a table-spoonful of the tincture of myrrh—then a dose of Cayenne or common red pepper, one table spoonful of Cayenne to one half pint of spirits for a dose, one half wine-glassful, or of the common red pepper raised in our gardens, one or two pods to the same quantity of spirits—no medicine acts quicker in all kinds of pains or cramps of the stomach. It may also be used when cramps of the extremities take place; also at the same time rub the parts with the tinctures of lobelia and gum myrrh, equal parts; add some of the tincture of zanthoxylum, and take of the tincture of gum myrrh and a little zanthoxylum internally.

I have known cramp of the stomach relieved in a few minutes by taking camphor in warm water. When it will not yield to these remedies, give the tincture of lobelia as an emetic, and use injections.

DEAFNESS, OR DISEASES OF THE EAR.

EXPOSURE to cold is generally the cause of an affection of the ear; but it may arise from the natural weakness of the organ, or from disorder of the digestive functions.

TREATMENT.

In the treatment of this complaint it is necessary to endeavour to remove the cause, and restore the tone of the general system. This is to be done by using the emetic in the usual way, and using mild cathartics to cleanse the intestinal canal, and keep the body regularly open. And at the same time inject into the ear, tincture of lobelia; also, oil of almonds is very good, or sweet oil, and keep wool in the ears for some time. Keep the feet dry and warm; also, take of the vegetable powders or Cayenne, to raise a perspiration.

CORNS.

CORNS on the toes are generally occasioned by wearing tight shoes, by long continued pressure ; and their cure principally consists in their removal. Corns of long standing should be soaked in warm water, and after paring them down as close as possible, then put on nitric acid—this is a sure remedy. Also, Judkins' Ointment, or Opodeldoc.

By either of the above, and wearing a roomy shoe for a while, they will be entirely removed.

CUTS, OR FRESH WOUNDS.

NOTHING have I tried for a fresh cut better than the tincture of zanthoxylum. Apply two or three thicknesses of linen cloths to the wound, kept continually wet by said wash or tincture, or make a wash of equal parts of bayberry, zanthoxylum and golden-seal, and wash and keep the cloths wet with this. Also, Venice Turpentine or Judkins' Ointment, are either of them excellent applications.

COLIC.

THIS disease may be defined to be a violent fluctuating pain in the abdomen, with spasmodic contraction, and sometimes vomiting, without the signs of inflammation.

The causes of colic are, cold indigestible food, acid, or other irritating matters taken into the bowels, continued costiveness, violent purgatives, &c. Painters, plumbers, &c. are often troubled with this disease, from their inhaling the fumes of lead ; hence the name of painter's colic, &c. Colic is characterised by very acute pain, chiefly about the navel ; and the patient bends the body forward for ease. There are spasmodic contractions of the abdominal muscles, attended with vomiting and costiveness.

TREATMENT.

"COLICS cannot subside before the evacuation of the matters which produce them is obtained. The same treatment is followed whether they are produced by the mass of matters and the drawing of the intestines, or by the serosity which may corrode and vitiate the intestines, and occasion the suffering. In violent cases this disease will not admit of delay; we must have recourse to the most speedy remedies. When it is occasioned by some noxious or offensive food thrown into the stomach, the first object is to throw it off as quick as possible, first by giving an emetic alternately with a purgative, until the pain has subsided.

If it is a real colic, the pain is only felt in the intestines, and the purgative alone will remove it by evacuation. The emetic in this case has no other object than to free and regulate the tone of the stomach.

If the colic continues, the treatment must be followed with powerful stimulants, such as tincture of myrrh and lobelia, or vegetable powders taken in spirits, and use frictions of gum myrrh and lobelia on the external parts of the abdomen.— Sometimes it is the case that the contracted state of the primæ viæ, or intestinal canal is such that cathartic medicine is thrown up again. In such cases, particular attention must be paid to injections, as laid down in this work. If the bowels are disposed to be costive, take equal portions of golden-seal and bayberry until relief is found:

 HOOPING COUGH.

THIS disease generally terminates unfavourably with children (under two years of age) born of consumptive or asthmatic parents, or where there is much fever, inflammation of the lungs, great weakness, convulsions, or insufficient discharge by coughing. The complaint is distinguishable from all others by its shrill "hoop," which is usually terminated by vomiting; and is also indicated by a slight difficulty in breathing, quick pulse, hoarseness, &c. In a week or two after its attack, it assumes its peculiar symptoms; a convulsive cough succeeds, and continues until the contents of the stomach be evacuated by stool, or a quantity of mucous discharge from the lungs. The frequency of the coughing may be greatly lessened by not suffering the patient to use too full a diet; to partake of any thing that is diffi-

cult of digestion ; and by avoiding emotions of the mind, and disagreeable odours. This disease often puts an end to the life of the patient after a great deal of suffering.

TREATMENT.

The common remedy used by most of people is, sweetened drinks, and always the same thing. They may calm the disease, but they certainly do not evacuate its cause : then it is that those patients remain with a principle of degeneration in their humours, which, sooner or later, produces all kind of affections, and even death.

In the first place, I would recommend an emetic of the tincture of lobelia in the usual way, given in proportion to the age of the child, and so on up to an adult, and if necessary repeat it every second day until relief is obtained ; and follow with mild physic, or cathartic injections. Frequently we cannot get children to take medicine freely—in such cases injections must be resorted to.

Slippery elm tea is very excellent in this complaint. Great benefit may be received from the use of the cough powders, mentioned and described in this work.

The above may be used in all other coughs of long standing, from colds or otherwise.

BURNS AND SCALDS.

If this disease is undertaken immediately, it is easily managed by proper treatment. Judkins' Ointment, if it be genuine and speedily applied, is, without doubt, an infallible remedy for scalds and burns, either by fire or frost, applied according to directions in this work. But as this article may not always be at hand, we may use many other substitutes.

For which, we may apply linen cloths kept constantly wet with cold water, and giving the patient some stimulating drink to keep up a determination of the fluids to the surface ; this also has a tendency to strike out sickness from the heart, which external applications often have a tendency to strike in the fluids, and occasion sickness at the stomach and lungs.

When the blisters have become broken and the sores much inflamed, take bayberry bark and slippery elm, or either alone, form a poultice with light bread or crackers, with cold water, and keep wet with cold water—continue this for twenty-four hours, and exclude the air : or the poultice may be kept wet with an infusion of bayberry or slippery elm.

Particular attention must be paid to keep the bowels regularly physicked with mild cathartics, which tend greatly to allay inflammation.

Linseed oil is also good for scalds and burns. Also, take sugar of lead, and spread on hog's bladders with linseed oil; after previously moistening the bladders, let these be spread all over the scalded parts to exclude air; and keep the outside wet with linseed oil.

MORTIFICATION.

ACCORDING to researches and discoveries of the celebrated and worthy surgeon, Samuel Cooper, we have the following pathology of this alarming and mortal disease, as follows, viz :

"We have regarded inflammation as an increased action of the arteries. If the part have the sufficient powers to undergo the preternatural excitement, resolution or suppuration is the result. But when the vehemence of the action is altogether disproportioned to the vital power of the inflamed part, or when its duration has exhausted this power so much that the vessels can no longer act at all, mortification necessarily takes place. Sometimes, in this circumstance, ulceration supersedes the necessity for mortification, by removing parts back into the system."

SYMPTOMS.—TWO STAGES OF MORTIFICATION.

The symptoms of an incipient mortification are : first, a diminution of the pain and sympathetic fever ; second, a livid discoloration of the parts, which, from being yellowish, become of a greenish hue ; third, detachment of the cuticle, under which a turbid fluid is effused ; fourth, the swelling, tension and hardness subside, and on touching the part, a crepitus is perceptible, owing to the degeneration of air in the cellular substance. While the disease is in this stage, it is termed Gangrene.

When the part has become quite black and fibrous, and destitute of motion, sensation, and natural heat, the disease is then denominated Sphacelus.

An unpleasant hiccough commonly attends the occurrence of gangrene and sphacelus. The blood coagulates in the large vessels leading to the mortified part, for some distance from the slough; and this is the reason why the separation of a mortified limb is seldom followed by hæmorrhage.

When any part of the body mortifies, the constitution suffers immediately a considerable dejection. The patient's counte-

nance suddenly assumes a wild, cadaverous look ; the pulse becomes small, rapid, and sometimes irregular ; cold perspirations, diarrhœa, and even delirium occur.

MÔRTIFICATION, UNPRECEDDED BY INFLAMMATION.

Mortification often takes place unpreceded by inflammation. Impediment to the return of blood through the veins sometimes produces gangrene and sphacelus. In this case the blood vessels become turgid, and the part swells and becomes livid, and very painful. Vesicles soon arise, and, at length, the part becomes soft, œdematous, emphysematous, (or, in other words, an inflammatory spreading swelling,) cold, black, insensible, and foetid. A strangulated hernia affords an instance of such mortification.

Impediment to the flow of arterial blood into a part, is another cause of mortification. This case is at first attended with softness and coldness of the part, which loses its natural size, and becomes void of sensibility, shrivelled, black, and lifeless. Great general debility, extreme old age, and an ossified state of the arteries, frequently produce a species of mortification different from that following inflammation.

Pressure on any part of the body, especially when the constitution is weak and the circulation languid, in consequence of sickness and long confinement in bed, often occasions mortification. This frequently occurs in such cases as fractures, where the patient is necessitated to remain a long time in the same posture. It attacks parts where the external pressure has the most effect. Sloughs, produced in this way, frequently occur over the trochanter major, os sacrum, os ilium, scapulae, &c. The part affected becomes soft, lead coloured, red at the circumference, œdematous, or swelled, and at last black and senseless.—Violent concussions are conducive ; the application of heat and long continued cold, very often occasion sloughing. But the attention of the reader is particularly requested to a peculiar sort of mortification ; a beginning at the extremity of one or more of the small toes, and passing on to the foot and ankle, and sometimes to a part of the leg, quite unpreceded by any appearance of inflammation.

In some few instances it makes its appearance with little or no pain ; but, commonly, the patient feels the greatest uneasiness through the whole foot and ankle joint, particularly in the night time, even before the parts show any marks of distemper, or while there is only a small discoloured spot on one end of one of the little toes. From this spot the cuticle is always detached, and the skin underneath is of a dark red colour. Sometimes it is slow in spreading from toe to toe ; at other times its progress is rapid and horridly painful. It is most frequent in

males, and is more often met with in the rich and voluptuous than in the labouring poor. It frequently happens to persons advanced in life. But it is by no means peculiar to old age. It is said to happen often in persons subject to gouty pains of the feet, without having regular paroxysms of the disorder. Few mortifications proceed so slowly as that now described; it spreads however more quickly when it invades fleshy parts.

Mortification appears to depend sometimes on epidemic causes. Instances have been known of almost all the ulcers and wounds, in large hospitals, becoming simultaneously affected with gangrene.

TREATMENT.

Fomentations, and warm emolient poultices, are very commonly used in this case: but, as heat always increases action, they should not often be used in a state of inflammation. Cold, too long applied, is apt to debilitate, but it previously lessens vascular action.

Mild physics are indispensably necessary, to keep the bowels open, through the whole course of treatment of this disease, as they tend greatly to lessen inflammation.

Take of soft soap, and equal parts of corn or rye meal and ground flax-seed and slipper-elm bark; boiled and formed into a poultice; or either of the above articles mixed with soft soap, when all cannot be had—apply this to the part. This has removed mortification in a short time. Or a poultice of smart-weed, vulgarly called arse-smart, pounded and wet with tincture of gum myrrh, is excellent.

PALPITATION OF THE HEART.

THE causes of this disease are various, as they are caused by many others. They may be reckoned—violent emotions of the mind; large evacuations of any kind taking place suddenly; getting suddenly into the erect posture, after the body has been long recumbent; abstraction of the usual stimulus of food and drink; and several others which cannot be always satisfactorily ascertained. The symptoms are obvious, and easily understood; failure of pulse, paleness and coldness of the body, a death-like countenance, and total insensibility. So violent is the action of the heart, at times, that it can not only be felt with the hand, but distinctly seen, and even heard.

“Palpitation is an extraordinary and irregular motion of the heart, or of the first ways of circulation. It participates of the

nervous affection, and must be considered as such unless there is a lesion or aneurism on that organ. The serosity moistening the ventricles, or the texture of the heart, puts contraction out of its natural and regular order. This affection being the same with all other nervous complaints, is destroyed in the same way, if not too old or inveterate.

HEAD-ACHE.

THIS complaint may arise from various causes, and is variously seated. It is considered by some practitioners to be a symptom of other diseases of parts remotely situated, especially of the stomach; whence the term, "sick head-ache."

The following are the occasional or exciting causes of the head-ache, viz: emotions of the mind; whatever increases or disorders the general circulation, as violent exercise, and external heat applied generally to the surface; falls or blows, stooping, intense thinking, intoxicating drinks, and other narcoting substances, which cause a disordered state of the stomach.

Dr. Clutterbuck is, he says, confident that the affection of the head is the cause of the disorder of the stomach.

TREATMENT.

In slight attacks of this disease, by bathing the head with the tincture of gum myrrh, and using the bayberry bark for snuff, often clears the head of obstructions, and gives relief. But in more severe attacks, arising from the morbid state of the stomach, the emetic must be taken, and followed with mild cathartics, to cleanse the system of the mass of corruption; and the disease will be removed.

TOOTH-ACHE.

THIS dreadful disease may be induced by cold, the excessive use of mercury, rheumatism, or pregnancy; but by far the greater number of cases arises from constitutional causes, and chiefly from an imperfect state of the digestive functions; accompanied with costiveness.

TREATMENT.

When a tooth is carious, the hole or hollow may be filled up with cayenne pepper, and lint put on it; or put the powdered

bark of zanthoxylum, known by the name of tooth-ache bark, into the hollow of the tooth : or the oil of zanthoxylum dropped into the tooth or put on lint and applied, is an immediate cure. This disease may often be cured by a regular course of medicine to cleanse the system.

When all these remedies fail, the surest is to extract the tooth; if the operation is painful, it is of short duration.

MATERIA MEDICA.

How bountiful has the hand of the great Creator been towards offending man ! In all parts of these his glorious works, in their admirable fitness to one another, and their constant subserviency to the good of all.

But in no department of his works do these his wisdom and goodness shine with greater brilliancy than in the vegetable kingdom. There is scarcely a plant greens the field, a flower that gems the pasture, a shrub that tufts the garden, or a tree that shades the earth, that does not contain certain medical virtues to remove our pains and our diseases.

The American continent, though the last discovered, is not the least favoured of God in this respect. Embracing almost every clime and soil of the globe, it richly abounds with drugs and medicines of every healing quality.

The common saying, that every country contains the best cures for its own diseases, seems fully verified in America. In this country we have complete substitutes for the Peruvian bark, the dogwood or black oak bark ; and here, exclusively, the spanish fly, the tobacco, the Jamestown weed, the pink and snake-roots : besides these, other valuable plants, equal to the ipecacuanha, rhubarb, jalap, &c. &c. which have hitherto been imported at a great expense, though not always genuine : but which may now be obtained in our own fields and woodlands, unadulterated and cheap.

Many worthy gentlemen, of the highest character and of the finest genius among us, have explored the medical treasures of our own country, and have shown an eagerness to make known the precious means to preserve the health and lives of our citizens. Among those stands first on our list, that bright and literary genius, the late Professor Barton : next comes Professor Chapman ; also, Professors Hossack, Dexter, Mitchell ; and to Doctors Mease, Cutler and Thatcher, also the eminent Doctors Jacob Bigelow and Samuel Thompson. What eulogy or laurels of honour are sufficiently great to be attached to the memory of those who, by investigating the virtues of our native

vegetables, laid down the foundation whereby millions of our worthy citizens may be rescued from an untimely death.

From the valuable discoveries and communications of these gentlemen, and my own discoveries, I have with care and industry compiled a new *Materia Medica*, exhibiting the names, characters and qualities of some of our best medicinal plants, or at least those that are deemed most important in our modern practice, hitherto discovered, with the disease they suit, and their proper doses and forms of administration; with their Latin and common English names—whereby the common educated people may know them by the description; which I humbly hope may prove a complete system for family use, so far as I have went. The description of many plants I here omitted, not thinking necessary to describe any but those whose medical virtues are well known, and tested—among which are the following.

ALDER BLACK.

Alnus Nigra.

Sometimes called Virginia Winter-berry. This is a common shrub in many parts of the United States, and grows in the greatest perfection in swamps or marshy places, generally sending up slender stalks to the height of ten feet, and bears a red berry. The berries greatly partake of the bitter quality; and, infused in wine or brandy, might be advantageously employed in cases where bitter tinctures are exhibited; the bark has been used as a substitute for Peruvian Bark, in intermittent and other diseases, both in substance and decoction. It is supposed to be chiefly useful in cases of great debility, unaccompanied by fever; as a corroborant in anasarca and other dropsies, and as a tonic in cases of incipient sphacelus, or gangrene.

The inner bark, in the shape of poultice, externally, with a decoction internally, a handful or two, boiled slowly in three pints of water to a quart, is celebrated both by Professor Barton and Mease, as of admirable use in arresting the progress of mortification. A strong decoction of the berries, formed into a syrup with molasses, in doses of a wine-glassful, or two teaspoonsful of the powder of the inner bark, is said to be a good purge.

ARROW ROOT.

Maranta Arundinacea.

THE root of this species, commonly called arrow-root, is used by the Indians to extract the virus or poison communicated

by their poisoned arrows; from whence it derives its name.— It is cultivated in gardens and provision grounds in the West Indies, and the starch is obtained from it. It is also cultivated in the Southern States. Arrow-root contains, in small bulk, a greater portion of nourishment than any other yet known. A table-spoonful makes a pint of the finest jelly in nature, which affords the most nutritious food in acute diseases for children. To persons labouring under bowel complaints, as diarrhœa and dysentery, it is of itself a remedy.

The jelly is made in the following manner: To a table-spoonful of powdered root, add as much cold water as will make into a thin paste, and then pour on boiling water through the spout of a kettle, stirring it at the same time briskly, until it becomes clear jelly; after which, season it with sugar and nutmeg, and to render it still more palatable, a little wine or lemon juice may be added. But to children, blending it with new milk is best.

A L U M R O O T.

Heucera Americana.

Called also, American Sanicle. The root is an intense astringent; and is the basis of a powder which has acquired some reputation in the cure of cancer; it is one of the articles in the Materia Medica of our Indians. They apply the powdered root to wounds, and ulcers, and cancers.

B A Y B E R R Y.

Myrica Cerifera Humilis.

Called also Dwarf Candle-berry Myrtle; grows in swamps or low sandy bottoms near the northern lakes, and in many parts of the Southern States, to the height of two or three feet, and bears numerous green berries, of which tallow is made. The bark of the root has been considered a good remedy for the jaundice; the powder of it in doses of twenty or thirty grains has been employed as a mild emetic. The inner bark in poultice, applied morning and evening to scrofulous diseases and swellings; and drinking a tea-cupful of a strong decoction of the leaves, is said to have wrought surprising cures in a few weeks.

Of this article, Doctor Thompson states, that he has found it best to scour the stomach and bowels, and remove canker or morbid matter: it is an excellent medicine, he says, either taken alone, or compounded with other articles; and it is the best

thing for canker I ever found. It is highly stimulating, and very pungent, pricking the glands, and causing the saliva and other juices to flow freely. It is good used as tooth-powder, cleanses the teeth and gums, and removes the scurvy. Taken as snuff, it cleanses the head, and relieves the head-ache. It may be given to advantage in a relax, and all disorders of the bowels. When the stomach is very foul, it will frequently operate as an emetic. For a dose, take a tea-spoonful in hot water, sweetened."

I make use of this article in a great many cases, and particularly in Dyspepsia. I count it almost a specific.

BEAR-BERRY.

Arbutus Uva Ursi.

Arbutus Uva Ursi, the systematic name of the bear-berry, or bear's wortleberry, or red-berried trailing *Arbutus*.

This is a very small evergreen shrub. The leaves are oval, not toothed, and their under surface is smooth and pale green. It grows wild in the woods, and on sand-hills in Scotland, and in almost every country in Europe. It is also abundant in America. The taste of the leaves is astringent, followed by bitterness. Digested in alcohol, they give out a green tincture, which is rendered turbid by water; and, when filtered, passes transparent and yellow, while a green resin remains on the filter. It is a powerful astringent, approaching in the deepness of the colour which they give to red sulphate of iron, more nearly to nut-galls than any substance Doctor Duncan tried.

MEDICAL USE.

The medical effects of this medicine depend entirely on its astringent and tonic powers. It is therefore useful in various fluxes, arising from debility, menorhœgia, (or overflow of the menses,) fluor albus, overflow of urine, diarrhœa, or dysentery, &c. &c. It has been strongly recommended in the urinary organs, by Dehæn, particularly in ulcerations of the kidneys and bladder. It certainly alleviates the dyspeptic symptoms accompanying nephritic, or kidney complaints. It is commonly given in the form of powder, in doses of from 20 to 60 grains, three or four times a day.

Doctor Barton thinks it is peculiarly adapted to cases of inflammation of the kidney, systematically called nephritis, depending upon gout; and he says, he has known it to be useful even when it was ascertained that a calculus, or stone or gravel

was present. Its use, he thinks, facilitates the expulsion of calculous granules, (or gravelly grains), through the urethra. It has of late been recommended in Phthisis, or Consumption.

BETH-ROOT.

Trillium Rhumboidum.

This grows in meadows about a foot high; the leaves oval, three at the top of each stalk, one flower of a purple colour, bell-shaped, producing a small berry, that contains the seed: the root of a brown color externally, bulbous, and full of small fibres.

The powder of the root in doses of one tea-spoonful, three or four times a day, is said to be exceedingly useful in spitting of blood, immoderate discharge of the menses, or in cases of discharging of blood by urine. It is said to be a good application, in form of poultice, to putrid ulcers, and to obviate gangrene, or mortification.

BLACK-BERRY, OR DEW-BERRY.

Rubus Trivialis; Rubus Villosus.

These, though different in name, are nearly, if not entirely the same in nature. They both bear the same kind of berry, which, when ripe, is pleasant and wholesome.

The roots of these vines, but especially of the Dew-berry, are famous as astringents. From my own observations in practice, two handfuls of the clear roots, in three pints of milk or water, boiled to a quart, and given in doses of a tea-cupful every two or three hours, has often cured obstinate diarrhœa and dysentery, when many of the best medicines had failed.

BLOOD-ROOT, OR PUCCOON.

Sanguinaria Canadensis.

This root has a variety of names, as red-root, blood-root, puccoon, Indian paint, turmeric. It grows about a foot high, in rich wood-lands, in almost all parts of the United States; and flowers in April. The leaves are roundish and deeply indented, somewhat like the white-oak leaves; stems naked, supporting single flowers—blossoms white. When the fresh

root, which is about the size of the little finger, is broken, a blood-red juice issues in large drops.

According to Doctor Dawnie, the root in powder, from 20 to 30 grains, is strongly emetic. Professor Barton considered it nearly equal to the seneca or rattle-snake root, in cases of ulcerous sore throats, croup and hives, and other similar affections. Professor Dexter celebrates it in doses of one grain of the powdered root, or ten drops of the tincture, every two or three hours, as an excellent diaphoretic in colds, pleurisies and other inflammatory complaints. A deleterious property resides also in the leaves. The root has been used in gonorrhœa, for the bites of serpents, and bilious diseases—the juice is employed to destroy warts. In some parts of New-England, a spirituous tincture of the root is used as a tonic bitter. It is expectorant, and is apparently allied in properties to rattle-snake root.

The medical properties of Sanguinaria, or Puccoon root, have been investigated by numerous trials in the hands of Dr. Aaron Dexter: the experimental tests of this gentleman, corroborated by those of other respectable physicians, afford the most satisfactory evidence, that it possesses very active powers, and that in one grain of the powdered root, or ten drops of saturated tincture, it proves efficient as a stimulant and diaphoretic. But, in large doses, it excites nausea and vomiting; and, if incautiously administered, it is of dangerous tendency.

A tincture may be prepared by steeping a handful of the root sliced in half a pint of spirits. It may also be exhibited in the form of decoction, a handful to a quart of boiling water, and a table-spoonful for a dose every two or three hours. The blood-root is considered the chief ingredient in the medicine known by the name of Rawsons's Bitters, recommended for the jaundice.

BLOODWORT, STRIPED.

Lapathum Sanguineum Rubrum.

Grows six or seven inches high, on the sides of banks, and in upland woods. Out of the top of the stalk, which is small and bare of leaves, grow small purple flowers, which turn into husks that contain the seed.

The leaves, three or four in number, lie flat upon the ground, are hairy, and full of red winding veins; the root small, tough, and fibrous.

An infusion of this plant, a handful to a quart of boiling water, in a dose of a tea-cupful every three hours, is said to be useful in restraining immoderate flow of the menses, and all other hæmorrhages. A strong decoction of the roots, with half the

quantity of sugar or honey, and formed into a syrup in doses of a table-spoonful, every hour or two, is beneficial in consumptions or violent coughs. The expressed juice, in doses of a wine-glassful, and the leaves bruised, and frequently applied to the wound from a snake, or any venomous insect, is said to eradicate the poison.

BROOM-RAPE, VIRGINIA.

Beech-drops. Cancer Root.—Orobanche Virginiana.

Grows from Canada to Georgia, and rises six or eight inches high, of a brown color, brittle sprigs, but no leaves: the root is bulbous. It is generally found under the shade of the American beech tree: hence it is sometimes called beech-drops, but more generally, cancer root.

It is considerably astringent, nauseous, and bitter. It has been celebrated as a remedy in dysentery, but its principal reputation is in cancerous affections. It has been supposed that this formed a part of the celebrated cancer powder, prepared by Dr. Hugh Martin, whose success in the management of this dreadful disease, has been acknowledged by the regular physicians of Philadelphia.

It is certain, says Professor Barton, that the powder of cancer root has been of great service, externally applied to obstinate ulcers, some of which had resisted all the ordinary applications.

The bruised root has also been applied, with good effects, to cancerous sores. In the form of decoction it has been found useful as a wash to gallings in warm weather. It is also esteemed a good application in cases of St. Anthony's fire.

BURDOCK.

Arctium, Lappa.

Grows by the road-side, in old barn-yards and gardens, has very large leaves, not unlike the broad-leaved tobacco, bearing purplish blossoms in July and August; leaves and seed of a bitterish, sub-acrid taste; the root tastes sweetish, or somewhat bitterish.

The juice of the fresh leaves, or an infusion or decoction of the roots, operates gently on the bowels, sweetens the blood, promotes sweat and urine, and is esteemed serviceable in scorbutic, rheumatic, and venereal disorders. The juice is given in

doses of a wine-glassful, and the decoction half a pint three times a day.

It is said that the root boiled in sweet milk with bar lead in it, and thickened with rye flour or Indian corn meal, formed into a poultice and applied to tumors or inflammatory risings, will disperse them in a short time.

The roots split and steeped over night in spring water, and a gill drank every morning, is excellent to purify the blood.

BUTTON SNAKE ROOT.

Eryngium Aquaticum.

The Button Snake Root grows in South Carolina and Georgia, in poor, pine land; the root bulbous, with numerous fibres, of a pungy, nitrous taste; the leaves or blades long, narrow, pointed, and serated or saw-edged. A stalk shoots up in autumn, to the height of three feet, bearing globular, prickly flowers, of an ash color, which, from a fancied appearance to buttons of an old fashion, gives its name.

This root is a powerful sudorific, but in gangrene and foul ulcers, is perhaps superior to any thing yet discovered. The mode of applying it is in the form of poultice, by boiling it soft.

CALIMUS, OR SWEET FLAG.

Acorus Calimus.

Grows in marshy situations, and in shallow water, and may be known by the long sword-shaped leaves, resembling those of the blue and yellow flags, but narrower and of a brighter green. The root is like that of the blue flag in appearance, but has a strong aromatic smell, and a warm pungent taste. The flavor is greatly improved by drying.

The root possesses stomachic virtues, and is very good grated into water or breast-milk, and given to children for flatulent cholics, free of fever. It is sometimes used as an ingredient with dog-wood, cherry-bark, centaury, &c., in making bitters, as a preventive of the ague in low marshy situations.

MATERIA MEDICA.

CASTOR BEAN.

Ricinus Communus.

Ricinus Communus, the systematic name of the castor oil plant.

This plant grows in both Indies, Africa, Europe, and also grows luxuriously in the United States of America, where it is now becoming an article of export. It is of speedy growth, and in one season arrives at its full height, which seldom exceeds twenty feet. The capsules are prickly and triangular, and contain under a thin, dry, grey, and black marbled husk, a white, oily kernel. The skin is extremely acrid, and one or two of the seeds swallowed entire, operate as a drastic purgative or emetic. The kernels yield almost a fourth part of their weight of a bland fixed oil, commonly called castor-oil.

It is obtained from them either by expression or decoction in water; the former method is practised in Europe, the latter in Jamaica. To increase the product, it is common to parch the seeds over the fire before the oil is extracted from them; but the oil thus obtained is inferior to that prepared by cold expression or simple decoction, and is apt to become rancid. Genuine castor oil is thick and viscid, of a whitish or clear color, insipid or sweetish to the taste, and without smell.

MEDICAL USE.

As a medicine, it is a gentle and useful purgative. It in general produces its effect without griping, and may be given with safety when acrid purgatives are improper, as in colic, calculus, or gravel, gonorrhœa, &c. Some use it as a purgative in worm cases. Half an ounce or an ounce commonly answers with an adult, and a drachm or two with an infant. It is given in much larger doses as an athelmentic, (or in destroying worms.)

CALENDINE, THE GREATER.

Chelidonium Major.

Grows about two feet high in meadows, by running brooks, has many stalks, with larger joints than is common in other plants, very easily broken; the leaves large and saw-edged; the flowers consisting of four leaves, are yellow; after which come long pods, enclosing black seeds; the roots long, reddish externally, and yellow within and full of yellow juice. Twenty or thirty drops of the juice or half a tea-spoonful of the dried root

in powder, in a cup of new milk, morning and night, is said to be beneficial in dropsy, green sickness, and cutaneous eruptions. The juice rubbed on warts, ring and tetter worms, effectually cures them. A poultice made of this plant boiled in milk, or the roots roasted and mashed in vinegar, is extolled by some as an excellent application to disperse scrophulous tumors on the neck.

CHAMOMILE.

Anthemis Nobilis. Chamaemelum Nobili.

The systematic name of the Chamomile. Both the leaves and flowers of this indigenous plant have a strong though not ungrateful smell, and a very bitter nauseous taste, but the flowers are the bitterest and considerably more aromatic. They possess tonic and stomachic qualities, are much employed to restore tone to the stomach and intestines, and as a pleasant and cheap bitters. They have long been successfully used for the cure of intermittents, as well as of fevers of the irregular nervous kind, accompanied with visceral obstructions. The flowers have been found useful in hysterical affections, flatulent or spasmodic colics, and dysentery; but from their laxative quality, Dr. Cullen tells us they prove hurtful in diarrhœas. A simple infusion is frequently taken to excite vomiting, or promote the operation of emetics.

CHERRY-TREE, WILD.

Prunus. Cerasus.

This tree is very common in America. The bark is useful in intermittents. The leaves are poisonous to certain animals, and even the berries intoxicate different kinds of birds. The Indians use the bark in the cure of syphilis, or pox. It is considerably bitter and astringent, and possesses some aromatic warmth, and likewise an evident narcotic quality. It is manifestly stimulant. The bark of the roots seems most powerful. It has been found useful in dyspepsia, and consumption of the lungs. A strong decoction of the bark is athelmentic, or in the destroying of worms in children.

CHICK-WEED, RED.

Anagallis Phenecia.

Called also red pempernel, guach-hul—is cultivated in many gardens, and grows spontaneously in many parts of the United States in lots about dwelling houses, and in trodden paths; it grows in small stalks or vines, full of small smooth leaves.—According to the deposition of Valentine Kittering to the legislature of Pennsylvania, and report made by their committee, the red chick-weed is a specific in that most dreadful of all diseases, the hydrophobia, or bite of a mad dog or any other animal. The dose for an adult is a small table-spoonful of the dried leaves in powder. For beasts the dose must be much larger.

CINQUEFOIL.

Potentilla Reptans.

Grows on pasture grounds, and is something similar to strawberry vines. The stalks trail on the ground, and have but five leaves, on each stalk, placed together of unequal size, and bear a yellow flower. The whole of the plant, particularly the root in the form of decoction, a handful to a quart of water, or milk boiled slowly, and sweetened with loaf sugar, is recommended as a remedy for the dysentery or bowel complaint; the dose for adults is a tea-cupful three or four times a day, and one-third or half the quantity for children.

COCK-UP-HAT, OR YAW WEED.

Stillingia.

Grows on the high dry lands of the southern States, and is much used there as a cathartic medicine. It is employed in the cure of that hideous disease, the yaws; and is said to be a specific in the venereal disease.

COLTS' FOOT.

Tussilago Farfara.

The sensible qualities of this plant is very inconsiderable; it has a rough, mucilaginous taste, but no remarkable smell. The

leaves have been always esteemed as possessing demulcent and pectoral virtues, and hence they have been exhibited in pulmonary consumptions, coughs, asthmas, and catarrhal affections. It is used as tea, or given in the way of infusion with liquorice root or honey.

COLUMBO AMERICAN.

Columba Americana.

Grows plentifully in the western country, in the vicinity of the Ohio river, and from abundant experiments is found fully equal to the imported Columbo root. It has long been esteemed a powerful antiseptic, and tonic, and as such has been employed with manifest advantage in gangrene, cholera morbus, bilious vomiting or purging, bilious fever, indigestion, want of appetite, &c. It may be given in powder in doses of a small tea-spoonful every three or four hours, or in decoction in doses of a tea-cupful. Two or three ounces of the root steeped in a quart of spirit, form an excellent bitter, which when taken in mint water, or infusion of orange peel, in doses of a table-spoonful, is excellent for moderating retching or vomiting in pregnant women.

COMFREY.

Cansolida.

Grows about two feet high in moist situations near springs; it is also cultivated in our gardens. The leaves are large, similar to water dock, its flowers are of a pale blue color; the roots long, rather thicker than a man's finger, mucilaginous, and black externally, but white within.

A handful of the roots boiled in milk, and given in doses of a tea-cupful three or four times a day, is a popular remedy in dysentery, the bowel complaints, and the *fluor albus* or whites. It is also beneficial as a diet-drink in the clap, or in cases attended with a burning heat in making water.

CRANES' BILL.

Geranium Maculatum.

Improperly called by some crow-foot. It grows five or six inches high, in meadows and woods; has long slender stalks, with seven long narrow leaves at a joint.—The root is generally crooked and knotted, blackish on the outside, and reddish; has a rough taste, with an aromatic flavor.

When applied externally, it is highly extolled for its styptic power in stopping hæmorrhages of wounded vessels. The powdered root in doses of a tea-spoonful three or four times a day, or a decoction in milk used as a common drink, is said to be excellent in checking immoderate menstrual discharges. Also, the whites and glects, and obstinate diarrhœa. The western Indians say it is the most effectual of all their remedies for the cure of the venereal disease.

The following account of the efficacy of crane's bill, as stated by Dr. Mease in the Medical Museum, deserves the attention of the reader:

The son of Mr. David Cooper, near Woodbury, partially divided the artery at the wrist with the point of a hatchet, in the act of trimming a tree; the wound bled profusely, and an aneurismatic tumour of the size of a pullet's egg, was quickly formed. Dr. Hendry, who was immediately called, applied a tourniquet, and also a piece of flat lead to the tumour; and apprehending that the usual operation would be necessary, he requested the assistance of Dr. William Shippen from Philadelphia. On the arrival of that gentleman, the operation was resolved on—when the father of the young man insisted upon the trial of a vegetable remedy, which he said he had learned the use of from one of the aborigines of our country. He immediately repaired to the woods, and returned with some of the specific, (the geranium, or crane's bill,) which was pounded in a mortar with a little cold water, and applied to the part, and in a short time, to the great satisfaction of the sufferer and his friends, it checked the bleeding. The tourniquet was left on as a precautionary measure, but fortunately no occasion offered for using it. In the course of a few days the wound healed, and the young man had no further trouble. Also in another case, a man in pruning a tree, divided the stout muscles of the forearm in an oblique direction; the wound was full four inches in length, and bled profusely from a large artery and numerous smaller vessels. His shirt sleeve was filled with blood; for being made tight round his wrist and forearm, it prevented the blood from escaping; and, forming a coagulum round the bleeding orifice, checked for a short time a further effusion.

The powerful effects produced by the geranium in the former case, induced Dr. Henry to apply it in the present; accordingly he procured some of the roots, and after washing and pounding them, filled the wound therewith; the effect upon the small vessels was almost instantaneous in checking the profusion of their contents, and the bleeding in a short time entirely ceased; and although as in the former case, the tourniquet was properly suffered to remain, yet no occasion offered for using it.

Another case occurred of a wound in the ankle from a scythe, which had bled so profusely as to cause the man to faint; but on the application of the geranium, by Doctor Hendry, as above, it ceased in a short time.

In a case of a violent vomiting of blood which had resisted a variety of remedies, an infusion of the plant in a little water, produced the desired effect in a few minutes.

Another instance mentioned by Doctor H. of the astringent effects of the geranium, or crane's bill, was that of a young man who had a violent hæmorrhage, or discharge of blood from the socket of a jaw tooth which had been extracted. An attempt was made by a physician from Philadelphia to close the bleeding orifice by burning with a red-hot needle, but without effect; on the application, however, of the geranium, the bleeding soon ceased. In consequence of the virtues of the geranium having been so often experienced about Woodbury, in cases of hæmorrhage, the inhabitants have been induced to cultivate the plant in their gardens, and it would be advisable for every one in the country to follow their example; for although this valuable plant is in every part of our country, yet as it principally grows in our wood lands, and the accident that it is intended to relieve may admit of no delay and often happens in winter, when the plant cannot be found, it should be transferred to every garden, that it may be at hand when wanted.

DOCK, YELLOW.

Rumex Aquaticus.

Grows about wet ditches, mill-ponds, or low grounds, has a yellow root, flowering in July and August.

Half a pint of a decoction of the leaves or roots, two handfuls to a quart of boiling water, or two or three tea-spoonsful of the dried roots in powder, taken two or three times a day, is a good medicine to sweeten and purify the blood, in scurvy, scald-head, tetter-worm, and other cutaneous diseases. The fresh roots bruised, and mixed with vinegar, or in strong decoction, is a

good cure for the ring-worm, and has removed that filthy complaint, the itch, and even when sulphur had failed. It is well worth a trial in form of poultice to tumours and cancerous ulcers. The curled dock, narrow and broad-leaved dock, which grow in yards and cultivated fields, are all varieties of this useful plant, and possess similar virtues. It is said the narrow-leaved dock, applied in the form of fomentation and poultice to a cancerous sore, and from a pint to a quart of the decoction, taken daily, made a perfect cure.

DOGWOOD.

Cornus Florida.

This shrub or tree is found in almost every part of the United States, and is well known by that name. It is known in the New England States by the name of box-wood.

The bark is considerably astringent; it may well be called the Cinchona or the Peruvian Bark of North America—it possesses, like that, all those tonic powers which give it such admirable control over intermittents, gangrene, and all diseases arising from debility.

From the observation and practice of many of our worthy physicians, as well as my own, I am abundantly warranted in pronouncing it as good, if not preferable, to the imported bark, which is often injured by adulteration.

Like the Peruvian Bark, but in larger doses, it may be used in substance or decoction, infusion or tincture, either alone, or conjoined with snake-root, or some of the aromatics. But the method in which it will be found most agreeable, is that of an extract, which is easily prepared, by boiling the bark, straining it, and then evaporating it slowly to the consistence of honey. To prevent the fatal effects of burning it, the vessel in which it is evaporated should be of the wide-mouthed sort, placed in a large pot of boiling water, and often stirred towards the close of the operation.

The dose is from a half to a large tea-spoonful, three or four times a day. The beautiful red berries of dogwood, combined with orange or lemon peel, snake-root, calimus, or any other aromatic seeds, form a fine bitter against the fever and ague.

ELDER, COMMON OR BLACK.

Sambucus Niger.

Grows often to the height of from six to ten feet, in hedges and along the border of meadows; the young shoots are full of pith, and the old stalks often hollow with joints; flowers in May, and has a beautiful round bunch of berries, of a blackish purple color when ripe. They make an excellent wine.

A tea made of the leaves, a handful to a quart of boiling water, and taken freely, removes a costive habit, promotes perspiration, and thus proves useful in eruptions of the skin, St. Anthony's fire, cold dropsies, and all obstructions of the viscera. The inner green bark, steeped in wine, a large handful to a pint, or, made into a strong decoction, in doses of a gill, purges gently. The flowers stewed with lard, form a good ointment for burns. Also the inner bark, with sheep's fat, or fresh butter and a little bee's-wax and rosin, stewed together in a pan or skillet, forms an excellent healing salve.

ELECAMPANE.

Inula Heleneum.

Inula Heleneum, the systematic name of the Elecampane, well known in many parts of Europe and America. Its leaves are long and large shaped, somewhat like the common tobacco, rather of a yellowish color; it rises in stalks to the height of five or six feet; its blossoms, (which put out in July and August,) are yellow.

The root, which is employed medicinally, in its recent state, has a weaker and less grateful smell than when thoroughly dried, and kept for a length of time, by which it is greatly improved; its odour then approaching to that of Florentine orris root. It has always been in high estimation in dyspepsia, pulmonary affections, and in uterine obstructions, but is now fallen into disuse by many of the physicians; but I think it worthy of attention, as a gentle stimulating medicine, for expectoration in asthma, coughs, and pain in the breast; and is also good, compounded with other medicine, in many diseases. It may be used in the form of syrup, or a tea-spoonful of the powdered root in molasses. It ought to be gathered late in the fall, or in winter, and well dried and kept from air.

ELM, SLIPPERY.

Ulmus Americana.

We think it scarcely necessary to give a description of this valuable tree, as it is well known in the United States, by the name of slippery elm; but, as there are four species of the elm, it is probable they all partake, more or less, of the properties in those here mentioned. Slippery, or American rough-leaved elm, on account of its many valuable properties, deserves particular attention. It rises to the height of thirty or forty feet, with a pretty strong trunk, dividing into many branches, and covered with a light-colored bark. The leaves are oblong, oval, and sharp-pointed, unequally serrated on their edges, are unequal at the base, and very rough on their upper surface, and hairy underneath.

The flowers are produced thick upon their branches, upon short collected foot-stalks, and are succeeded by oval, compressed membranous seed-vessels, with entire margins, containing one oval compressed seed. The inner bark is charged with a gummy substance in great quantity, so that if a small piece is chewed in the mouth, it almost fills it immediately with a thick viscid mucilage.

The good effects produced by the use of this valuable bark, have been well attested by Doctors Marshall, Mitchell, Strong, and many other surgeons of our revolutionary army, and also in Wayne's army. It has been administered in catarrh, pleurisies, quinsies, and fevers.

The surgeons of our revolutionary army, and also General Wayne's army, experienced the most happy effects from the application of poultices of the elm bark to gunshot wounds which were soon brought to a good suppuration, and to disposition to heal—it was applied as the first remedy. When the tendency to mortification was evident, this bark bruised and boiled in water, produced the most surprising good effects.—After repeated comparative experiments with other emolient applications, as milk and bread, and linseed poultices; its superiority was firmly established. In old ill-conditioned ulcers and in fresh burns, equal benefit was derived from it. Without a doubt, the infusion of the bark is an excellent drink in pleurisy, catarrh, fever, consumption, diarrhoea, and dysentery.

I have, in my practice, made use of the bark of the slippery elm, in all the above-mentioned diseases, and have witnessed its good effects, and can join in with the opinion of the above-mentioned medical gentlemen. I also recommend it to the par-

ticular attention of our modern practitioners, as a new and useful article of our Materia Medica, whose medical virtues, will, I hope, be found to merit a large share of confidence.

EMETIC WEED, OR INDIAN TOBACCO.

Lobelia Inflata.

Lobelia, the systematic name of the emetic weed, or Indian tobacco, so named in honor of Lobel, a botanist; and, from the many medical virtues which this plant really has, it is worthy of the most particular attention.

Lobelia inflata, or Indian tobacco, is a biennial American plant, found in a variety of soils throughout the United States. It is lactescent, like many others of its genus. When chewed, it communicates to the mouth a burning pungent sensation, which remains long in the fauces, resembling the effect of the green tobacco. It generally grows in dry fields, rises to the height of one or two feet, with branched stems, flowering in July and August, with blown cups, filled with numerous small seeds. The blossoms are solitary, in a kind of spike, of a pale blue color; the leaves are oblong, and have a very acrid and pungent taste.

The *lobelia* is a prompt emetic, attended with narcotic effects.

The best time for collecting the *lobelia*, is when the seeds begin to get ripe. It must be carefully dried and preserved. It acts as a speedy and excellent emetic, in doses of from ten to twenty grains; or it may be administered in form of tincture, in doses from a tea to a table-spoonful every ten or fifteen minutes, until it excite vomiting. From its speedy operation as an emetic, it is an effectual remedy for the croup and whooping cough. In small doses it is of great benefit in consumptive and other coughs, by exciting expectoration. It is also a specific in that most distressing disease, the asthma, which has been well attested by the Rev. Dr. M. Cutler, an eminent botanist, who first noticed the virtues of this plant as related in Doctor Thatcher's new dispensatory. This gentleman, and Doctor Drury, also an asthmatic, have been relieved by the use of this tincture of *lobelia*. It has proved an effectual cure in many cases of hydrophobia or bite of a mad dog, in the last stage of the disease.

I have in my practice made use of the tincture of *lobelia* in almost all cases of disease, and found it to be a safe and an effectual emetic, in removing the bile and correcting the morbid state of the stomach.

Doctor Samuel Thompson claims the right of the first disco-

very of the medical virtues of this herb, which he obtained by accident, more than forty years before he published his book, he acknowledges that this herb has been described by Linnæus, but that there was nothing said of its medical virtues. Also, that he had never seen any thing laid down in any author concerning its virtues before he discovered and proved the any medical virtues this plant possessed; and, he was the first one that introduced it into practice.

We may verily believe that these statements of Dr. Thompson are correct, and that Doctors Thatcher, Cutler, Eberle, Ewel and Drury borrowed their knowledge of this herb from Dr. Thompson; for he was so persecuted by the Doctors for his making use of this medicine, that he was obliged to make known its virtues in order to convince them of the error they were in.

ERGOT, OR SPURRED RYE.

Secale Cornutum.

Or *pulvis parturiens*. Doctors Ewel, Bigelow, and Doctor John Stearns speak of this article as being a very active and useful medicine in delivery at child-birth, but should be carefully used.

It is a vegetable, and appears to be a spurious growth of rye. It is subject to a disease in low, wet situations, or when a wet summer succeeds a rainy spring. The spurious substance called *ergot*, is found projecting from among the leaves of the spike or ear; it is a long and crooked excrescence, resembling the spur of a cock, painted at the extremity, of a dark brown color externally, and white within.

Some spikes are occupied wholly by spurs, ^{others} others have two or three only, interspersed with genuine seeds of rye.

I will copy a letter for the satisfaction of my readers, from Doctor John Stearns to Doctor S. Akerly.

"In compliance with your request, I hereby transmit you a sample of the *pulvis parturiens*, which I have been in the habit of using for several years with the most complete success. It expedites lingering parturition, and saves to the accoucheur a considerable portion of time without producing any bad effects on the patient.

The cases in which I have generally found this powder to be useful are, when the pains are lingering, have wholly subsided, or are, in any way, incompetent to exclude the fœtus. Previous to its exhibition, it is of the utmost consequence to ascertain the presentation, and whether any preternatural construction prevents the delivery: as the violent and almost incessant action

which it induces in the uterus precludes the possibility of turning. The pains produced by it are peculiarly forcing, though not accompanied with that distress and agony of which the patients frequently complain when the action is much less. My method of administering it is either in decoction or powder. Boil half a drachm of the powder in half a pint of water, and give one third every twenty minutes till the pains commence. In powder I give from five to ten grains: some patients require larger doses, though I have generally found these sufficient. If the dose is large it will produce nausea and vomiting. In most cases, you will be surprised with the suddenness of its operation; it is therefore necessary to be completely ready before you give the medicine, as the urgency of the pains will allow you but a short time afterward. Since I have adopted the use of this powder, I have seldom found a case that detained me more than three hours. Other physicians who have administered it, concur with me in the success of its operation.

"Some physicians have condemned the use of this medicine, as often proving fatal to the life of the child in delivery. Doctor Bigelow, of Boston, has introduced it into his *Materia Medica*, and gives the following account of its use:

"Various species of grain and grasses are subject to a morbid excrescence on some part of the ear or spike, to which the French name *ergot* has been applied. Rye is more frequently affected with this appendage than any other grain. Different conjectures have been offered relative to the nature of this excrescence; the most probable of which is that of Decandolle, who considered the ergot to be a parasitic vegetable of the tribe of fungi and genus *sclerotium*.

"Ergot resembles a grain of rye, elongated to several times its length, of an irregular form, and a dark color; it has a light and brittle texture, and an unpleasant taste. According to Vauquelin, it contains a pale yellow coloring matter, acid probably phosphoric, and an oily vegeto-animal matter.

"This substance was formerly suspected of producing certain epidemic diseases—the dry gangrene, and raphania, but the suspicion was probably unfounded. In regard to its immediate effect on the system, the reports of the medical authors differ widely, some considering it highly deleterious. From my own observations, I have found that it produced nausea and vomiting, in doses from a scruple to a drachm; that it seldom operates on the bowels, and that large doses produce head-ache, and temporary febrile symptoms. It has very little acrimony, and does not prove sternutatory when snuffed up the nostrils.

"Besides these more general effects, ergot has a specific power of stimulating the uterus during the process of parturition, in a manner that is not known to be produced by any other medi-

nal agent. This effect is wholly unequivocal, and cannot be confounded with the common uterine efforts. It is moreover certain, or at least its failures are not more frequent than those of any of our most common operative drugs; this operating contraction of the uterus not alternating with intervals of ease, as in common labour, but continuing without intermission until the child is expelled. When ergot is prematurely or injudiciously administered, the child does not breathe at birth, is difficult to resuscitate, and is sometimes irrecoverably dead. This effect has been attributed to a poisonous quality in the ergot, but is obviously the consequence simply of long-continued and unremitting pressure on the child, a fact pointed out in the *New England Journal* as early as 1812.

"A few medical writers, principally in Europe, in consequence probably of not being furnished with an unimpaired, genuine article, have doubted the power of the ergot to effect or alter the action of the uterus. But I may safely assert that, after fifteen years, during which this drug has attracted notice among us, there is scarcely an article of the *materia medica*, upon which the minds of the profession in this country are more fully made up, than upon this. Indeed our medical journals, and books of *materia medica*, have teemed with evidences of its activity.

"For obvious reasons, ergot should never be given in natural and favorable cases of labour. It is strongly contradicted at all times, by earliness of the stage, rigidity of the soft parts, any unfavorable conformation, or any presentation which requires changing. It is admissible in lingering cases of children ascertained to be dead, and in lingering cases of abortion. It is useful in retained placenta, (or after-birth,) and from its power of causing contraction of the uterus, it arrests flooding after delivery. In females habitually subject to profuse hæmorrhage at this period, there is perhaps no better preventive than a full dose of ergot administered just before delivery. Its efficacy has been repeatedly attested.

"Spurred rye has been administered as an emmenagogue with various success. Its action on the impregnated uterus is much less than it displays in labour; yet the result of many trials has been on the whole in favor of its emmenagogue power.

"Ergot is generally given in powder, boiled or infused in hot water. A drachm may be prepared in this way for a puerperal patient, and one quarter of the mixture, while turbid, given every twenty minutes till its effects become perceptible.

"In amenorrhœa, ten or fifteen grains may be given three times a day, and increased if nausea does not ensue."—*Bigelow's Materia Medica*.

I would just caution the domestic practitioner against employing this powerful medicine in cases of preternatural presen-

tation, or even in every case of natural presentation. The powerful and continued efforts of the uterus, from the effects of the ergot, prevent the retreat of the child's head after being advanced, and the increasing pressure in some instances, occasions the death of the child.

Let this circumstance have its due effects, and induce the utmost precaution in the administration of this powerful article.

This medicine has also been successfully employed in cases of obstructed menses, or monthly evacuations.

FEATHERFEW, OR FEVERFEW.

Matricaria Vulgaris.

It is frequently cultivated in gardens. A handful of the leaves and tops infused in a quart of water, and given in doses of a tea-cupful three or four times a day, is good to promote the menses, to strengthen the stomach, to raise the spirits, and promote perspiration in colds and fevers. It has been given successfully as a verminifuge, and for the cure of intermittents, but its use is most celebrated in female disorders, especially in hysteria. Its smell, taste and analysis, prove it to be a medicine of considerable activity.

FENNEL, SWEET.

Anethum Foeniculum.

This plant is raised in our gardens, and is well known by the name of sweet fennel. A tea-spoonful of the seeds pulverized with a little sugar and spirits, is a good remedy in flatulent colic. For children afflicted with the above complaint, an infusion of the seeds sweetened is highly serviceable. The seeds yield an aromatic oil, which in doses from two to twelve drops, removes flatulence, promotes expectoration, and is serviceable in coughs, asthma, and pulmonary consumption.

FERN, MALE.

Polypodium Filix Mas.

It is also called sweet fern, male polypody. It is perennial, and grows in great abundance in Great Britain, where the ground is not cultivated, and in the United States in wood lands, and in

stony places, flowering from June to October. The greatest part of the root lies horizontally, and has a great number of appendages placed close to each other in a vertical direction, while a number of small fibres strike downwards. The large root, together with its appendages, are to be reserved for use. The two ends, however, are to be cut off; the one being too old and spongy, the other too new and green.

When chewed, its taste is somewhat mucilaginous and sweet, and afterwards, slightly astringent and bitter; its smell is also weak.

The root of this plant has been greatly celebrated for its effects upon the *tonca osculus superficialibus*, or broad tape-worm.

Madame Naufer acquired great celebrity by employing it as a specific.

This secret was thought of such importance by some of the principal physicians at Paris, who were deputed to make a complete trial of its effects, that it was purchased by the French king, and afterwards published by his order.

The method of cure is the following:—After the patient has been prepared by an emollient glyster and a supper of panada, with butter and salt, he is directed to take in the morning while in bed, a dose of two or three drachms of the powdered root of the male fern. The powder must be washed down with a draught of water; and, two hours after, a strong cathartic composed of calomel and scammony, is to be given, proportioned to the patient. If this does not operate in due time, it is to be followed by a dose of purging salts, and if the worm be not expelled in a few hours, this process is to be repeated at proper intervals. Of the success of this, or a similar mode of treatment in cases of *tonca*, (or tape-worm,) there can be no doubt, as many proofs in this country afford sufficient testimony.

But whether the fern-root or the strong cathartic is the principal agent in the destruction of the worm, may admit of a question. And the latter opinion Doctor Woodville believes, is the more generally adopted by physicians. It appears, however, from some experiments made in Germany, that the *lænia* has, in several cases been expelled by the repeated exhibition of the root of the fern, without the assistance of any purgative, which I believe to be the safest.

FEVER BUSH, OR SPICE WOOD.

Febris Dumus.

This bush, called *Febris Dumus*—*febris* signifies a fever, and *dumus* a bush—grows in meadows, and in low, rich soils, in many parts of the United States, rises five or six feet, or often more,

leaves numerous, very green, smooth, and somewhat spear-shaped, blossoms, rather of a reddish color; the berries are of a blood red, and of a pleasant smell.

A handful of the twigs of this bush, infused or boiled in a quart of water, and given in doses of a tea-cupful, every hour or two, is extremely cooling and beneficial in fevers. A tea made from the sprigs of this bush, and drank in the spring of the year, is excellent to cleanse the blood. The Pennsylvania farmers boil of this and mix it in their horse feed in the spring of the year, which gives their horses a slick appearance.

FIG TREE.

Ficus.

This tree is probably a native of Asia, but grows plentifully in the south of Europe, and in the Southern States of North America, and with care might be raised in any place in the United States. It affords a fruit both grateful to the stomach and easy of digestion, possessing also medical virtues. A decoction of figs makes an excellent gargle for cleansing the throat and mouth, and the fruit externally applied to tumours or gum biles, is also good to promote suppuration. When unripe, figs, as well as the whole tree, yield an acrid, milky juice, which if taken, proves both emetic and purgative; but externally, is a mild caustic; hence is frequently used to remove warts, ring and tetter-worms.

FLAG BLUE, OR WATER FLAG.

Iris Pseudacorus.

Grows by the brinks of rivers, in swamps and meadows; blossoming in July; flowers blue, variegated with white, yellow and purple.

The juice, in doses of a tea-spoonful, diluted with water, is said to be an active cathartic medicine, and to produce copious evacuations from the bowels, and to be useful in dropsy and dysentery. It produces similar effects in powder, from thirty to sixty grains, and has been employed as a vermifuge. In the form of decoction used as a diet-drink, it is extolled in venereal cases. The root is what is used.

The root of the yellow flag mixed with the food for hogs that had been bitten with a mad dog, has been known to save, when without it others have been known to run mad. (*See Excel's Materia Medica.*)

FLAXSEED, OR LINSEED.

Linum.

This article is so well known to every person, it needs no description; it possesses great medical virtues, as well as being useful in oil.

An infusion or tea, is the most suitable drink for patients laboring under violent colds, coughs, or difficulty or burning in making water.

The flaxseed syrup, which is prepared by adding a pint of honey to a quart of strong tea, and simmering it away slowly by a gentle fire for an hour, observing to take off the scum as it rises, has been known to be a most valuable medicine in diseases of the breast and lungs, in doses of from a tea to a table-spoonful every hour or oftener, when the cough is troublesome. The flaxseed bruised, and corn meal, equal quantities, boiled, and a few drops of spirits of turpentine, forms one of the best emollient poultices with which we are acquainted for sprained joints or bad risings, or biles.

FOX-GLOVE.*Digitalis Purpurea.*

Is now cultivated in many of our botanical gardens in America; it rises to the height of two or more feet, and its leaves are large, egg-shaped, and serrated or notched like a saw, and covered with hairs. Blossoms of a beautiful purple color, hanging downwards in a row along one side, which are compared with the fingers of a glove, and in the inside are elegantly mottled with spots like little eyes.

The fox-glove has been employed with advantage in those disorders where the frequency of the pulse requires to be abated. In the incipient stage of consumption, it has, by diminishing the circulation through the lungs, frequently succeeded in arresting the progress of the disease. It has been advantageously employed in the second stage; but here it should be exhibited with the greatest precaution. The treatment of consumption with fox-glove cannot be more satisfactorily shown, than in the practical remarks of the learned Dr. John Spence, of Dumfries, Virginia, in the New Medical Repository.

“In the incipient stage of the consumption, where there is considerable vigor of constitution, particularly if attended with

active hæmorrhage, (or discharge from the lungs,) I push the use of the digitalis or fox-glove cautiously, but freely; that is, I try to reduce the pulse under sixty strokes in a minute, and maintain this depression for two or three weeks, notwithstanding there be occasionally considerably distressing nausea. At the same time I advise a milk and vegetable diet, with gentle exercise on horseback or in a carriage, when the weather will admit, and the use of the swing chair, for an hour at a time, twice or thrice a day.

When the pains about the chest are wandering, I advise the repeated application of a blister, and other stimulating plasters to the breast and between the shoulders; but if the pain be fixed, I prefer the introduction of a seton, as near the part affected as possible. My patient is also directed to drink moderately of emollient teas, or tar water, to be warmly clothed at night, and to avoid cold and wet feet, and sitting up late at night. All great exertions of the body, but particularly of the lungs, such as singing or speaking loud, must also be carefully avoided.

In the second mode, or more advanced stage of this disease accompanied with a quick pulse and great general debility, the treatment is very different. The fox-glove must be so managed as to lower the pulse and moderate the fever, but never pushed to such an extent as to excite nausea or sickness at the stomach. A little experience will still enable a judicious and attentive practitioner to ascertain the dose adapted to his patient's constitution; and as soon as he has attained this knowledge, he must be persevering in the use of the medicine. At this period of the disease, the patient's strength must never be suffered to languish; he must be supported by nutritious diet. Agreeably to the present manners of society, two or three meals are taken in the course of the day: but this mode of eating is very improper with delicate constitutions, more food being generally eaten at such stated periods than is necessary; thereby causing great heat, accelerating the pulse, and throwing the whole system into commotion. The diet should be nourishing, and of easy digestion, such as jellies, broths, eggs boiled soft, oysters, raw or moderately roasted: indeed a bit of fowl, beef, mutton or venison, dressed rare, may be taken in small quantities, every two or three hours throughout the day. This deviation from the present practice of eating is indispensable; ample nourishment being thereby thrown into the system, without irritation. At the same time I recommend solid food in this way, I forbid the use of spices, wine or spirits. The same directions respecting topical applications and exercise, are equally applicable to this as to the incipient stage; and particularly the exercise of swinging: and care must be taken that the swinging chair be so construc-

ted that the patient may be perfectly at ease, without being afflicted by fatigue, or bodily exertion."

Many other respectable physicians bear testimony in favor of this medicine in consumptive cases.

Doctor Beddoes, of London, considers the fox-glove almost an infallible remedy in consumption, from its power of reducing the force of the circulation: it is esteemed likewise a valuable remedy in bleeding of the nose, spitting of blood, and excessive discharge of the menses, and also palpitation of the heart, from the passions of the mind or intemperance.

Doctor Rand, of Boston, has experienced the most decidedly good effects of this medicine in most of the preceding complaints. In one instance of hæmoptœ, (or spitting of blood,) in a very athletic young man, where the discharge eluded the force of every other medicine, it reduced the pulse in eight hours, from one hundred, to fifty pulsations in a minute, and stopped the hæmorrhage. He has also given the medicine with complete success in mental derangement.

Doctor Eberle speaks highly of this medicine in cases of phthisis, or pulmonary consumption; also in hæmoptisis, or spitting of blood.

Fox-glove possesses also diuretic power, and has long been employed in dropsy. It unquestionably acts as a diuretic, or in evacuating the dropsy, and will be found of the greatest utility in every species of this disease, but more especially in dropsy of the breast, when there exists an increased action in the system.

However, from the respectable authority of Dr. Withering, and the celebrated Dr. Darwin, we are assured it has been exhibited with the most happy effects in cases of extreme debility, where the pulse was feeble, intermitting, and the countenance pale. It should not be given in such doses as to excite much sickness, or purge, otherwise it will not produce its diuretic effect. The best rule for its administration, is to commence with the smaller doses twice or thrice a day, and gradually increase the quantity daily, until the medicine either acts on the kidneys, the stomach, or the bowels; and, on the first appearance of any of these effects, it is to be suspended.

After evacuating the water, tonic or strengthening medicines should be employed. Dr. Currie, another physician of great eminence in England, has employed this medicine with signal advantage in inflammation of the brain, heart, and lungs, and found it also an excellent remedy in inflammatory rheumatism.

The leaves of this plant are the part in use, of which from one to three grains in powder may be given to an adult, twice or thrice a day, alone or united with some aromatic, or the

powder may be formed into pills, with soap or the crumbs of bread; or it may be given in the form of infusion, by infusing a drachm of the dried leaves in half a pint of boiling water for four hours, adding to the strained liquor one ounce of any spirituous water; from one to two table-spoonsful to be given twice or thrice a day, as a medium dose for an adult.

Another more convenient way of ascertaining the dose of fox-glove is, by making a saturated tincture of it in proof spirits, which has the twofold advantage of being invariable in its original strength, and of keeping a long time without losing any of its virtues. Put two of the leaves nicely dried and coarsely powdered, into a pint of spirits; let it stand by the fireside twenty-four hours or longer, frequently shaking the bottle, and thus making a saturated tincture of fox-glove, which must be poured from the sediment, or passed through filtering paper.—From twenty to sixty drops of the tincture may be taken in a little mint-water or tea, two or three times a day.

This medicine has been externally applied with good effects. An infusion of it is recommended as a good wash for cutaneous eruptions or ulcerations. An ointment prepared by simmering the leaves in lard or fresh butter, has been found successful in scrofulous ulcers, and scald head.

GARLIC, COMMON.

Alium Sativum.

The common garlic is so well known to every person, if no other way, by its rank, strong smell, somewhat like an onion, that it does not need a description here; but merely to gratify some who may not be so well acquainted with this article, I will give a short description of it.

The garlic is a perennial bulbous-rooted plant, which grows wild in Sicily, and is cultivated in our gardens in the U. States. The root consists of five or six small bulbs, called cloves, enclosed in one common membranous coat, but easily separable from each other. All the parts of this plant, but more especially the roots, have a strong, offensive, very penetrating and diffusible smell, and an acrimonious, almost caustic taste. The root is full of a limpid juice, of which it furnishes almost a fourth part of its weight by expression. The root loses about half its weight by drying, but scarcely any of its smell or taste.

MEDICAL USE.

It is highly stimulating, and therefore useful to persons of cold, phlegmatic constitutions; it provokes the appetite, assists

digestion, removes flatulence, promotes expectoration and urine, and hence has been long used in scurvy, asthma, and dropsy.

Where it cannot be taken in substance, the best forms are either in syrup or pills.

Externally applied, it blisters the skin. A poultice or cataplasm of equal parts of bruised garlic and crumbs of bread mixed with sharp vinegar, applied to the soles of the feet, in the low stages of acute disorders, or nervous fevers, is good to raise the pulse and relieve the head. Sydenham says it exceeds all other applications for occasioning a revulsion from the head, and that the efficacy of garlic thus applied every night, until slight inflammation is produced, is superior to Spanish flies. It is an excellent remedy in cases of croup or violent sore throats.

It will also be found a good application to the pubes in producing a discharge of urine, when its retention has arisen from want of due action of the bladder. When made into an ointment, it is said to discuss cold and indolent tumours, and has been esteemed for its efficacy in cutaneous eruptions. In deafness, a small clove of the root, wrapped in gauze, cotton, or wool, moistened with the juice, and introduced into the ear, has frequently proved an efficacious remedy, if repeated twice or thrice a day. Sydenham, relates that he has known the dropsy cured by the garlic alone; he recommends it chiefly as a warm, strengthening medicine, in the beginning of the disease. Sydenham states that he was led to the use of it in the confluent small-pox: about the eighth day, after the face began to swell, the root, cut in small pieces and tied in a linen cloth, was applied to the soles of the feet, and renewed once a day until all danger was over.

The garlic is also a great preventive of worms in children, boiled in sweet milk and drank or eaten in the morning on a fasting stomach.

GINSENG.

Panax Quinquefolium.

Grows in abundance in rich soils throughout many parts of the United States, and is very easily raised in gardens; it flowers in July, and has red berries; the root is about the thickness of a finger, an inch or two larger, and often more in length, often dividing into two branches; of a whitish yellow color; wrinkled on the surface; of a compact, almost horny texture; when broken, exhibiting a resinous circle in the middle, of a reddish color. It has a very sweetish taste, combined with a slight degree of aromatic bitterness.

The leaves or root in the form of effusion are considered useful in cases of debility and gravel complaints. The root chewed, or steeped in wine or spirits and taken in doses of a wine-glassful twice a day, acts as a cordial, and invigorates and stimulates the system.

HELLEBORE WHITE—THE ROOT.

Veratrum Album.

Grows in wet meadows and swampy places. The stalk is thick, strong, hairy, upright, and usually rises from two to four feet. The leaves are large, oval, ribbed, plated of a yellowish color, and surround the stem at its base. The flowers are of a greenish color, and appear from June to August, followed each by three flat pods, containing whitish triangular seed. The root is short, commonly near an inch thick, with numerous fibres hanging from it of a brown color externally; it has when fresh, a nauseous bitter taste, burning the mouth and fauces; snuffed up the nostrils in very small quantities, it excites most violent sneezing, with a sense of heat and a copious discharge of mucus. The fresh root, in form of ointment or decoction, cures the itch. Crows are destroyed by boiling Indian corn in a strong decoction of the roots, and strewing it on the ground where these birds resort. The root when dried has no particular smell, but a durable, nauseous and bitter taste, and when powdered and applied to issues or ulcers, is said to produce griping and purging. Taken internally it acts with extreme violence as an emetic and cathartic, and even in a small dose, has occasioned spasms, convulsions, and fatal consequences. The ancients sometimes employed this as a remedy in obstinate maniacal cases, and it is said, with success; but it has scarcely been regarded in modern practice.

The American species, very probably, possesses all the properties of the foreign officinal root. It is undoubtedly a plant of highly active powers, meriting a particular investigation as an article of our *materia medica*. In fact, a new interest has been lately excited both in Europe and the United States, relative to the properties of the white hellebore. It was even supposed to be the basis of the French specific remedy called *Eau Medicinale d'Husson*, so highly famed for its almost infallible powers in the cure of gout, as to command the enormous price of from one to two crowns a dose. This remedy was discovered about forty years ago by M. Husson, a French officer, who affirms it to be prepared from a plant, whose virtues were before unknown in medicine; and it has long been celebrated in France and other parts of the European continent.

Dr. Edwin D. Jones, member of the Royal College of Physicians, London, after a thorough investigation of the subject, has, in a late publication, adduced the most unequivocal evidence of the superior powers of the *eau medicinale*, in curing the most distressing paroxysms of gout. His experience of its efficacy has been extensive, and among the numerous and remarkable instances to which he refers, are persons of distinguished rank and respectability, whose cases were marked with symptoms of extreme severity. We have therefore the authority of Dr. Jones to assert, that this singular remedy exerts an extraordinary influence over the gout; and that it will safely and almost immediately remove, often by a single dose, the severest paroxysms of that cruel disease, is sufficiently ascertained by a multitude of facts collected from various sources of unquestionable authenticity. It is not, however, asserted that it performs a radical cure of gout, eliminating the disease altogether from the system, but its operation is different from that of any remedy hitherto employed; it removes the paroxysms as often and almost as soon as they occur. It in fact relieves the patient from agonizing pain, from all the miseries of long confinement, and restores him to his usual state of health, and the exercise of his limbs. It appears to be a powerful sedative, diminishing almost immediately, the irritability of the system. Hence it allays pain, procures rest and sleep, reduces the pulse, and abates fever.

This remedy has been extended to other diseases, and in several cases, it has removed very acute rheumatisms, in the same singular manner it does the gout. The full dose of this medicine, according to Husson, and Dr. Jones, is about two drachms for an adult, mixed with an equal quantity of water, and taken on an empty stomach. Its operation may be promoted by some aromatic, or by peppermint, pennyroyal, or ginger teas. It in general occasions some nausea and vomiting, followed by bilious stools. A single dose will often carry off an attack, but it sometimes requires to be repeated in under doses. Some instances are recorded of its violent effects, when exhibited in a dose disproportionate to the constitution and particular circumstances. On some occasions, much advantage has been derived from small doses, taken every day for a considerable time.

The discovery of the substance from which this remedy is prepared, would be an invaluable acquisition to our materia medica. The importance and popularity of the subject were incitements to various attempts for that purpose; and to the ingenuity of Mr. J. Moore, member of the Royal College of Surgeons, in London, the public are indebted for the composition; which, if not identically the same, bears a strong resemblance to the *eau medicinale*, in smell, taste, and dose; and also in all its effects, so far as it has been tried, in the cure of gout.

The composition of Mr. Moore consists of wine of opium (Sydenham,) one part; wine of white hellebore, three parts; made by infusing for ten days, eight ounces of the sliced root of this plant, in two and a half pints of white wine, and strained through paper. This compound, when exhibited in doses from one to two drachms, has, in a variety of instances, effected a speedy cure of gouty paroxysms. There are, indeed, well-attested examples, where the most painful gouty affections, have yielded to a single dose of about one drachm; and the instances of its failure have, hitherto, it is believed, been more rare than can be said of any other remedy. The employment of the composition of Mr. Moore, has also, in the hands of respectable physicians, been extended to acute rheumatism, and to some comatose affections, with the most decided advantage; and a perseverance in similar trials is strongly recommended.

It has been observed that beneficial effects may more certainly be expected, when it excites some degree of nausea and vomiting, which an overdose of medicine like *eau medicinale*, seldom fails to induce.

We have hitherto been furnished with the additional evidence of every day's experience of the efficacy of Mr. Moore's composition, in the cure of both gout and rheumatism; and no circumstance, it is believed, has yet occurred, tending to impair our faith in the analogy of its principles with the original preparation of M. Husson. Further particulars respecting the character and properties of this interesting article, and the most eligible modes of preparation, are anxiously anticipated. It is now generally supposed that the *colchicum* is the base of this preparation.

It has lately been discovered, that the root of white hellebore is employed as a valuable article in a new process for tanning leather. I would recommend the medicine to be used with caution.

HEMLOCK.

Conium Maculatum.

Dr. Ewel describes this poisonous plant as follows:—"Grows to the height of six or seven feet, in rich lands, near ditches, and in moist, shady places. It is an umbelliferous plant, with large leaves, of a dark green color on the upper side, and a whitish green underneath; they much resemble parsley, especially the leaves of the smaller sorts, whose poisonous quality is the most violent. The stalk is round, smooth, hollow, and marked with brown or red spots; the flowers are white, the seeds greenish, flat on one side, very convex, and marked with fine furrows on

the other. The root is long, yellowish without, and fungous within, and somewhat resembling a carrot; it changes its form according to the season; the leaves have a rank smell, resembling the urine of a cat, but do not much affect the taste.

"This poisonous plant possesses great medicinal virtues, when judiciously employed. It has been used with considerable advantage in painful, cancerous ulcers, venereal ulcerations, cutaneous affections, gleet, painful discharges from the vagina, and in a variety of cases of scrofulous affections. It has also been of great efficacy in epilepsy, chronic rheumatism, and jaundice.—Externally applied, it has been useful in discussing scirrhus tumours, particularly those of a scrofulous nature.

"The proper method of administering hemlock inwardly, is to begin with a grain or two of the powder of the leaves, or the inspissated juice, and gradually to increase the dose, until the head is affected with slight giddiness, or it occasions some sickness and trembling agitations of the body, or produces one or two evacuations the morning after the dose. One or more of these symptoms are the evidences of a full dose, and here continue until these effects are observed; and then, after a few days, increase the dose; for little advantage can be expected, but by a continuance of full doses.

"The dried leaves are less liable to injury from keeping than the inspissated juice. The leaves should be collected in June, when the plant is in flower, and its particular smell, strong. The drying of the leaves should be performed quickly, before a fire, on tin plates.

The proof of the drying having been well performed, is the powder's retaining the odor of the leaves, and the deepness and freshness of the color. It should be kept in close phials, and secluded from the light."

HENBANE.—THE PLANT, THE HERB, AND SEED.

Hyosciamus Niger.

Henbane is an annual plant which grows in great abundance, in many parts of Europe and the United States. It grows to the height of from one to two feet on rich soils, at the sides of fences, and on dung-hills; and, in manure, is often carried into gardens; where, from its similitude to parsnip, it is sometimes mistaken for them; and, when eaten, produces stupor and apoplectic symptoms, terminating in death. The stalks are thick, woody, irregularly branched, and covered with a hairy down; the leaves surrounding the stalks at their base, stand irregularly; they are long, soft and downy, pointed at the ends, and very deeply indented at the edges; their color is a

greyish green, and they have a disagreeable smell; the flowers are large, egg-shaped, and of a dirty yellowish color, with purple streaks. The root is long, tough, and white; when recently cut through, smells like liquorice.

Henbane, in a moderate dose, often produces sweat, and sometimes an eruption of the pustules, and generally sound sleep, succeeded by serenity of mind, and recruited vigor of the body; but, like the other narcotics, instead of these it sometimes gives rise to vertigo, head-ache, and general uneasiness.

With particular individuals, it occasions vomiting, colic pains, a copious flow of urine, and sometimes purging. In excessive doses its effects are fatal; general debility, delirium, remarkable dilation of the pupils of the eyes, convulsions, death. Upon the whole, like opium, it is a powerful anodyne; and, like cicuta, it is free from any constipating effect, having rather a tendency to move the belly.

MEDICAL USE.

“From the writings of Discorides and others, it appears that different species of henbane have been long used in the practice of medicine. By Celsus it was applied externally as a collyrium in ophthalmia, (a medicine used to check the inflammation in the eyes;) for allaying the pain of the tooth-ache: and he gave it internally as an anodyne, (or a medicine that eases pain and procures sleep.)

“Its use however, was for a long period entirely relinquished, until revived by Dr. Stork of Vienna, in those cases where an anodyne is requisite, and where there are objections to the use of opium. It is employed in wandering, rheumatic pains, in indurations of the mammæ (or breast,) from retained milk, painful swellings, whether scirrhus or not, scrofulous and cancerous ulcers, inflamed piles, and spasms of the bowels from increased irritability, under the form of cataplasm of the bruised leaves, with bread and milk; of an ointment made of the powder of the leaves, with wax and oil; of a simple powder sprinkled on the sore, or of a decoction in milk as an injection. An infusion prepared by digesting the bruised leaves in olive oil, is usefully applied in inflammation of the bowels, kidneys, testicles, urethra, painful retention of urine, and in blind piles.

“An extract from the leaves, or from the seeds, is the form in which it is given internally; and it has been used with advantage in a variety of nervous affections, mania, (or madness,) melancholy, epilepsy, hysteria, trismus, (or lock-jaw,) and spasms from injured nerves, from rheumatism and arthritis, (or gout,) in glandular swellings, in obstinate ulcerations, and in every case where it is desirable either to allay inordinate action, or to mitigate pain; its dose may be gradually increased from half a

grain. Collin pushed it to the length of thirty grains for a dose.

"The extract of henbane has been lately much used by oculists for dilating the pupils of the eyes, in order to facilitate the extraction or breaking down of the cataract, to diminish sensibility, to destroy adhesions, to reduce protrusions of the iris, and to dilate contraction of the pupil. The mode of application is by dropping a few drops of solution of the extract in the eye, or applying them with a camels-hair brush. The greatest effect is produced in about four hours, and it is generally over in twelve. Vision is not impaired during its action.

HOPS.

Humuli.

The hop is an indigenous, perennial, climbing plant, cultivated to great extent in America, and many parts of Europe. Hops are intensely bitter, aromatic and astringent. They are very much used by brewers and distillers. Their evident effects are to impart an aromatic bitter, and retard the acetous fermentation; for malt liquor keeps longer in proportion to the quantity of hops added, and the bitterness decreases as the liquor becomes ripe, and disappears as it verges to acidity. Bergius supposes that the sweetness of the malt would hurt the stomach, were it not corrected by the bitterness of the hop.

MEDICAL USE.

The dose in powder is about three grains, although it may be remarked that it is very difficult to powder. It produced sleep in the experiments of Dr. De Roches, in rheumatic, syphilitic and pectoral complaints. The tincture seemed to possess the same anodyne virtues, but it was not so uniform in its action. Dr. Maton gave it in form of tincture and extract, with the best effects in articular rheumatism. He did not observe that it had any influence in relaxing the bowels, but the contrary; and he is disposed to believe that the pulse is reduced in frequency, and increased in firmness by this medicine, in a very direct manner. An ointment compounded with the hop, is said, by Mr. Freake, to have eased the violent pain in the last stage of cancer, when all other applications had failed.

From the reports of Mr. Stephen Hammoock, assistant surgeon to the Royal Hospital at Plymouth, Dr. Ewel, and many other respectable medical gentlemen have witnessed the very good effects from hops, in poultices and fomentations applied to ulcers proceeding from scurvy, and some from other causes, of the worst kind.

HOARHOUND—THE HERB, THE LEAVES.

Marrubeum Vulgare.

This is a perennial plant, which grows wild on road sides and among rubbish, and about ruins of old buildings; grows often to the height of two feet with pale green, curly leaves, four square stalks something like catnip; flowers from July to September. The leaves have a very bitter taste.

This herb is an excellent remedy for colds, coughs, or any breast complaint; it is also a tonic in the cure of bilious fever, and of the ague.

Doctor Ewel recommends this herb infused, or a tea of the leaves sweetened, to be an excellent remedy in colds. Also a syrup prepared by simmering slowly, for an hour, a pint of honey in a strong decoction of the plant, which is, from his own experience, an excellent medicine in coughs, or any breast complaint, in doses of a table-spoonful every two or three hours, or oftener, when the cough is troublesome.

This herb may truly be termed a specific for the bite of poisonous serpents and insects, alone, or equal parts of it and white plantain; either of these plants can be found green in summer and winter, but may be gathered and kept dried; when green, the leaves are to be pounded, and the juice pressed out; drink of it and apply the bruised leaves to the part bitten by the serpent or insect. This I have known to cure the bite of the most venomous snakes and other insects.

HORSE-RADISH.
Cochlearia Armoracea.

The horse-radish is a perennial plant, is sometimes found wild about river sides, but is cultivated plentifully in our gardens. The root of this plant has a quick, pungent smell, and a penetrating acrid taste; it nevertheless contains in certain vessels a sweet juice, which sometimes exudes upon the surface; by drying, it loses all its acrimony, becoming at first sweetish, and afterwards almost insipid; if kept in a cool place covered with sand, the root retains its qualities for a considerable time.

It has long since been known to be a powerful medicine to cure the scurvy, and when taken freely it stimulates the whole system, promotes urine and perspiration; it may with propriety be employed in palsy, dropsy, and chronic rheumatism; the root scraped or grated fine, and applied in the form of poultice

to the feet, until some inflammation is produced, in low stages of fever, attended with delirium, has often produced good effects.

It is said that the root steeped in very strong vinegar is good for tetter, ring-worm, and to remove freckles of the face.

In weak, debilitated stomachs, the root grated and put in vinegar and taken inwardly, is good to restore the tone of the stomach and create appetite.

INDIAN TURNIP, OR WAKE ROBIN.

Arum Triphyllum.

There appears to be a difference between *Indian turnip* and *wake robin*; but the *wake robin*, and what is generally called *Indian turnip*, is taken by the most of our country people to be one and the same thing. Hooper's Medical Dictionary tells us that *arum maculatum* is the systematic name of the wake robin, and *Arum Dracunculus* the systematic name of the plant called in English, dragon's-wort. Dr. Ewel in his *Materia Medica* tells us that the systematic name of Cuckoo-pint, lords' and ladies' wake-robin, and dragon-root, is *arum maculatum*; this appears to agree with Hooper's description of the wake-robin.

It appears that Dr. S. Thompson took wake-robin and Indian turnip for one and the same thing. He describes the wake-robin as follows :

"This plant grows wild in this country. It has three triangular leaves; from between them it puts forth a naked stalk, on the top of which is a triangular stem or pistil enclosed in a sheath, resembling a flower, which is followed by a bunch of reddish berries. The root is used for medicine, and resembles a small turnip. This description agrees with Ewel's Cuckoo-pint, wake-robin or dragon-root.

According to the best authors that have written on the merits of this plant, the root is extremely pungent and stimulating, and is good to expel wind, pains in the bowels, coughs, and disorders in the lungs, rheumatic affections, cachexies, and all other complaints of cold, phlegmatic habits; to be taken in the dose of ten or fifteen grains three times a day, in the form of a conserve or pill, of the powder of the dried root.

DANDELION—ROOT AND LEAVES.

Leontodon Taraxacum.

Vulgarly called piss-a-bed. This perennial plant is very common in grass fields and uncultivated places, with yellow flowers which blow from April to September, and possess the remarkable quality of expanding early in the morning, and closing in the evening.

The whole plant contains a bitter, milky juice, which, however, is most abundant in the roots before the flower-stem shoots. The bitterness is destroyed by drying, and therefore the recent or fresh roots should be used. It is good in chronic inflammations of the liver, and dropsies, and its vulgar name in all languages shews a popular belief of its possessing diuretic properties, or medicinal virtue in difficulty of making water and other complaints arising from obstructions of the excretory vessels. It is also excellent in cleansing the system after a continued use of mercury. It may be given in the form of expressed juice from a half to one wine-glassful, or decoction from a gill to half a pint twice or thrice a day.

 LEMON TREE.
Citrus Medica.

Citrus—the systematic name of the lemon tree of Linnæus.—It is a native of the upper part of Asia, but cultivated in Spain, Portugal, France, and in the southern states of North America. The juice, which is much more acid than that of the orange, possesses similar virtues; it is used in febrile diseases, and in promoting secretions, especially that of the skin: also proves of considerable service in abating the violence of fever. This medicine is also often employed to restrain vomiting. As an antiscorbutic, or medicine to cure the scurvy, lemon juice has often been taken on board of ships for long voyages. Dr. Cutbush says, that from the commencement of our navy, it has been used on board the ships of war with very great success, in preventing, as well as curing, the scurvy. The fresh fruit is preferred. Its qualities are those of an aromatic or bitter. It has been employed to restore the tone of the stomach, and is a very good medicine used in dyspepsia. It has likewise been given in intermittents, in doses of one or two ounces twice or thrice a day. It is also much celebrated as a powerful remedy in menorrhagia, or inordinate flow of the menses, or uterine discharges.

In dyspepsia, from putrid bile in the stomach, both lemon and orange juice is highly useful.

Whytt found the juice of lemon to allay hysterical palpitations of the heart, after various medicines had been experienced ineffectual; and this juice, or that of oranges, taken to the quantity of four or six ounces in a day, has been found a remedy in the jaundice. It is excellent in diarrhœa or dysentery, and bloody flux.

ORANGE.

Citrus Aurantium.

Citrus Aurantium—the systematic name of the orange tree and fruit.—Its flowers, leaves, and juice, are made use of for different medical purposes. The orange peel, which is more warm, is similar in its qualities to those of the lemon, and is employed with the same intentions.—(See *Lemon*.)

MAY-APPLE, OR MANDRAKE.

Podophyllum Peltatum

Is an American plant. The leaves have a soft wooly surface, feeling like velvet; are broad at the base, and terminating in a sharp point; flowers yellow; the fruit resembling a lemon, or small yellow apple, of a sourish taste when ripe; grows generally in low, rich ground, two or three feet high. The leaves are poison, but are used for medical purposes, and ought to be used with caution.

The root of this plant is one of the most efficacious of the cathartic vegetables which have been examined in this country.—It very near resembles jalap in its operation, but is somewhat slower, and continues its effects for a longer time. In irritable stomachs it sometimes occasions nausea. In small doses, it proves a gradual and easy laxative; in large ones, a long and continued purge. It is highly recommended in dropsy, by the large evacuations it occasions. It may be taken in doses from ten to thirty grains, in substance, or infused in water.

LOBELIA, BLUE; OR BLUE CARDINAL FLOWERS.

Lobelia Syphilitica.

Lobelia Syphilitica—the systematic name of the blue lobelia.—It derived that name from its efficacy in the cure of syphilis, or

pox, as experienced by the North American Indians, who considered it as a specific in that disease, and with whom it was long an important secret; which was purchased by Sir William Johnson, and since published by different authors.

Its power to cure the syphilis, or pox, is, however, doubted by many of the European physicians; though from its diuretic quality, it is certainly useful in gonorrhœa, or clap. Professor Barton says, it is a powerful diuretic, and there is good reason to believe that it has been found useful, not only in venereal complaints, but also in cases of gravel.

There is a difference between the *Lobelia Syphilitica* and the *Lobelia Inflata*, or Indian tobacco. The *lobelia syphilitica*, or blue cardinal flowers, grow abundantly in the middle and southern states, in moist grounds and near springs; has an erect stalk three or four feet high; blue flowers, a milky juice, and a rank smell. The root is what is used in medicine.

The method of employing this medicine is stated as follows: a decoction is made of a handful of the roots, boiled slowly in three pints of water down to one quart, of which a gill may be taken; one gill in the morning, fasting, and repeated in the evening: the dose is gradually increased until its purgative effects become too violent, when the decoction is to be intermitted for a day or two, and then renewed until a perfect cure is effected. During the use of this medicine, a proper regimen is to be enjoined, and the ulcers are also to be frequently washed with the decoction.

WORMWOOD, COMMON.

Artemisia Absinthium.

This herb is cultivated in our gardens, grows on road sides and among rubbish, two or three feet high; leaves deeply divided, pointed, on the upper side of a deep green, and on the under soft or downy; flowers small and purplish.

It is an admirable stomachic, in weakness of the stomach, lowness of spirits, and hysterical complaints. It is also said to be a useful medicine in difficult menstruation.

Also in intermitents, jaundice, and dropsical affections. It is used externally, applied in the form of fomentation and poultice, to resist putrefaction, and relieve the pain of bruises, as well as prevent the swelling and discoloration of the part.

MUSTARD, BLACK AND WHITE.

Sinapis Nigra.

Mustard seed, ground and mixed with vinegar, and taken with our food, provokes the appetite, assists digestion, and promotes the fluid secretions, and is especially adapted to persons of weak stomachs, or where much acid prevails, as it acts upon the system generally, without producing much heat. A table-spoonful of prepared mustard in a pint of warm water on an empty stomach, operates as an emetic in nervous disorders. A table-spoonful of the unbruised seed, taken twice or thrice a day, proves a gentle laxative, increases the urinary discharges, and is useful in chronic rheumatism, asthma, palsy and dropsy—in obstinate intermittents, or ague and fever. In languid constitutions, or low stages of fevers, a gill of the seeds, mixed with a small handful of horse-radish, and infused in a quart of wine, and taken in doses of a wine-glassful, occasionally, is a most cordial stimulant.

The powder of the seeds, mixed with the crumbs of bread, or flour, and formed into a poultice with sharp vinegar, is an excellent application to the parts affected with rheumatism, and to the soles of the feet and palms of the hands, in fevers, where there is a languid circulation, or cold extremities, or in cases of delirium.—(See *Ewel's Materia Medica.*)

GOLD THREAD—THE ROOT.

Coptis Trifolia Nigella.

Coptis Trifolia—the systematic name of *gold thread*. It was arranged among the *hellebores* by Linnæus: is a beautiful ever-green plant of the northern states.

Its roots are creeping, thread-shaped, and of a bright yellow color; they have an intensely bitter taste, without warmth or astringency. Alcohol is the best solvent of this article, forming a bright yellow tincture. Water also extracts the bitterness, but less perfectly.

Gold thread is a tonic, and promotes appetite and digestion; it is a popular remedy in aphthous mouths, (or thrush,) and ulcers of the throat, though it does not appear to be very powerful in these complaints. As a tonic, it may be given in doses of ten or twenty grains of the powder. It is somewhat difficult to pulverize, owing to the tenacity of the fibres. A tincture formed by an ounce of the root, in a pint of diluted alcohol, may be given in doses of a drachm.

OAK.

Quercus Americana.

American Oaks.—These have been described and delineated by Andrew Michaux, in his history of the oaks of America. He describes twenty-nine species and varieties of oaks, growing spontaneously in North America.—(See Hooper's *Medical Dictionary*.)

We shall speak more particularly on the medical virtues of the black and white oak bark, which is very common in almost all soils in the United States.

The oak bark undoubtedly possesses, in a considerable degree, astringent, tonic, and antiseptic properties. Hence they answer every purpose in those diseases in which the Peruvian bark has been recommended. In intermittents and low stages of fever, advanced stages of dysentery, diarrhœa, indigestion, and other diseases of weakness or loss of tone in the system.

Dr. Ewel appears to have had more experimental knowledge of the medical uses of the bark of the oaks, than any writer extant.

He states: "I have myself employed internally, the black and red oak bark, with equal effects, though in rather larger doses than the Peruvian bark. Many cases have come under my knowledge in practice, of persons, especially children, reduced to mere skeletons by protracted disease, of bilious, nervous fever, and bowel complaints, whose stomachs would not retain medicine, being most wonderfully restored to health by bathing in a strong decoction of oak bark, not more than milk warm, twice a day.

"In the year 1809, I was requested by my brother, Dr. Thomas Ewel, who had the superintendence of the marine hospital in Washington, to visit some of his patients in the confluent small-pox, which had proved fatal in several instances.

"The first case presented to my view was that of a poor sailor in the last stage of this dreadful disease, and so far gone that it was thought utterly useless to prescribe for him, his coffin being actually ordered. Reflecting, however, on the virtues of the oak bark, I did not myself entirely despair of his case; and instead of passing him by, I ordered a bath of a strong decoction of oak bark to be prepared with all possible despatch, setting some of the soldiers to boil the water, while others hastened to the woods for the bark. When we came to immerse him in it, we found his whole body such a mass of corruption, from the top of his head to the soles of his feet, so filled with maggots, that there was no way to bathe him but in a sheet. I directed

him to be supplied liberally with milk toddy, and to repeat the bath every two or three hours. By persevering in this treatment for two or three weeks, gradually diminishing the toddy and oak bath as his strength increased, to the astonishment of all the spectators, he was miraculously snatched from the jaws of death."

"When his sight was restored, he was much surprised to see that the astringent waters of the bath had made him look, as he said, 'as black as a negro.' I am happy to add, that of several others in the hospital, who were treated in a similar mode, not one died."

In further proof of the tonic and antiseptic virtue of the oak bark, I beg leave to cite the following case from Professor Barton:

"In case of gangrene of the foot," says this learned professor, "from the puncture of a nail, which came under my notice, I gave to the patient very large quantities of the decoction of oak, at the same time that the affected part was constantly kept wet with the same decoction, or with a poultice made of bread and milk and the bark. I cannot but ascribe the recovery of my patient to the use of these means, and I am emboldened to recommend the use of this cheap remedy, as one highly worthy their attention in similar cases."

The white oak or black oak bark has been known to heal up a fresh wound made by an axe in the leg, merely by washing the wound with a strong decoction of the bark, and some of the bark pulverized fine and put between two linen cloths and applied to the wound, and kept wet with the decoction made from the bark.

It is said, that to drink of the decoction of oak bark, it is good to stop vomiting or spitting of blood, and in diarrhœa and vomiting, when other medicines have failed.

ONIONS.

Allium Cepa.

Onions are too well known to require a description. For the gratification of my readers I will state some of the virtues of the onion, as mentioned in Dr. Ewel's *Materia Medica*.

"The virtue of onions in liver complaints, deserves the attention of the reader.

"Captain B. Burch, one of the surviving heroes of '76, and father of Mr. Samuel Burch, chief clerk of the house of representatives, who, for every thing amiable, was a chip of the old block, was afflicted with an abscess of the liver, which was

deemed incurable by his physicians. Seeing some onions in the room he expressed a wish to eat one. Thinking it was a gone case with him, and no longer a matter of any consequence what he ate, his wife immediately gratified his appetite."

"After eating one or two onions he found himself much better, which induced him further to indulge his appetite. He subsisted for several weeks entirely on onions, with only the addition of a little salt and bread, and from using this diet he was restored to perfect health, and is now a very hearty man, in his 53d year. This, with innumerable instances of a similar sort, ought to convince the young practitioner, that in the cure of this disease, nature ought always to be consulted, as she seldom or never errs."

"Upon the high authority of our virtuous and able statesman, the honorable Wm. H. Crawford, onion, externally applied, is an invaluable remedy in violent sore throats."

"This worthy patriot informed me that one of his children was violently attacked with the croup, at his mansion in Georgia; a physician was sent for, but before he arrived, the disease became so alarming as to threaten the child with immediate death if something for its relief was not speedily employed."

"Recollecting to have heard that an ointment of garlic had been employed with beneficial effects in sore throats, he instantly had some onions beaten, not having any garlic at hand, to which was added a small portion of hogs-lard, and with this mixture the neck, breast, and back of the child were well rubbed, which in a short space of one hour, relieved all the distressing symptoms. Another case of croup cured by this application, came under the notice of Mr. Crawford, last fall, as he was travelling from Georgia to the seat of government. A little girl, daughter of the gentleman at whose house he tarried one night, was seized with this alarming malady, and on his recommending the above remedy, it was employed with the same happy effects.

"He also related to me that, while in Paris, he was afflicted with a violent sore throat, which not yielding to the usual remedies, he directed some onions to be beaten, and had them applied to the soles of his feet and legs, over which his stockings were drawn. The happy result was, that he had a good night's rest, and in the morning found his throat entirely cured.

"He communicated the cure wrought on himself to a French lady, who was greatly distressed with sore throat, which induced her to make the experiment, and the fortunate result was very remarkable."

In the above-mentioned cases of croup, if the tincture of lobelia inflata had been taken every ten or fifteen minutes, until it had excited vomiting, it would have effected a speedy relief,

taken in doses of one table-spoonful for an adult, and one tea-spoonful for a child.

PEACH TREE.

Amygdalus Persica.

The fruit is known to be grateful and wholesome, seldom disagreeing with the stomach, unless this organ is in an unhealthy state, or the fruit has been eaten to excess.

“Both the flowers and leaves are used as medicine, and are excellent cathartics, and ought to be preserved by every family.

“A tea-spoonful of a strong infusion, sweetened, and taken every hour or two, will operate mildly on the bowels, without griping as senna does. Of the syrup, prepared by boiling slowly the juice of the leaves with nearly an equal quantity of molasses, honey or sugar, and a table-spoonful to children, and a wine-glassful to adults, will also prove a mild, laxative medicine. I have myself, says Dr. Ewel, witnessed its good effects in St. Anthony's fire and measles, and have no doubt of its utility in other diseases requiring gentle laxatives.”

“The honorable George M. Troup, with Col. David McCormic, both of Georgia, and my most intimate friends, on a visit to one of their cotton plantations just settled in the interior part of the state, and where there were neither medicine nor physicians, were taken dangerously ill of the bilious fever. A good neighbor hearing they were ill, went to see them, and prescribed what he called “an excellent physic,” which was simply a strong infusion of peach leaves, to be taken in doses from a gill to a half pint every two or three hours. It operated on the bowels, stomach and skin, and persevering in the use of it for a few days, they were happily restored to health.”

A decoction prepared by boiling a handful of the dried leaves in a quart of water to a pint and a half, and taken in doses of a tea-cupful every two or three hours, is reputed, upon respectable authority, to have proved an effectual remedy in many cases of affections of the kidneys or gravel complaints, as also in cases of voiding of blood by urine, which had resisted the usual remedies.

PENNYROYAL.

Mentha Pulegium.

This herb is so well known to every farmer in our country, by the name of Pennyroyal, that it needs no description.

It is an article of great value in medicine; and a tea made of

it, may be used in almost all cases of sickness. It is good for the stomach, being warming and cleansing. If drank freely, will produce perspiration and remove obstructions. Doctor Samuel Thompson states, in cold and slight attacks of disease, it will be likely to throw it off and prevent sickness. It is very good for children, and will remove pain in the bowels, and wind. "In going through a course of medicine, a tea of this herb may be given for drink, and will cause the medicine to have a pleasant operation."

PEPPERMINT.

Mentha Piperita.

The spontaneous growth of this plant is said to be peculiar to Great Britain. It grows plentifully in the United States. It has a more penetrating smell than any of the other mints; a strong pungent taste, glowing like pepper, sinking as it were, into the tongue, and followed by a sense of coolness. The stomachic and antispasmodic and carminative properties of peppermint, render it useful in flatulent colics, hysterical affections, retchings, and other dyspeptic symptoms, acting as a cordial, and often producing immediate relief. Its officinal preparations are an essential oil, a simple water and a spirit.

In nausea, cholera morbus, obstinate vomiting and griping, peppermint infused in spirits, and applied as hot as can be endured to the stomach and bowels, will be found a most valuable remedy.

I will mention a case laid down in Dr. Ewel's *Materia Medica*: "A lady of the first distinction, in Alexandria, was seized with a violent fit of the colic, bringing on a weakness and irritability of the stomach, with nausea and vomiting incessantly. Two eminent physicians sent for could prescribe nothing that did any service. Dr. Craigler being called in, immediately ordered a large cataplasm of stewed mint in spirits, to be applied as warm as it could be borne to the pit of the stomach and abdomen. It operated like a charm. The distressing nausea and vomiting left her; the aperient medicines were then retained, and the obstinate, constipated state of the bowels was speedily removed.

PEPPER, RED OR CAYENNE.

Capsicum Annum.

Capsicum ^⁹*Annum* the systematic name of the Cayenne pepper. The taste of capsicum is extremely pungent and acrimonious,

setting the mouth as it were on fire. It is much stronger than the common red pepper ; but the common red pepper raised in our gardens is a good substitute for the capsicum, when the latter cannot be obtained.

The capsicum or Cayenne, is an annual plant, a native of S. America, but cultivated in large quantities in the West India Islands, and it will even ripen its fruit in Great Britain and America. The imported article is sometimes adulterated with muriate of soda, and red oxyde of lead.

Of late, capsicum has been much employed in medicine. There can be no doubt that it furnishes us with one of the purest and strongest stimulants which can be introduced into the stomach ; while at the same time it has nothing of the narcotic effects of alcohol or opium. Dr. Adair Makitrick, who, it is said, first introduced it into the practice of medicine, found it useful particularly in that morbid disposition which he calls cachexia Africana, which is a bad habit of body, and which he considers as a most frequent and fatal predisposition to disease among the slaves.

Dr. Wright says, in dropsical and other complaints, where chalybeates are indicated, a minute portion of powdered capsicum forms an excellent addition, and recommends its use in lethargic affections. This pepper has been also successfully employed in a species of cynanche maligna (or the malignant, putrid or ulcerous sore throat,) which proved very fatal in the West Indies, resisting the use of the Peruvian bark, wine, and the other medicines generally employed. In tropical fevers, coma (or lethargic drowsiness,) and delirium, are common attendants, and in such cases, cataplasms of capsicum have a speedy and happy effect. They redden the parts, but seldom blister, unless when kept on too long.

In *ophthalmia*, (or inflammation of the membranes of the eye,) from the relaxation, the diluted juice of capsicum, is a sovereign remedy. Dr. Adair gave six or eight grains for a dose, made into pills, or prepared in a tincture, by digesting half an ounce of the pepper in a pound of alcohol ; the dose of which was one or two drachms, diluted with water.

Dr. Samuel Thompson, author of the *New Guide to Health*, after a long detail how he came by the knowledge of it, which he claims as his first having introduced into practice, tells us :

“ When first I began to use this article, it caused much talk among the people in Portsmouth, and the adjoining towns; the doctors tried to frighten them by telling, that I made use of Cayenne pepper as a medicine, and that it would burn up the stomach and lungs as bad as vitriol. The people generally, however, became convinced by using it, that all that the doctors said about it was false; and it only proved their ignorance of its

medical virtues, and their malignity to me. It soon came into general use; and the knowledge of its being useful in curing disease was spread all through the country.

"I made use of it in curing the spotted fever; and where it was known, was the only thing depended on for that disease.— I have made use of Cayenne in all kinds of diseases; and having given it to patients of all ages, and under every circumstance that has come under my practice, can assure the public, that it is perfectly harmless, never having known it to produce any bad effect whatever. It is, no doubt, the most powerful stimulant known. Its power is entirely congenial to nature, being powerful only in raising and maintaining that heat on which life depends. It is extremely pungent, and when taken, as it were, sets the mouth on fire. This, however, lasts but a few minutes, and I consider it essentially a benefit; for its effects on the glands cause the saliva to flow freely, and leave the mouth clean and moist.

"The only preparation necessary, is to have it ground or pounded to a fine powder. For a dose, from a half, to a tea-spoonful may be taken in hot water sweetened, or the same quantity may be mixed with either of the other numbers when taken. It will produce a free perspiration, which should be kept up by repeating the dose, until the disease is removed."

In my own practice, I have made use of the capsicum with other medicines, which I will give as my opinion, in corroboration with Doctor S. Thompson, and the above-mentioned gentlemen, that it is a very powerful stimulant, and that I have found it always to answer a good purpose, given with bayberry bark, previous to giving an emetic, or with the emetic drops, until it excited vomiting. I have known it always good to irritate and warm the stomach, to correct and restore the stomach in its morbid state. It is a very essential article in medicine.

The common red or black pepper may answer for a substitute, when the capsicum cannot be obtained.

PINK-ROOT, CAROLINA.

Spigelia Marilandica.

This plant is perennial, and grows wild in the southern state, of North America. The roots are celebrated as an anthelmintics (or worm-destroyer,) particularly for the expulsion of lumbrici, (or slippery, long, round worm,) which inhabits occasionally the human intestines. It has three nipples at its head, and a triangular mouth in its middle; its length is from four to twelve inches, and its thickness, when twelve inches long, about that of a goose-quill. They are sometimes solitary, at other times

very numerous, from the alimentary canal. Some order it in ten or fifteen grains for a dose, and allege that it is apt to occasion nervous affections, if given in large doses; while others order it in drachm doses, alleging that the bad effects mentioned, more readily happen from small doses, as the large ones often purge or puke. Some prefer the form of infusion. An emetic is generally premised; and its purgative effect, assisted by some suitable addition. Infused in wine, it has been found useful in intermitting fevers. This plant, in some parts of Carolina is known by the name of snake-root: it is the *unsteella* of the Cherokee Indians. Every part is possessed of the anthelmintic property, though the roots are the most active. It exerts a narcotic and laxative effect. By the former, it appears to destroy the worms; and by the latter, it speedily expels them. It often affords relief, and affects a cure, where no worms are discharged; and it is supposed by Dr. Barton, that it will be found highly useful in febrile diseases of children, unaccompanied by worms, especially in the insidious remittent, which so frequently lays the foundation of dropsy of the brain.

By some, the disagreeable effects arising from its administration, are attributed to a parasitic plant, (a plant that connects or joins roots with another, and communicates its nature,) which winds itself around the stalk, and which is said to be a species of glycine, (or bitter-sweet.)

PLEURISY-ROOT.

Asclepias Tuberosa, Asclepias Decumbens.

This is one of our most beautiful perennial plants, flourishing best in a light, sandy soil, by the way side, and under old fences, and near old stumps, in rye-fields, &c. It has a variety of names, as butterfly-weed, flux-root, decumbent swallow-wort. It abounds in the Southern States. There are sometimes fifteen or twenty, or more stalks, the size of a pipe stem, proceeding from one root, rising from one to two feet in height, and spreading to a considerable extent, generally in a decumbent position.—The stalks are round, and full of holes, of a reddish brown color on the sun side; the leaves stand irregularly, and are spear or tongue-shaped, with a short foot stalk, and covered with a fine down on the under surface. The umbels are compact at the extremities of the branches, and formed like the common silk-weed, but differing from it in the colour of the flowers, being of a beautiful bright orange color, while those of the silk-weed are of a pale purplish hue. The flowers appear in July and August, and are distinguished, by their size and brilliancy,

from all the flowers of the field. These are succeeded by long, slender pods, containing the seeds, which have a delicate kind of silk attached to them.

This is probably the only variety of *asclepias* that is destitute of a milky juice; the root is spindle or carrot-shaped, of a light brownish color on the outer surface, white, coarse and striped within. It has been long celebrated in Virginia and the Carolinas, as a remedy in pleurisy, and pneumatic affections in general. It is said to display a remarkable power without heating the body. In the form of decoction, it often induces a diaphoresis, (or perspiration,) when other medicines have failed to produce that effect. The powdered root frequently acts as a mild purgative, but it is particularly valuable for its virtues as an expectorant, diaphoretic, and febrifuge; and in this respect its efficacy is amply confirmed by the testimony of Dr. Benjamin Parker, of Massachusetts, from his own observation, during an extensive practice of twenty-five years. In pneumonic fevers, recent colds, catarrhs, and diseases of the breast in general, this remedy has, in his hands, proved equally efficacious. He directs it to be given in the form of strong infusion, a tea-cupful every two or three hours. By many families in the country, this root has long been esteemed as a domestic medicine, and resorted to for pains in the stomach, for flatulence and indigestion; hence the vulgar name of wind-root, by which it is known in some parts of the country; and, from its color, it is called by some, white root. As a diaphoretic, Dr. Chapman speaks of it in a manner equally favorable.

Dr. Bigelow has given an engraving of this plant in his medical botany, and very fully detailed all the information possessed respecting it. The root has the appearance and taste of a small, long, sweet potatoe; the leaves resemble the persimmon leaf.

PLANTAIN.

Plantago.

Plantain is common in fields and by the way sides; it has a broad, tapered leaf, very smooth, and lying close to the ground, flowering from June to August, on a stem resembling a rat's tail. The bruised leaves of this plant are applied to wounds, bruises, and inflamed swellings, with very good success.

It has been recorded in a Virginia Gazette, 1802, that a gentleman was bitten above the knee by a venomous spider. In a few minutes, he observed a pain shooting upwards from the spot, which presently reached his heart. A quantity of plantain leaf was immediately procured, and the juice being bruised

out, was swallowed largely, by which the progress of the poison was arrested, and finally a cure was effected. Some oil was also swallowed, but the plantain leaf had the entire credit of his recovery; and but for this remedy, he said, he could not have survived an hour longer.

There is no doubt but plantain, taken in conjunction with hoarhound, will cure the bite of the worst poisonous serpent or insect in our country. The juice, given in doses of two table-spoonsful every hour, or oftener, and the bruised leaves applied to the bitten part, until the patient is relieved.

POKE-WEED—THE LEAVES, BERRIES AND ROOTS.

Phytolacca Decandria.

Poke Weed grows very plentiful in every part of the United States; it is well known in the New-England States by the name of cunicum, skoke, or coakum; in the middle and Southern States it is called poke-weed.

It has a thick, fleshy, perennial root, as large or larger than parsnips; from this rise many purplish herbaceous stalks, about an inch and more thick, and from six to twelve feet high, near fences, and about old ruins, and on islands; which break into many branches, irregularly set, with large, oval, sharp-pointed leaves, supported on short foot-stalks. These are at first of a very green color, and, while young and tender, are much admired by many as a "dish of greens," as they are pleased to call it; when boiled and dressed with butter and vinegar, it is thought by many to be a very wholesome aliment; but, as they grow old, they turn reddish. At the joints and divisions of the branches, come forth long bunches of small bluish-colored flowers, consisting of five concave petals each, surrounding ten stamina, and ten stiles. These are succeeded by round, depressed berries, having ten cells, each of which contains a single smooth seed. When these branches get old they are to be used with caution, being a plant of great activity, operating both as an emetic and cathartic. A tincture of the ripe berries, in brandy or wine, is a popular remedy for rheumatism and similar affections; and it may be given with safety and advantage in all cases where guaiacum is proper. The extract of the juice of the ripe berries has been employed in some cases of scrofula, and cancerous sores have been greatly benefitted by its application. The juice of the leaves, however, is said to be more effectual.

Dr. Shultz, in his ingenious dissertation on this subject, observes, that scabies and herpes, (or tetter in all its various species,) have often been removed by it. In these cases, a solution of the extract in water, is generally used where the expressed

juice cannot be had. In rheumatisms, the whole substance of this plant has at different times been of essential service; although the berries have been generally preferred. In those rheumatic affections which sometimes occur to syphilitic patients, its virtue far exceeds that of opium; and it seems more valuable than guaiacum, especially when combined with mercury.

“For medical purposes, the leaves should be gathered about July, when the foot-stalks begin to assume a reddish color, dried in the shade, and powdered for use. An extract may easily be obtained from the leaves when gathered at this period, by gently evaporating their expressed juice to a proper consistence.”

A tincture may be made by dissolving either the extract or the leaves in their green or dry state, in common brandy, or in the distilled spirit made from the berries.

An ointment is also made by powdering the dried leaves and mixing them with hog's lard or simple cerate; or by boiling some hog's lard and bee's wax with fresh leaves and straining the mass. The proper time for gathering the berries in this climate is in October, when they become soft and perfectly ripe, and are of a blackish color. The root is to be gathered about November or December, when the stalks of the plant are perfectly dead, and to facilitate drying, it previously should be divided into small pieces. An extract may be made from the root, in the same manner as from the leaves or berries.

It is affirmed by a physician of reputation and experience, that the leaves of *phytolacca*, or poke-weed, have been found an admirable remedy in hæmorrhoid, (or piles.) A strong infusion is given internally, and if it does not speedily relieve, the same infusion is to be injected into the rectum. This method will in general effect a perfect cure.

According to the experience of Doctors Jones and Kollock, of Savannah, this plant may be relied on as an effectual remedy for syphilis or pox in its various stages, even without the aid of mercury; and they employ it with much confidence, both internally and externally, in rheumatisms, and in cutaneous eruptions.

One ounce of the dried root infused in a pint of wine, and given to the quantity of two spoonsful, operates kindly as an emetic. The roots are sometimes applied to the hands and feet of patients in ardent fevers. Many country people use the extract, with great confidence in its efficacy, in discussing indolent tumours, and in healing various kinds of ulcers. It is found to operate as a mild, vegetable caustic, cleansing and healing foul ulcers better than most other remedies of that class. In three cases of apparent fistula lachrymalis, (or water running from the excretory duct, or pipe of the lachrymal gland, or seat of tears, which opens upon the internal surface of the upper eye-

lid, these ducts are six or eight in number,) it is reputed to have performed cures by being applied to the tumours twice a day for two or three weeks.

One fact is well attested, that the juice of poke-root applied to wounds that are infected by fly-blows or maggots, they are expelled immediately, and it is also healing to the wound either in man or beast.

POPPY.

Papaver Somniferum.

Papaver Somniferum, the systematic name of the white poppy, from which opium is obtained.

This drug is also called opium thebaicum, from being anciently prepared chiefly at Thebes; Opion and Manus Dei, from its many medical virtues. It grows well in our gardens in the United States, and yields a juice when inspissated to a proper quantity or consistence, called opium. It is brought from Turkey, Egypt, the East Indies, and other parts of Asia, where poppies are cultivated for that use in fields, as corn among us. The general process is laid down in Hooper's Medical Dictionary, for making the opium from this plant.

Merely for the satisfaction of my readers, I will mention some of the experiments of Doctor S. Ricketson, of Duchess county, New-York. The opium, he says, obtained from our poppies, is equal, if not superior, to the imported. With respect to the method of cultivating the plant, and preserving the opium, we shall insert the directions given by him.

"The poppy seeds should be planted about the middle of May, in rich, moist ground, an inch deep, and ten or twelve inches apart, and kept clean. When the plants have arrived to the state of flowering, on a sunshiny day, cut off the stalks at about an inch distance from the flowers, and as soon as the juice appears, which it does at first equally from the part of the stalk cut off with the flowers, as on the standing part, collect it with a small scoop or penknife; after the juice ceases to appear on the standing stalk, it should be cut off about an inch lower, when it will be found to yield almost as freely as before, and repeat it as long as any juice appears.

"The juice when collected, should be put into an evaporating pan, placed in the sun's heat, and frequently stirred, till it becomes of a consistence to be formed into pills, or made into rolls for keeping and exportation.

"The quantity of opium that may be preserved depends very much on the largeness of the plant, and the care used in collecting it. From one poppy plant I have obtained seven grains of

opium. If any would choose to have the opium freed from its impurities, it may be easily done by pressing the juice before it is inspissated, through a clean linen strainer; but if pains be taken according to the foregoing directions, I believe there will be no occasion for it."

A strong decoction of the dried heads mixed with half the quantity of sugar or honey, and formed into a syrup, by simmering slowly by a gentle fire for an hour, is occasionally used in doses of a table-spoonful, in coughs and breast complaints, on account of its anodyne effects. Poppy heads are also used externally in fomentations and poultices, either alone or combined with chamomile flowers or other ingredients.

PRICKLY ASH, OR PRICKLY YELLOW WOOD.

Zanthoxylum.

This is also called tooth-ache tree. The bark of this tree is a very powerful stimulant, and exerts its effects on the salivary glands, when applied to the mouth and external fauces, and even when taken into the stomach.

The seed vessels possess the same property. It has been given internally in rheumatism. Another species, the *Zanthoxylum fraxinifolium*. *Zanthoxylum fraxinium* is a vegetable endued with very active powers. A spirituous infusion of the berries is much esteemed in Virginia in violent colic. It is a very active medicine, and is well worthy the attention of our physicians.

It is a native of Jamaica and other tropical countries, where it grows to the height of sixteen feet, and is about twelve inches in diameter. It also grows in the southern parts of North America, to the height of twenty feet and more. This straight tree somewhat resembles the common ash, and the bark of the trunk is covered with numerous prickles, and the wood is of a bright yellow cast.

The fresh juice expressed, possesses remarkable medical virtues. The juice of the root affords certain relief in the painful disease termed dry belly-ache. This important fact was discovered in the West Indies, by watching a female slave, who collected the root in the woods, and gave two spoonfuls of its juice to a negro, suffering under that colic, at an interval of two hours. Such medicine occasioned profound, but composed sleep, for twelve hours; when all sense of pain and other distressing symptoms had vanished. The cure was completed by giving an infusion of the expressed root in water, by way of diet-drink. The juice of the prickly yellow-wood, when pre-

served in rum, and administered in doses not exceeding a wine-glassful, has effectually removed the most obstinate epileptic fits. But Dr. Henry has not mentioned the manner in which this preparation ought to be managed.

According to the observations of Dr. Mease, there are two species of the *zanthoxylum* in the United States. *Zanthoxylum Fraxinifolium*, or ash-leaved *zanthoxylum*, growing in Pennsylvania and Maryland: and *zanthoxylum clavis herculis*, or prickly yellow-wood, which grows in the more southern states. The bark and capsules are of a hot, acrid taste; and when a small quantity is chewed, powerfully promotes the flow of saliva. It is used in this way to relieve the tooth-ache. A tincture of the same parts of the tree, is a common country remedy for the chronic rheumatism.

In the West Indies, a decoction of the bark is used with great success as an internal remedy, and also as a wash for foul ulcers, which it powerfully cleanses, and disposes to healthy granulations. The powdered bark is also mixed with the dressings.

In the London Medical and Physical Journal, volume second, and following, there are several cases related of the efficacy of this medicine in the above diseases.

I have used the powdered bark of the *zanthoxylum*, made into a decoction, as a wash in foul ulcers in the venereal disease, and found it a very efficacious remedy in many cases of sores.

PRIDE OF INDIA OR CHINA.—THE BARK.

Melia Azedarach.

Pride of India or China, also called Poison Tree, is not a native of America, but has become naturalized to the Southern States, and is cultivated on the Ohio river, as high up as Cincinnati. In the Southern States it is highly valued for the beauty of its foliage, and agreeable shade which it affords during the sultry season. In Savannah, the streets and public walks were ornamented by rows of this charming tree, but they have lately been demolished. This tree is also very much in repute for the medical virtues which it is found to possess. The late Professor Barton says, it is one of the most valuable anthelmintics, or evacuator of worms, that has hitherto been discovered; and many respectable physicians in Savannah, repose the fullest confidence in its efficacy. To Dr. L. Kollock, vice-president of the Georgia Medical Society, we are indebted for the following information:

“It is a vermifuge of efficacy. Its use is, in some measure, general among the planters; and with many, supersedes the use

of all others. I have given it with success, where all others in common use have failed of relieving. But when given in the month of March and April, while the sap is mounting into the tree, it has sometimes been followed by stupor, dilatation of pupil, or dimness of sight, stertorous breathing, subsultus, or twitching of the tendons, mostly of the hands, &c. But these symptoms, like those sometimes produced by spigelia, or pink-root, pass off without any perceptible injury to the system. This article, like the spigelia, is also a useful febrifuge medicine, in those affections usually denominated verminous fevers, but where no worms are voided. The common form is that of decoction. A large handful, say about four ounces of the bark of the fresh root, is boiled in a quart of water, till it acquires the color of strong coffee, that is, down to about a pint; of which, from half an ounce to an ounce may be given every two or three hours, till it operates. Given in this manner, its operation is powerful, sometimes both vomiting and purging. The strength of the decoction is, however, varied according to the intention.

The dried berries of this tree have been advantageously employed as an anthelmintic, in Carolina; children being allowed to eat them at pleasure. The pulp of the fruit formed into an ointment with lard, is said to have been successfully employed in tinea capitis, (or scald head.) Dr. Ewel tells us of pigs and a parrot dying by eating the berries.

QUEEN OF THE MEADOWS.

Dr. Ewel describes this plant growing in hedges, on the sides of ditches and in meadows, about four feet high; the stalk reddish, leaves long, spear-shaped, and opposite each other; flowers purple. A large handful of the roots boiled in three pints of water to a quart, and given in doses of a tea-cupful every two hours, is said to be an excellent remedy in suppression of urine, and carrying off the water in dropsy.

RASPBERRY. †

Idæus.

Idæus—the systematic name of the raspberry—is so called from a mountain in Phrigia, their native place. Like the rest of the rich sub-acid fruit, when ripe, are wholesome and nourishing.

This article is no where better recommended in medical

practice, than by Dr. S. Thompson, author of the New Guide to Health.

He states: "This is an excellent article, and I believe was never made use of as a medicine, till discovered by me. When at Eastport, I had no article with me good for canker, and resorted to my old rite of tasting, I found that these leaves were good for that complaint; made into a strong tea, they answered every purpose wished. I gathered a large quantity of the leaves, and dried them, and have been in constant use of it as a medicine ever since. I have also found it an excellent article both for canker and many other complaints. For relax and other bowel complaints of children, it is the best thing I have found; by giving the tea and using it in injections, it affords immediate relief. A tea made of the leaves, sweetened, with milk in it, is very pleasant, and may be used freely. It is the best thing for women in travail, of any thing I know of. Give a strong tea of it, with a little Cayenne pepper and nerve powder, sweetened, and it will regulate every thing as nature requires. If the pains are untimely, it will make all quiet; if timely or lingering, give more of the Cayenne pepper and umbil in the tea. When the child is born, give it some of the tea, with sugar and milk in it; this prevents sore mouth; the tea is also good to wash sore nipples with. A poultice made of this tea and crackers, or slippery elm bark, is very good for bruises or scalds. If the skin is off, by applying this poultice, or washing with the tea, it will harden and stop smarting. It may be used with bayberry, as a substitute for other articles, or alone, to good effect.

SENECA, OR RATTLE-SNAKE ROOT.

Polygala Senega.

This plant grows nearly a foot high, and sometimes more, the leaves pointed and somewhat resembling the leaf of linseed, or flax, on a bunch of many stalks, which often rise from one root, white blossoms, running up like a rat's tail, generally flowering in May and June; it grows plentifully in the mountains, and in dry meadows; the root is generally about the thickness of a goose-quill, variously bent and contorted, and appears as if composed of joints, whence it is supposed to resemble the tail of the animal whose name it bears; this root is of a yellow color, its taste is at first acrid, and afterwards very hot and pungent.

It is an active stimulus, and increases the force of the circulation, especially of the pulmonary vessels. It has therefore been found useful in typhoid inflammations of the lungs, but it is apt

to disorder the stomach, and to induce diarrhœa. Great benefit is derived from it in morbid drowsiness, by drinking of the infusion of the roots, about a wine-glassful twice a day. I have known this given to persons who said they could not keep from sleeping at their occupations, and in the course of one week they were relieved from morbid drowsiness, by using a decoction made of the root, or the roots about one ounce steeped in a quart of whiskey, and those that use spirits may take a half wine-glassful every morning and evening.

Some have likewise employed this root in hydropic cases, and not without success. There are examples of its occasioning a plentiful evacuation by stool, urine, and perspiration, and by this means removing the disease, after the common diuretics and by hydragogues, (or medicines which possess the property of increasing the secretions, or excretions of the body so as to cause the removal of water from any of its cavities, such as cathartics, &c.) had failed. It sometimes induces salivation, and it possesses diuretic, emetic, cathartic, expectorant and diaphoretic powers. It has become celebrated in the cure of cynanche trachealis, (or croup,) and is used by the Indians in syphilis, and malignant sore throat. The *polygala sanguinea*, a new species discovered at Savannah, has been used as a substitute for it.

Doctor Archer, of Maryland, discovered the great utility of Seneca snake-root as a remedy for that fatal disease, the croup, and speaks with confidence as to the general good effects produced by it. The decoction of the root is the manner in which he generally gives it; the strength must be determined by the physician; it must be so strong as to act sensibly on his own mouth and throat, in exciting coughing, &c., for in this disease, the larynx, (or mouth of the wind-pipe,) in a manner loses its natural sensibility. Half an ounce of the root of Seneca, bruised and simmered in a close vessel, in half a pint of water, until reduced to four ounces, will probably, in most cases, be sufficiently strong. A tea-spoonful of this to be given every hour or half hour, as the urgency of the symptoms shall demand; and during these intervals, a few drops occasionally, to keep up a sensible action of the medicine in the mouth and throat, until it acts as an emetic and cathartic; then repeat, in small quantities, and so frequently as to keep up a constant stimulus in the same. By these means, in the course of two, four, six or eight hours, a membrane is oftentimes discharged by the mouth, one, two, and often three inches in length; sometimes it is swallowed and voided by stool.

Patients who use the medicine, should not be permitted to drink any thing whatever for some minutes after each dose. The reason must be obvious to all. The powder has been lately used by Drs. Archer and son, in doses of four or five grains,

mixed with a little water, with effects equally as pleasing as the decoction, and more so, unless the latter have been carefully prepared. It should be carefully remarked that this powerful stimulant cannot with safety be exhibited during the inflammatory stage of croup. It is in the last stage only that it has been found extremely useful in exciting the vessels of the trachea (or wind-pipe,) and lungs to a powerful excretion.

Seneca has been usefully employed in the decline of pleuresies and catarrhs, to promote expectoration. In suppressed coughs of aged persons, and in asthma, it is doubtless very useful; a gentle and constant stimulus on the throat should be kept up in these diseases.

It has also been exhibited as a powerful remedy in cases of female obstructions.

Professor Chapman has found it of great utility in obstinate amenorrhœa, (or obstruction of the monthly courses of women,) when given in decoction prepared by adding an ounce of the root to a pint of boiling water, which is slowly reduced by simmering to the quantity of one third. Four ounces of the decoction is to be taken during the day, increasing it when the menstrual effort is expected, as far as the stomach will allow. If this excite nausea, he adds aromatics. To prevent disgust, it is omitted a week or two, in intervals of the menstrual periods.

SAMSON SNAKE-ROOT.

Polygonum Bistorta.

Polygonum Bistorta—the systematic name of the Samson snake-root, or snake-weed. This plant is said to be a native of England, but it grows wild in many parts of America, from six to twelve inches high, on dry land, and bears on the top two or three pale blue blossoms; leaves opposite, sword-shaped; the root matted, variously bent, and has an agreeable bitter taste.—Every part manifests a degree of stipticity to the taste, and the root is one of the most powerful of the vegetable astringents, and frequently made use of as such in disorders proceeding from a laxity and debility of the solids, for restraining alvine fluxes, after due evacuations, and other preternatural discharges, both serous and sanguineous. It has sometimes been given in intermitting fevers; and sometimes in small doses, in corroborant, and antiseptic, in acute, malignant, and coliquative fevers; in which intentions Peruvian bark has now deservedly superseded both these and all other astringents. The common dose of bistort root, in substance, is fifteen or twenty grains; in urgent cases it is extended to a

drachm : its astringent matter is totally dissolved both by water and rectified spirits.

We have on record, upon the respectable authority of the honorable Wm. Mayrant, of South Carolina, the root of this plant possesses in a very great degree, tonic powers. He stated to me that, being himself reduced to a mere skeleton by dyspepsia, or indigestion, and having tried the usual remedies employed in such cases, without receiving any benefit, he was at length induced, as his last hope, to try the virtues of this plant, which had been recommended to him by a negro man. He was directed to steep a handful of the root in a bottle of spirits, of which he was take half a wine-glassful, diluted with water, three times a day ; and such was the astonishing effect wrought by this medicine, that in a few weeks his health was perfectly reinstated. On his way to Congress that fall, he discovered the plant to grow near Fredericksburg, Virginia, and collected some of it to exhibit in Washington. Several persons in delicate health, and troubled with dyspepsia, were readily persuaded, from the recommendations of Colonel Mayrant, to make use of his favorite remedy, and not without receiving considerable benefit.— Among these were three ladies of the first distinction ; I mean the amiable ladies of the honorable P. P. Barbour, Aylett Hawes, and Thomas Gholson. Such testimony cannot fail to excite those who may be afflicted in a similar manner, to make use of a remedy which promises to be a valuable acquisition to our *Materia Medica*. It may be taken in the form of powder, tincture, or decoction.

The root of this plant may be used with safety in diarrhœa, or dysentary.

SARSAPARILLA.

Smilax Sarsaparilla.

The real genuine kind of this article is brought from the Spanish West Indies ; this kind differs somewhat from the sarsaparilla we find in America. The root, the only part made use of, is of a blackish color on the outside, and white within, and about the thickness of a goose quill, or thicker, flexible, composed of a very small, woody heart, surrounded with fibres running their whole length, which renders them extremely apt to split. They have a glutinous, bitterish, not ungrateful taste, and no smell. Inferior kinds of this root are also sold. They are in general thicker, of a yellow, pale color on the outside, and less white within, with a much thicker woody heart.

A decoction of sarsaparilla, prepared by boiling a large handful of the root in a quart of water, till the third part be evapo-

rated, has long been employed as an auxiliary to mercury, in the treatment of venereal complaints: it promotes perspiration, attenuates viscid humors, relieves venereal head-ache, nocturnal pains, and disposes venereal ulcers to heal: in rheumatic affections, cutaneous disorders, and scrofula, it is a very useful medicine. It may be taken in powder, in doses of two drachms, or extract of one drachm, three or four times a day.

SASSAFRAS.

Laurus Sassafras.

Laurus Sassafras—the systematic name of the sassafras tree.— This is a native of North and South America, and is cultivated in Jamaica. This tree is well known by the name of sassafras, by every farmer in our country, which it is needless here to describe. The root is what is commonly employed. It is of a strong, pleasing smell, somewhat like sweet fennel, and a sweetish, aromatic, subacid taste.

Sassafras, from the quantity of volatile oil it contains, is a gently stimulating, heating sudorific, and diuretic remedy.

An infusion or tea, made of the flowers or bark of the root, is excellent to sweeten and refine the blood, in scorbutic, (or scurvy,) venereal or cutaneous disorders, or where any acrimony of the fluids prevails. Conjoined with the bark of dogwood, cherry, or oak, it is very useful in obstinate intermittents. The oil of sassafras, externally applied in chronic rheumatism, and in wens, has oftentimes proved to be an effectual remedy. The pith of the small twigs, in water, forms an excellent and safe mucilage for sore eyes, and as an injection in the incipient stage of gonorrhœa, (or clap.) It often affords, when sweetened with the addition of nutmeg, a palatable jelly, useful in dysentery, and febrile diseases.

A tea, made by boiling the roots of this article, is both palatable and wholesome.

SENNA—THE LEAVES.

Cassia Senna.

This species of senna is annual, although in its mode of growth it resembles a shrub, and sends out hollow wooden stems to the height of four feet. It grows principally in Upper Egypt, from whence the leaves are brought, dried, and picked from the stalks, to Alexandria, in Egypt, and thence imported to Europe, from thence to America. They are of an oblong figure,

sharp pointed at the ends, about a quarter of an inch broad, and not a full inch in length, of a yellowish green color, a faint but not a very disagreeable smell, and a sub-acrid, bitterish, nauseous taste; some inferior sorts are brought from other places. These may easily be distinguished from the former by their being either narrower, longer, and sharper pointed, from Mocha; or larger, broader and round pointed, with small prominent veins, from Italy; or larger and obtuse, (or more round and not sharp pointed,) of a fresh green color, without any yellow cast, from Tripoli.

MEDICAL USE.

Senna is a very useful cathartic, operating mildly, and yet effectually, and judiciously dosed and managed, rarely occasions the ill consequences which too frequently follow the exhibition of the stronger purges, such as calomel and rhubarb. The only inconveniences complained of in this drug, are its being apt to gripe, and its nauseous flavor.

These are best obviated by adding to the senna some aromatic substance, as ginger, cinnamon &c. and by facilitating its operation by drinking plentifully of any mild diluent, or thin, weak drink.

I have found the griping effects of this medicine prevented by giving it in combination with a strong solution of extract of liquorice.

Senna may be given in substance to the extent of about a drachm, but it is rather too bulky, and it is therefore better to divide it into two doses, and to take the one half at night, and the other in the morning. It is more conveniently given in the form of infusion, which is generally made by pouring six ounces of water boiling hot, upon from two to six drachms of senna leaves, in a tea-pot, and letting it stand about an hour. Senna ought never to be ordered in decoction, Gren says, because it becomes perfectly inert from the total dissipation of the nauseous and volatile principle on which its purgative effects depend; (questionable.) The tincture, on account of the menstruum, or solvent, (all liquors are so called which are used as dissolvents, or to extract the virtues of ingredients by infusion, decoction, &c.) cannot be given in doses large enough to purge.

Dr. Bigelow has made an observation of some importance in relation to this article, viz. that there is no doubt that the true Alexandrian senna is the product of the cassia senna of Linnæus and Willdenow, and that Lamarck has occasioned unnecessary confusion on this subject, and misled botanists by changing the Linnæan name *Cassia Senna* to *Cassia Lanceolata*, whilst he has appropriated the name *Cassia Senna* to the variety of Linnæus, which is the Italian senna, and since named *Cassia Italica*.

The greatest part of the senna employed in the United States comes from the East Indies.

There is not the least doubt but that this valuable purgative might be cultivated in our gardens, especially in the southern states. The seeds might be easily obtained through the medium of our merchant vessels, and we could then have it without being adulterated. The East India senna seems to be less adulterated than that of Alexandria or Tripoli.

As a general rule those leaves which appear bright, fresh, free from stalks and spots, that are well and strongly scented, smooth and soft to the touch, thoroughly dry, sharp pointed, bitterish, and somewhat nauseous, are to be preferred.

SKUNK CABBAGE.

Dracontium.

Dracontium—the systematic name of the Skunk Cabbage, from a dragon, so called because it resembles a dragon's tail.

Skunk Cabbage is an indigenous plant, very common in wet meadows throughout the United States, and well known for its offensive odour, perfectly resembling that of the animal whose name it bears.

Its odour resides in a volatile substance not easily obtained in a separate state, and soon dissipated by heat or by drying. It contains likewise an acrid principle like that of the genus (*aruin*,) also a portion of resin and mucilage.

This plant in small doses, is a stimulant and antispasmodic, and in large doses a narcotic; thirty grains of the powdered root, if freshly prepared, will bring on vertigo, (or giddiness,) nausea, and frequently vomiting. Age and exposure, however, diminish its activity.

In medicine this vegetable has been found of importance in certain forms of asthma, and in chronic catarrh, in which diseases it has succeeded, even when the cases had previously been of great obstinacy. It has also been recommended in rheumatism, in hysteria, and in dropsy.

Bigelow states that the most beneficial method of using this medicine is that of a syrup.

“This is an uncertain preparation, owing to the volatility of the active ingredients. It is better given in powder made from the dried root a short time before it is wanted. Ten grains may be taken at a dose, in honey or treacle, and the quantity gradually increased as long as the stomach and head remain unaffected.”

Doctors Ewel, Thomas, Eberle, Thompson and Cutler have

spoken highly in praise of this medicine in that distressing complaint, the asthma.

In child-bed it produces the desired effect, in doses of a teaspoonful repeated occasionally. In numerous other instances of spasm, and also in chronic and acute rheumatism, and dropsy, in powder or decoction it has performed important cures. The seeds possess the same virtue with the root.

The roots only are used for medicine, which should be dug and split into strips and carefully dried; when dry it should be pulverized or ground or pounded to a fine powder.

Doctor Samuel Thompson states, "that this powder may be taken in a tea sweetened or made into a syrup, or a half teaspoonful may be mixed in honey, and taken in the morning, or at night when going to bed." "It is good" he states, "for asthma, cough, difficulty of breathing, and all disorders of the lungs, and with other articles makes one of the best preparations for those complaints I have ever found."

SORREL—SHEEP-SORREL, AND WOOD-SORREL.

Oxalis Acetosella.

Wood-sorrel, called *oxalis acetosella*, so called from the acidity of the leaves.

This plant grows wild in the woods and fields, and flowers in April and May, the leaves shaped like a heart, standing three together on one stalk. The acetosella is totally inodorous, but has a grateful acid taste, on which account it is used in salads. Its taste is more agreeable than the common sorrel, and approaches nearly to that of the juice of lemons, or the acid of tartar, with which it corresponds in a great measure in its medical effects, being esteemed refrigerent, antiscorbutic and diuretic. It is recommended by Bergius, in inflammatory, bilious and putrid fevers. The principal use, however, of the acetosella (or wood-sorrel,) is to allay inordinate heat, and to quench thirst; for this purpose, a pleasant whey may be formed by boiling the plant in milk, under certain circumstances may be preferable to the conserve directed by the London College, though an extremely grateful and useful medicine. Many have employed the root, probably on account of its beautiful colour, rather than from its superior efficacy. A salt is prepared from this plant known by the name of essential salt of lemons in this country; it is said by some to consist of cream of tartar, with the addition of a small quantity of sulphuric acid. The leaves of wood-sorrel, when employed externally in the form of poultices, are powerful suppurants, particularly in indolent scroful-

lous humours, cancers and stubborn ulcers of long standing. The common sheep-sorrel, growing in farming fields, is similar in its medical properties.

SQUIRREL EAR, OR EDGE LEAF.

We have an account of the virtues of this plant in Doctor Ewel's *Materia Medica*.

"Produced on barren pine land, in Carolina and Georgia, is a species of sage, and very efficacious as an antidote to the bite of a snake. It is known by the remarkable characteristic which forms its name. The leaf, instead of presenting its surface to the sun, presents its edge, and is in color and shape very much like the ear of a squirrel, although larger; the stalk never rises over three feet, and its leaves are alternate and transverse.

A wine-glass of the juice of this plant has been known to rescue from death persons bitten by the rattle-snake, who were so far gone as to be incapable of speaking.

The flower of this plant is white and fuzzy, and appears in every warm month in the year, the smell that of melliot, with a slight tincture of the aromatic.

SUMACH, COMMON.

Rhus Coriaria.

Rhus Coriaria—the systematic name of the common elm-leaved sumach. It is singular that this is the only species of the genus *rhus* which is perfectly innocent, the others being active poisons. Both the leaves and berries of this plant are used medicinally, as astringents and tonics; the leaves are the most powerful, and have been long in common use, in various complaints indicating this class of remedies. The berries, which are red, and of a roundish, compressed figure, contain a pulpy matter, in which is lodged a brown, hard, oval seed, manifesting a considerable degree of astringency. The pulp, even when dry, is grateful, and has been discovered to contain an essential salt, similar to that of wood sorrel. An infusion of the dried fruit is not rendered black by a solution of iron; hence it appears to be destitute of astringency. But its acidity is extremely grateful; therefore, like many other fruits, these berries may be advantageously taken to allay febrile heat, and to correct bilious putrescency.

The bark of the root of sumach is said to be one of the best

antiseptics, (or to prevent putrefaction, and of obviating putrefaction already begun,) produced by vegetation. Corroding ulcers, defying every common application, immediately began to heal, by washing them with a strong decoction, and applying the boiled bark as a poultice.

We have it stated in Dr. Ewel's *Materia Medica*, of a Mr. Jesse Torry, who had contemplated establishing a botanical garden in the vicinity of Washington City. He says, "It is a very important material in decoctions for hectic and scrofulous diseases.

"Sumach constitutes," he says, "one of the ingredients of the following recipe, which was handed to me by a gentleman of the first respectability and veracity, as a remedy for the venereal disease :

"Of the inner bark of pine and swamp elm, and the bark of the root of sumach, take of each one pound, boil them in a gallon of water to three quarts; drink half a pint three times a day; if costiveness be produced, a dose of salts may be given. If there be ulcers, they are to be washed with the decoction made warm. The detergent effects will appear in a very short time. Abstinence from too much stimulants will accelerate the cure."

This remedy is one of heaven's best mercies to offending man, and instances can be produced of the effects of it, which would stagger credulity. Mercury and nitric acid have failed; but this has never been known to fail, when properly applied. It is, moreover, a fine application in dysenteric affections.

THORN-APPLE, OR JAMES-TOWN WEED

Datura Stramonium.

Datura Stramonium—the systematic name of the thorn-apple; which has a variety of names, such as James-town weed, jimson weed, French apple, stink weed, &c.

Its common name, James-town weed, is said to have arisen from a circumstance of a number of sailors being violently diseased by ignorantly eating the boiled leaves, as related by Beverly, in his *History of Virginia*, (1722, p. 121.) Speaking of this plant, he says: "This being an early plant, was gathered very young for a boiled salad, by some of the soldiers sent thither to quell the rebellion of Bacon, and some of them ate plentifully of it; the effect of which was a very pleasant comedy, for they turned natural fools upon it for several days—one would blow up a feather in the air, another would dart straws at it with much fury; another, stark naked, was sitting up in a corner, like a monkey, grinning and making mouths at them; a fourth,

would fondly kiss and paw his companions, and sneer in their faces, with a countenance more antic than any in a Dutch doll. In this frantic condition they were confined, lest they should, in their folly, destroy themselves; though it was observed that all their actions were full of innocence and good nature. Indeed they were not very cleanly, for they would have wallowed in their own excrements, if they had not been prevented. A thousand such simple tricks they played, and after eleven days returned to themselves again, not remembering any thing that had passed."

MEDICAL USE.

Dr. Stoerck first tried it as a remedy in mania (or madness) and melancholy, with considerable success. Several cases of the same diseases were also cured or relieved by it, under the direction of different Swedish physicians; and, although in other experiments it frequently failed, it deserves the attention of practitioners, and well merits a trial, in affections often incurable by other means.

This is an annual plant, and is diffusing itself all over the United States, and in many parts of Europe. The leaves are of a dark green, sessile, large, egg-shaped, pointed, angular, and deeply indented, of a very disagreeable smell, and nauseous taste. It grows among rubbish, on dung-hills, and about old ruins, to the height of two or three feet, with many spreading branches, flowering in July and August. The corolla (or flower) is funnel-shaped, and plated white, with a tinge of purple. The capsule, (or apple that contains the seeds,) is large, egg-shaped, and covered with thorns, which have four divisions, and contain numerous kidney-shaped seeds.

Besides maniacal cases, the stramonium (or thorn-apple) has been also employed, and sometimes with advantage, in convulsive and epileptic affections. It is not only taken internally, but has also been used externally. An ointment prepared from the leaves of the stramonium, has also been said to give ease in internal inflations and hæmorrhoids.

The inspissated juice of the leaves has been commonly used, but its exhibition requires the greatest caution. At first, one fourth of a grain is a sufficient dose.

The powder of the leaves or seeds, promises to furnish a more certain or convenient formula, than the inspissated juice: this vegetable taken in large quantities, sometimes induces tetanus.

Dr. Barton mentions the cases of three British soldiers, who ate the stramonium by mistake, for lamb's quarters: one became furious and ran about like a mad man; a second was seized with genuine tetanus, (or spasmodic affections of the muscles,) of which he died; the fate of the third is not remembered.

Dr. Barton considered the stramonium as a medicine of great

and invaluable powers. He began its use in doses of a few grains, increasing it in a few days to fifteen or twenty grains. In one case of mania he gave it to the extent of sixty grains at a dose. In a case in which it was exhibited to thirty grains, it dilated the pupil of one eye, and produced palsy of the palpebra (or eyelid) of the same, which was removed by a blister.

Hufeland gave it in the form of a tincture, prepared of two ounces of the seeds in four ounces of wine, and one of diluted alcohol, in diseases of the mind.

The inspissated juice of the leaves has been most commonly used, but its exhibition requires the greatest caution. At first a quarter of a grain is a sufficient dose. The bruised leaves, according to Plenek, soften hard and inflamed tumours, and discurss tumours in the breasts of nurses, from indurated milk.

Dr. Fisher recommends it highly in those cases of mania in young persons, where the fits occur daily or monthly, at regular periods, especially if assisted by chalybeates, or such other medicines as particular symptoms require; but advises the free and regular use of it—one or two doses every day. The most convenient form, especially for children, he thinks, is the saturated tincture; the requisite dose may be known by the dilatation of the pupils.

Dr. Alexander King, of Connecticut, has employed this medicine in the form of decoction, one drachm of the seeds bruised, boiled in half a pint of water down to a gill, in several cases of inflammation of the brain attended with delirium. The following is one of the cases recited by the doctor:

“A man of robust constitution and sanguine habit, about twenty-six years of age, after drinking pretty freely, was seized with a slight paroxysm of the apoplexy, which was followed with a cold fit of fever, attended with a violent pain in the head, and delirium on the second day. I found him delirious, with an inflammation of the brain, or rather the meninx. I bled him largely, so that he even fainted in a recumbent posture, which was succeeded by another partial paroxysm similar to the first. I put him on a course of medicine, nearly the same as prescribed in a former case. The next day I found no abatement of the symptoms; he had slept none for two nights past, and was quite outrageous. I then prescribed for him a decoction of the seeds of the datura stramonium, (or thorn-apple,) and directed the nurse to give him a tea-spoonful every quarter of an hour. I found on visiting him the next morning, that soon after taking the decoction he became calm and composed, and went to sleep. I continued the same medicine through the course of the fever, which lasted about seven days, except one day, in which I purposely omitted the use of it, in order fully to satisfy myself as to the operation of the

medicine. On that day the delirium returned, and he slept none the night following. The next morning I had recourse to the decoction as usual, and it produced the same salutary effects as before. In this case I had a fair opportunity to observe the action of the medicine, in an early stage of the disease, which was cooling, anodyne, and sedative.

As a remedy in epilepsy, Professor Barton thinks it may be relied on, even in the most deplorable cases.

A lady, aged fifty-five, having for some months been afflicted with alarming attacks of epilepsy, by which her powers of intellect and of articulation were impaired, happily experienced a restoration, by taking one grain of the extract once in twenty-four hours. Although she did not suffer another attack, after commencing the course, she found it necessary to continue it for several months, to remove all apprehensions of a recurrence. A single grain seldom failed to excite unpleasant vertiginous or giddy sensations, accompanied with efflorescence of her face, and some degree of sleepiness.

In asthma and spasmodic cough, stramonium is said to have been essentially beneficial. It is also said to have produced salutary effects in cases of chronic rheumatism, and difficult menstruation.

As this medicine is endued with the most active powers, it ought to be administered in very small doses at first, and the quantity gradually increased daily, until it produces, in a slight degree, vertigo, (giddiness,) or dilatation of the pupil or sight of the eye.

"In my practice," says the doctor, "I witnessed the deleterious effects of this plant in a child, who was attacked with convulsions similar to those which attend persons afflicted with the disease termed St. Vitus's Dance, accompanied with delirium, tremor, thirst, glaring eyes, dilated pupil, and considerable efflorescence of the skin. The parents were perfectly ignorant of the cause of the child's sudden indisposition; but from the symptoms, I was convinced it had taken some of the stramonium; and making the necessary inquiries learned it had been playing with some of the seeds a few hours before. Immediately on visiting the child, I directed the warm bath, and gave it six or eight grains of blue vitriol, which was repeated at the interval of fifteen minutes, before it excited vomiting, when some of the seeds were thrown up. After the operation of the emetic, I administered a large dose of castor oil, which, assisted by stimulating injections, produced, in a few hours, some evacuations, and the child was relieved entirely from all those distressing symptoms. Domestic practitioners will recollect, that two or three grains of blue vitriol is a full dose for adults; and the large dose given in this case, was from persuasion that the

child's stomach had been deprived of its sensibility, through the narcotic effects of the poisonous seeds.

The extract may be made by exposing the juice of the plant to the heat of the sun, or by boiling the bruised seed or leaves in water, for the space of four hours; then strain off the liquor and evaporate over a gentle fire without taking off the scum, until it has acquired the thickness of syrup; then place it in a warm oven, in an earthen vessel, until it becomes of a proper consistence for use. The dose is from one to two grains or more, for an adult. The saturated tincture is prepared by steeping one or two handfuls of the leaves in half a pint of spirits for a few days.

The Stramonium, or Thorn-apple, has also been employed externally with the most happy effects.

In recent wounds, inflammations or bruises, the leaves, either alone, or united with bread and milk poultice, have been applied to the part with manifest advantage. In the form of ointment, which is prepared by simmering slowly the fresh leaves bruised, in hog's-lard, with about one-eighth part of bee's-wax, for an hour, and then strained through a coarse cloth, it will be found excellent for the piles, scalds, and burns. From my own observation, it far excels all other applications I have made, to obstinate cutaneous sores, ill-conditioned ulcers, and painful cancerous affections.

THOROUGHWORT.

Eupatorium Perfoliatum.

This plant is known also by Thorough-stem, Crosswort, Boneset and Indian sage. The first of these names—Thorough-stem, has been given to it from the peculiar structure of the leaves, which are opposite and appear as though the stem was thrust through them. It has received the second name, Crosswort, by which it is known in many parts of Virginia, from the position of the leaves, each pair of which take their origin from opposite sides of the stem, so that they cross each other at right angles. I am at a loss, says Professor Barton, to refer the word Boneset to its real origin, but I presume the plant received this name from the great relief, which, on many occasions, it has been found to afford to persons laboring under violent remitting and other fevers, in which the bones are greatly pained. The resemblance of the leaves of this plant to those of the common sage, was long ago remarked by the botanists. Hence the name Indian sage was given to it, by which the *Eupatorium* is known in some parts of Pennsylvania.

This is a native annual plant, flourishing abundantly in wet

meadows, and other moist places. The stalk is hairy, and rises to the height of from two to four feet, perforating the leaves at each joint, from which it is called Thorough-stalk, or stem. The flowers are white, and appear in July and August, forming a carymbus, (a branch or cluster, crowning the summit of a plant, a helmet formed by flowers,) at the termination of the branches. The leaves at each joint are horizontal, serrated and rough, from three to four inches long, and about an inch broad at the base, gradually lessening to a very acute point, of a dark green, and covered with short hairs. Thorough-wort certainly possesses active properties, and deserves the attention of the American physicians. It acts powerfully as a sudorific and emetic, and sometimes a purgative, and has been successfully employed in intermittents, and other fevers, either in decoction or the leaves in powder.

Every part of the plant may be advantageously employed, though the flowers appear most active. A watery infusion of the leaves is a powerful and not disagreeable bitter, and the flowers are deemed superior in this respect to those of Chamomile, and ought to be kept in shops.

The dried leaves in powder, or made into pills, with lenitive electuary, (a preparation composed chiefly of senna, and some aromatics, with the pulp of tamarinds,) given in doses of twelve or fifteen grains, are of excellent effect as a mild laxative, obviating costiveness, without inducing debility or heat, correcting bile and promoting perspiration. This plant is frequently employed in the country as a drench in diseases of cattle.

According to the experiments of Dr. A. Anderson of New-York, this plant contains, firstly, a free acid; secondly, tannin; thirdly, extractive matter; fourthly, a gummy matter; fifthly, a resin; sixthly, azote; seventhly, lime, probably acetate of lime; eighthly, gallic acid, probably modified; ninthly a resiniform matter, soluble in water and alcohol, and which seems to contain a bitter principle. Hence he deems it warrantable to conclude that, this plant possesses active medical properties, that many of them are similar to those which characterise the *cinchona officinalis* (Peruvian bark,) *anthemis nobilis* (common chamomile,) and other valuable articles of the materia medica; but that these virtues reside in greatest quantity in the leaves.

As pharmaceutical (art of mixing medicine) preparations of this plant, the author recommends the decoction of the flowers and the leaves; infusion of the same parts; the leaves in substance pulverized, and a tincture of the flowers, and of the leaves prepared with proof spirits. This last form is the most pleasant and convenient, and at the same time the most powerful, for proof spirits were ascertained to be the best menstruum.

Our author does not hesitate to assert the chemical properties of this plant, as deduced from experiment, are in many respects exactly similar to the Peruvian bark, and that for its active medical virtues, particularly as a sudorific and as a tonic, it will not suffer by comparison with any of the articles drawn from the vegetable kingdom.

In addition to his own opportunities of witnessing the employment of this plant in different diseases, in the New-York alms-house, he appeals to the observations and experience of several distinguished practitioners, particularly of Dr. Barton and Dr. Hosack, for the importance and efficacy of this remedy in the treatment of most febrile disorders, particularly in intermitting fevers, yellow fever, and in other disorders, in many cutaneous affections, and in diseases of general debility. It may, however, be observed, that if it be exhibited as a warm decoction, it often proves an emetic, and acts especially upon the skin in producing diaphoresis (to carry through perspiration and sweat;) if in the form of cold infusion or decoction, or in substance, it acts as a powerful tonic. Dr. Anderson proceeds to detail six cases of intermittent fever, in which, after a single evacuent, the thoroughwort effected radical cures, and adds, that the same remedy was administered in almost all the instances of intermittents that occurred in the New-York alms-house, in the year 1812, to the exclusion of the Peruvian bark, and with uniform success. It was given either in decoction, or in powder, from twenty to thirty grains every second hour during the intermission.

In remitting fever, as a sudorific, it produced the most salutary effects, and in those cases where tonics were indicated, it proved no less advantageous.

In the treatment of yellow fever, he adduces the high authority of Dr. Hosack, and Dr. Bard, who, after proper evacuations, placed almost exclusive dependence on sudorifics, and among this class of medicines the eupatorium, administered in the form of decoction, was deservedly considered of great value. The disease, called by some the petechial or spotted fever, and by others the malignant or typhoid peripneumony, has been more successfully treated by the class of remedies denominated sudorifics than by any other, and in many cases of this epidemic which occurred in the city of New-York in the winter of 1812 and 1813, after the proper evacuations had been employed, the eupatorium, or thorough-wort was resorted to, and its sudorific, its tonic, and its cordial properties, were clearly demonstrated, and much benefit was derived from its use. In some cutaneous diseases of the most obstinate kind, according to Dr. Barton, eupatorium has produced very beneficial effects. During the author's attendance in the New-York alms-house, in

the year 1812, very liberal recourse was had to this remedy in diseases arising from general debility. In anasarca (dropsy,) affections of the extremities, and in acitis, when it may be considered as a disease of debility, the alcoholic tincture of eupatorium, or thoroughwort, may be safely recommended as an excellent tonic, and in addition to its tonic effects, the properties of a diuretic render the employment of it still more advantageous in cases of this description.

A wine-glassful of the expressed juice of the green herb, drank every hour, is celebrated as a certain cure for the bite of a rattle-snake. The bruised leaves should be applied to the part.

TOBACCO.

Nicotiana Tabacum.

This is an annual plant, a native of America, whence it was first carried to Europe, about the year 1560 ; where it is now sometimes cultivated in gardens, for medical use ; but, in general, it is exported from America in large quantities. The leaves are about two feet long, of a pale green color whilst fresh, and when carefully dried, of a lively yellowish cast. They have a strong, disagreeable, narcotic smell, and a very acrid, burning taste.

We cannot have a better description of this plant, with its medical use, than is laid down in Dr. Ewel's *Materia Medica*, which I will here take the liberty to insert.

“This ‘obnoxious luxury,’ to use the language of the eloquent and patriotic John Randolph, Esqr., is a medicine of the most uncommon powers ; being emetic, cathartic, sudorific, diuretic, expectorant, narcotic, and antispasmodic ; hence its utility in a variety of diseases.

A table-spoonful of an infusion, one ounce in a pint of boiling water, will excite vomiting ; however, as it has no peculiar property as an emetic, and its operation is attended with severe sickness, it is not often employed with this view. As a purgative, it is employed in the form of clysters, in all cases of obstinate costiveness. Exhibited in this form, in the quantity of two or three table-spoonful of the infusion, mixed in half a pint of milk or thin gruel, it has frequently afforded almost instantaneous relief in violent colics, after other medicines had proved ineffectual. If this quantity procure no relief, nor excite giddiness or nausea, the injection may be repeated every half hour, with the gradual increase of the infusion, till one or other of these effects takes place. By this mode of proceeding, the violent effects of tobacco may always be avoided. As a diuretic, it has on many occasions proved an invaluable remedy, as in asciti-

tes and other dropsical affections, also in strangury, or difficulty of making water. In those cases, according to Dr. Fowler, the the dose for adults should be, from sixty to one hundred drops of the infusion, in a tea-cupful of water, twice a day, about two hours before dinner, and at bed-time; it being observed to disagree the most with the stomach in the morning fasting—and such is the difference between the morning and night, that almost every patient will require to take one-fourth, and some one-third more in the forenoon than in the evening, in order to enable them to bear the dose with equal convenience.

The common dose just mentioned, relates only to adults of ordinary constitution: for it deserves particular notice, that between constitutions which are very nervous and irritable, and those which are very robust or torpid, or long accustomed to the use of tobacco, the dose will admit of very great and surprising alterations. As an expectorant, in asthmatic cases, untended with inflammatory symptoms, this medicine has frequently afforded relief. In cases of tetanus, or lock-jaw, injections of tobacco infusion, says Dr. Mease, have been used with success. They not only produce evacuations from the bowels, which are generally obstinately constipated, but tend to a relaxation of the violent spasms so peculiar to this disease. On this account, he suggests the propriety of giving it in the dreadful disease produced by the bite of a mad dog.

Besides the internal use of tobacco in the above diseases, it is likewise commended for its virtues externally employed. In the tooth-ache, a piece of lint moistened with the expressed juice of tobacco, has often acted as a charm in mitigating the pain. In obstinate ulcers, an ointment, or the dried leaves of tobacco, steeped in water, and applied to the part affected, have been attended with beneficial effects, after the usual remedies had failed. In the itch, and obstinate cases of cutaneous eruptions, the tobacco infusion, as a wash, applied two or three times a day, seldom fails of effecting a radical cure. In that detestable distemper, called lousy evil, to which many children are subject, though, from neglect of cleanliness, adults are sometimes afflicted with it, the infusion has effected a radical cure in several instances, after preparations of mercury and other applications had failed. It will be found equally destructive of crab-lice, if applied two or three times a day to the parts which they infest. In cases of worms, tobacco externally applied, is deserving the highest estimation. Professor Barton states, that the leaves, pounded with vinegar, and applied in the shape of poultice, to the region of the stomach and abdomen, have often discharged worms, after powerful anthelmintics (medicines to destroy worms) had been exhibited internally in vain. We ought not to be surprised (says he) at this effect of the tobacco, since we

know, that the same vegetable, applied externally, is often efficacious in inducing vomiting. Accordingly, says he, I have for some years been in the habit of applying tobacco leaves to the region of the stomach of persons who have swallowed large quantities of opium, and other similar articles with a view of destroying themselves. It is well known that in these cases, the stomach is often extremely irritable, insomuch that the most powerful emetics have little effect in rousing that organ into action. Here is an auxiliary, at least; the tobacco, in the manner I have mentioned, is certainly very useful, and in many instances ought not to be neglected.

In further testimony of the efficacy of tobacco, externally applied, in the most formidable diseases, we cannot forbear inserting at length, a letter addressed to the editors of the Medical Museum, by Dr. Edward Cutbush, now of this city, a gentleman no less distinguished for his medical attainments than for his surgical knowledge. Preceding this letter, is a minute detail of the case, related by an Italian physician, of a young woman, long afflicted with an abdominal swelling, producing violent convulsions, which, after having baffled the most efficacious means, was radically cured by Dr. Edward Cutbush, M. D. senior, physician of American Marine Hospital, at Syracuse, in the year 1805.

“SIR,

“In consequence of the earnest solicitations of the parents of the young woman, whose case is above stated, by one of her physicians, she was brought to my house in Syracuse, to be examined. I received from herself and parents a history of her case, which corresponded very nearly with the above statement. Her parents informed me they had consulted thirty-three physicians and surgeons of Naples, and different parts of Sicily, without receiving any advantage. Some were of opinion, that the swelling was owing to a collection of water in the uterus; others, in the ovaria; others that it was an enlarged liver: finally, two or three were strongly impressed with the idea that it was an extra uterine foetus, which produced all the distressing symptoms above stated. On examination, I found a very large swelling, extending from the epigastrium in a diagonal direction, to the anterior spinous process of the right ilium. The tumour had a number of inequalities on its surface; no fluctions could be felt; she could not bear it pressed without suffering great pain. I must confess I did not give any decisive opinion in the case, it being perfectly new to me, and especially after the numerous contradictory opinions and practice of the first physicians of Naples and Sicily had failed in giving relief. She had been twice under the liberal use of mercury, in Naples and Syracuse; the latter place by the direction of a surgeon belonging to Lord Nelson's squadron, when his lordship was there in 1798, without any be-

neficial effect : from this history and examination, I entertained no hope of relieving her; but the solemn entreaties of her parents determined me to make trial of a remedy, which I had found useful in discussing obstinate tumours, and which finally terminated a disease that had been the source of great distress to the unfortunate female, and which doubtless proved the disease to have been an hydropic affection of the uterus, or right fallopian tube, though no undulation could be discovered.

"I directed the leaves of the *nicotiana* (tobacco,) recently collected, to be stewed in vinegar, and applied to the abdominal swelling. The first application produced nausea, vomiting, vertigo (giddiness,) great depression of muscular strength, copious perspiration, and a loose state of the bowels. Her pulse became very slow. In consequence of the violence of the above symptoms, it was not long continued; but, on the succeeding day, it was repeated morning and evening, and produced all the above symptoms, but in a less degree, attended with an immoderate flow of water from the vagina. The application was continued twice a day for one week, when its effects on the system, were less powerful; but I was informed, with the most rapturous expressions, that the tumour had diminished very much. The day following, a priest was despatched to inform me, that the water was continually running from her as she walked the room. The remedy was continued about twenty days, but the swelling disappeared entirely before the fourteenth. No medicine was given, excepting a small quantity of opium or wine, during the day. When the application of the tobacco was omitted her abdomen was perfectly soft, and she could bear it pressed without pain. She was occasionally attacked with syncope (fainting or swooning,) and complained of want of appetite; I advised a bandage to be applied around her body, a generous diet to be gradually increased, equitation (riding,) and cheerful company.

I saw her in October, 1805; she informed me that all the functions of her body were natural—her countenance was florid and cheerful. April 1st, 1806 :—I was informed she remains in good health.

"It is difficult to account for the *modus operandi* of tobacco, in this case, unless the violent commotion which it excited in the system, ruptured the cyst which probably contained the water. I conceive the external application of tobacco, as a remedy in many diseases, demands more attention from physicians than it has generally received. In obstinate constipation of the bowels, I have applied tobacco stewed in vinegar or water, with the greatest success; even after powerful cathartics, enemata of different kinds, injections of tobacco smoke, or the infusion of the plant have failed; and conceive it preferable in many cases

of ascitis to the common mode of administering it internally in the form of tincture or infusion.

I am, Sir, with esteem, yours,

EDWARD CUTBUSH."

Happy if this plant 'of many virtues' could always be exerted to such beneficent purposes as those above, and for which, no doubt, it was intended by the all-wise and benevolent Creator.

But, alas! we are constrained to deplore, not only the idle and expensive, but too often fatal abuse of it, by snuffing, chewing, and smoking—practices which cannot be too severely censured, especially in young persons, and those of weak digestion, consumptive, or delicate habits. When used in either of those forms, by persons unaccustomed to its use, it will, in small quantities, produce stupor, giddiness, and vomiting: but, like spirits of opium, and other narcotics, the use of it may be introduced by degrees, so that its peculiar effects, even from large quantities employed, seldom appear.

VIRGINIA, OR BLACK SNAKE-ROOT.

Serpentaria Virginiana.

Grows in rich woodlands, leaves heart-shaped, flowers of a purplish brown color; the root is composed of a number of strings, or fibres, issuing from one head, and matted together, of a brownish color on the outside, and pale or yellowish within.—It has an aromatic smell, somewhat like turpentine, and a warm and bitterish taste.

It promotes perspiration, raises the pulse, and resists putrefaction; hence it is especially adapted to the low and advanced stage of typhus or nervous fever. It may be given in the form of infusion or tea, a handful to a quart of boiling water, in doses of a tea-cupful, or in powder, from ten to thirty grains every two or three hours, conjoined with the Peruvian bark, or any of its substitutes, it is an admirable remedy in obstinate cases of the fever and ague, and other disorders of general weakness. In cold phlematic habits, it has also been exhibited in the form of tincture, and, when united with double the quantity of dogwood bark or berries, it affords a good bitter. Professor Barton observes, that a strong decoction of the root was used with great benefit as a gargle, in the putrid sore throat, which prevailed in New Jersey.

Externally applied, the decoction has been found to cure the itch.

WHITE WALNUT, OR BUTTERNUT.

Juglans Alba.

This tree is very common in the United States, growing in rich lands, on the sides of hills, and on the river banks; bears an oblong, egg-shaped nut, very good to eat. This tree is well known by the above names. It affords one of the finest cathartic medicines in the whole American Materia Medica. The inner bark, boiled for several hours, then strained and reboiled to the consistence of thick honey, forms the best preparation of this invaluable medicine. A common sized pill or two, going to bed, is admirable to remove those costive habits, which occasion head-achs, loaded stomachs, colics &c. And, in increased doses, say double quantities, it will be found a sovereign medicine in dysentery, bilious fever, and all other complaints requiring aperient medicines. This extract is undoubtedly recommending to every family, to keep it constantly on hand. The bark of the root is excellent to raise a blister; therefore may be substituted for Spanish flies.

WATER-CRESSES.

Sisymbrium Nasturtium

Grows plentiful in brooks and wet moist places. The leaves have a moderately pungent taste, emit a quick penetrating smell, like that of mustard seed, but much weaker. The green herb in the form of a salad, eaten, or the expressed juice, in doses of a table-spoonful, two or three times a day, is an effectual remedy for the scurvy.

WILLOW.

There are five or six different species of willow. 1st, *Salix Fragilis*—crack willow. 2nd, *Salix Alba*—common white willow. 3rd, *Salix Caprea*—great round-leaved willow. 4th, *Salix Erycephala*—yellow willow. 5th, *Salix Latifolia*—broad-leaved willow.

The broad-leaved willow possesses greater medicinal properties than any of the other species of *Salix*, and is now substituted by many British physicians for the Peruvian bark. Three British pamphlets on this subject have been published within a few years. The last, by Dr. Wilkinson, is replete with encomiums on the remedy in question. This species of *Salix* may be distinguished by the shape of its leaves from all others except the

Salix pentandria, or bay-leaved willow, but the leaves of the broad-leaved willow are not so smooth and shining, nor of so deep a green; they have a more downy appearance on the under surface, than the bay-leaved willow.

The most proper time for gathering the bark is in May and June; it should be cut in small pieces, and dried in the shade. This bark is very astringent to the taste, and somewhat bitter, but it loses the latter quality when dry. Dr. Wilkinson directs one ounce and a half of the coarse powder of the bark to be infused in one quart of water for six hours; then to boil it over a gentle fire for one quarter of an hour, and then strain it for use; of this, the ordinary dose is two or three large spoonfuls three or four times a day; but in the ague and fever, one or two ounces may be given every third hour, in the interval of the fit. The strong decoction of this bark resembles port wine in colour, for which, by several who have seen it in phials, it has been mistaken.

Dr. Wilkinson relates sixteen cases of disease, in which this bark was employed with decided advantage, and from which he does not hesitate to assign to it virtues greatly superior to those of the cinchona (Peruvian bark;) in particular, he relates a case of extreme emaciation from an ulcerated foot, which was perfectly cured, after having resisted the continued use of Peruvian bark, and the exertions of the physicians of two public charities. It is doubtless a remedy of considerable efficacy, and is strongly recommended on account of its cheapness, and the facility of procuring it. It appears to be useful in most cases where the cinchona (Peruvian bark) is resorted to.

YARROW.

Achillea Millefolium.

This plant grows often in dry pastures, and along the sides of highways, and along fences, resembles tansey in appearance, grows from one to two feet high, leaves pointed, flowers white, tinged with a little purple beneath.

A handful of the tops of Yarrow infused in a quart of boiling water, in doses of a tea-cupful, three or four times a day, is reputed to be a valuable medicine in the dysentary, bleeding piles, and restraining immoderate flow of the menses. A table-spoonful of the expressed juice, taken twice a day, and the herb bruised, or in the form of poultice, is said to have cured a cancer of the breast.

The green leaves pounded, and applied over a bruise, dissipates it in a few days.

GOLDEN-SEAL, OR OHIO KERCUMA, OR YELLOW PUCCOON.

This article grows very plentifully in the western country, the stem of the leaf somewhat like the blood-root, but more forked like fingers, and the root very yellow, with small fibres or roots branching out from the main root; it is of a very bitter taste. It is an excellent bitter, and in cases where the food in the stomach of a weak patient, causes distress, a tea-spoonful of the powder given in hot water, sweetened, will give immediate relief. It is an excellent corrector of the bile, and may be used for that purpose alone, or mixed with bayberry, or with the vegetable powders. When mixed with bayberry and zanthoxylum, it makes a very excellent wash for sores, wounds, or foul ulcers. When mixed with an equal proportion of mandrake, and a small portion of gamboge and Cayenne pepper, soaked in spirits, a half a wine-glassful taken three times a day, will act as an active physic, and is very healing and cleaning to the bowels; it can be taken by many that cannot take pills. It is, moreover, an excellent remedy in many complaints.

MYRRHA, OR MYRRH—THE GUM.

Myrrha—a Hebrew word. Also called *stacte* and the worst sort *ergasma*.

A botanical specimen of the tree which affords this gum resin has not yet been obtained; but from the account of Bruce, who says it very much resembles the *Acacia vera* of Linnæus, there can be little doubt in referring it to that genus, especially as it corresponds with the description of the tree given by Dioscorides. The tree that affords the myrrh, which is obtained by incision, grows on the eastern coast of Arabia Felix, and in that part of Abyssinia which is situated near the red sea, and is called by Bruce *Troglodyte*. Good myrrh is of a turbid, black-red color, solid and heavy, of a peculiar smell, and bitter taste. Its medicinal effects are warm, corroborant and antiseptic; it has been given as an emmenagogue in doses from five to twenty grains; it is also given in cachexies, and applied externally as an antiseptic and vulnerary. In doses of half a drachm, Doctor Cullen remarks that it heated the stomach, produced sweat, and agreed with the balsoms in affecting the urinary passages. It has lately come more into use as a tonic in hectic cases, and is said to be less heating than most other medicines of that class. Myrrh dissolves almost totally in boiling water, but as the liquor cools, the resinous matter subsides. Rectified spirit dissolves

less of this concrete than water: but extracts more perfectly that part in which its bitterness, virtues and flavour reside; the resinous matter which water leaves undissolved, is very bitter, but the gummy matter which spirit leaves undissolved is insipid, the spirituous solution containing all the active part of the myrrh. It is applied to ulcers and other external affections of a putrid tendency; and also as a wash when diluted, for the teeth and gums. Many preparations and compounds can be made of this drug.

GUAIAECUM OFFICINALE.

It is also called *Lignum vitæ*; *Guaiaecum Americanum*; *Lignum sanctum*; *Lignum benedictum*; *Palus sanctus*.

This tree is a native of the West Indies, where it grows to a middling size; the wood is heavier than water, very hard, and resinous, and of a greenish black colour. Its taste is bitterish, and when kindled it gives out a pleasant smell. It is either brought in pieces, which are sometimes covered with a pale, yellow alburnum, or already rasped, when by division its color appears greenish, brown, or yellow. The bark is thin, of an ash-grey or blackish colour, and apparently composed of several laminæ. It is less resinous than the wood. The gum, or rather resin, is obtained by wounding the bark in different parts of the body of the tree, or by what is called jaggings.

It exudes copiously from the wounds, though gradually; and when a quantity is found accumulated upon the several wounded trees, hardened by the exposure to the sun, it is gathered and packed up in small kegs, for exportation. There is another process by which this gum is principally obtained: by sawing the wood in billets about three feet long, which are then bored with an auger longitudinally. One end of these is laid upon a fire so that a calabash may receive the melted resin, which runs through the hole as the wood burns. It may be also obtained by boiling the chips or sawings of the wood, in water and the muriate of soda. The resin swims on the top and may be skimmed off. It is of a friable texture, of a deep greenish colour, and sometimes of a redish hue; it has a pungent, acrid taste, but little or no smell unless heated. The bark contains less resinous matter than the wood, and, is consequently a less powerful medicine, though in a recent state, it is strongly cathartic. "The fruit," says a late author, "is purgative, and for medical use, far exceeds the bark. A decoction of it has been known to cure the venereal disease, and even the yaws in its advanced stage, without the use of mercury." The flowers, or blossoms, are laxative, and in Jamaica are given to children in the form of

syrup. It is only the wood and resin of guaiacum which are now in general medicinal use in Europe; and as the efficacy of the former is supposed to be derived merely from the quantity of resinous matter which it contains, they may be considered indiscriminately the same medicine. Guaiacum was first introduced into the *Materia Medica* soon after the discovery of America, and previous to the use of mercury in the lues venerea, it was the principal remedy employed in that disease; its great success brought it into such repute, that it is said to have been sold for seven gold crowns per pound: but notwithstanding the very numerous testimonies in its favour, it often failed in that complaint, and was at length entirely superseded by mercury; and though it be still occasionally employed in syphilis, it is rather with a view to correct other diseases in the habit, than for its effects as an antivenereal; it is now more generally employed for its virtues in curing gouty and rhumatic pains, and some cutaneous diseases; Dr. Woodville and others frequently conjoined it with mercury and soap, and in some cases with bark or steel, and found it eminently useful as an alterative.

As many writers of the sixteenth century contended that guaiacum was a true specific for the venereal disease, and the celebrated Boerhaave maintained the same opinion, the following observations are inserted. Mr. Pearson mentioned, that when he was first intrusted with the care of the Lock Hospital, 1781, Mr. Bromfield and Mr. Williams were in the habit of reposing great confidence in the efficacy of a decoction of guaiacum-wood. This was administered to such patients as had already employed the usual quantity of mercury, but who complained of nocturnal pains, or had *gummata*, *nodes*, *ozæna* and other effects of the venereal virus, connected with secondary symptoms, which did not yield to a course of mercurial frictions. The diet consisted of raisins and hard biscuit. From two to four pints of the decoction were taken every day; the hot bath was used twice a week, and a dose of antimonial wine, and laudanum or Dover powder, was commonly taken every evening. Constant confinement to bed was not deemed necessary, neither was the exposure of vapour of burning spirit, with a view of exciting perspiration often practised, as only a moist state of the skin was desired. This treatment was sometimes of singular advantage to those whose health had sustained injury from the disease, long confinement, and mercury. The strength increased; bad ulcers healed; exfoliations were completed; and those anomalous symptoms which would have been exasperated by mercury, soon yielded to guaiacum.

Besides such cases, in which the good effects of guaiacum made it be erroneously regarded as a specific for the lues venerea, the medicine was also formerly given by some on the first at-

tack of the venereal disease. The disorder being thus benefited, a radical cure was considered to be accomplished; and though frequent relapses followed, yet as these partly yielded to the same remedy, its reputation still kept up. Many diseases also, which got well, were probably not venereal cases. Pearson seems to allow that, in syphilitic affections, it may indeed operate like a true antidote, suspending for a time the progress of certain venereal symptoms, and removing other appearances altogether; but he observes that experience has evinced that the unsubdued virus yet remains active in the constitution.

It is my opinion that this drug alone is not sufficient in itself to completely eradicate the venereal disease; but I believe that it is an excellent article compounded with other medicines.

MEDICAL USE.

Taken internally, guaiacum commonly excites a sense of warmth in the stomach, and dryness of the mouth, with thirst. It increases the heat of the body, and quickens the circulation. If the patient be kept warm it produces diaphoresis, or sweat; if exposed freely to the air, an increased flow of urine. Taken in large doses it is purgative.

Guaiacum is a useful remedy in rhumatism and gout. In certain venereal symptoms, as in foul indolent ulcers, and a thickened state of the ligaments, or periosteum, remaining after the body is reduced by a mercurial course, guaiacum will also suspend the progress of some of the secondary symptoms; but it is totally incapable of eradicating true syphilis. In cutaneous diseases and in scrofulous affections of the membranes and ligaments, it is a useful remedy.

MAN ROOT.

This root is called the man of the ground. It has several vines, from six to twelve feet in length, climbing contiguous trees, &c. with several large leaves, similar to the leaves of beans; it bears bell shaped white blossoms, similar to those of the morning glory; it has a very large, fleshy, white root, growing deep into the ground.

This is an uncommon plant: I have found it growing in uplands and flats near the Genesee river; it grows in many parts of the Genesee country, and in the southern and western states.

MEDICAL VIRTUES.

It is a moderate laxative: it opens the system in general, relieves pains of the stomach and sides, and corrects the digestive powers; it is commonly prepared in syrups, teas and bitters.

FISH WORMS.

These are generally known by this name. They are a long, slender, red worm, inhabiting low, wet places, or under old logs, in meadows, and about the barn yards. They appear very plenty in the spring of the year.

MEDICAL VIRTUES.

Many excellent virtues are said to belong to those inhabitants of the ground. When dried and pulverised, they are said to remove a fever immediately, given in doses according as the stomach will bear: the usual way of administering them is to make a tea of the dried worms powdered, and let the patient drink freely of it, it is also good for St. Vitus' dance.

An excellent oil may be made from the fish worm, in the following manner: collect the worms, wash them clean, and put them in a glass-bottle, and hang them where the heat of the sun may shine on them, and they will naturally melt down to oil, which is good to relax stiffened muscles or joints.

PERSIMMON—THE BARK.

Polygamia Dioecia, Linnæus.—*Diospyros Virginiana*

According to Michaux, the forty-second degree of latitude is the northern boundary of this tree. It abounds in the middle states and western forests, varying greatly in size from soil and climate; in the most favourable situation it reaches sixty feet in height, and eighteen to twenty inches in diameter; the fruit, which is only edible after frost, is sometimes formed into cakes with bran, which being dried in an oven, are kept to make beer; bruised in water, fermentation follows, and by distillation, this liquor affords brandy. The inner bark is extremely bitter, and is said by Breckel, in his history of North Carolina, to have been used successfully in intermittents. The late professor Barton used it in ulcerous sore throat, and the ripe fruit has been said to be useful in the worm cases of children.

SCULL CAP.

Scutellaria Galericulata.

It has a square stalk, two feet high, with sundry branches bearing purple flowers, succeeded by shells resembling caps; the leaves are of an olive colour, notched round the edges and pointed. It grows in moist places, and by the side of streams.

MEDICAL VIRTUES.

It has rather an insipid, bitter taste; it strengthens the stomach and braces the nerves.

BLUE SCULL CAP.

Scutellaria Lateriflora.

This has a weak slender stalk, with long trailing branches, three feet or more in height; it has two small pointed leaves, set opposite to each other at the joints, at which place grow long blue flowers, succeeded by small caps, like the preceding. It grows about wet marshy places, by the side of lakes, rivers &c.

MEDICAL VIRTUES.

This herb is very bitter: a tea made of it and taken freely, produces a free perspiration; it is good in all cases where the perspiration is obstructed; it also proves a sovereign remedy for hydrophobia, or canine madness.

HEMLOCK—THE INNER BARK.

This is the common hemlock tree, and grows in all parts of New-England. The best for medicine is to peel the bark from young trees, and shave the rind from the outside, and preserve only the inner rind; dry it carefully, and pound or grind it to a powder, a tea made by putting boiling water to this bark, is a good medicine for canker and many other complaints of the bowels and stomach, and may be used freely. It is good to give the emetic and Cayenne in, and may be used for drink in all cases of sickness, especially when going through a course of medicine and steaming, as it generally produces a profuse perspiration, it is good to relieve after-pains, and useful in removing obstructions. A tea made of the young boughs is very good for the gravel and other obstructions of the urinary passages and for rheumatism, and very good to give children in cases of disenteric or relax.

PYROLA.

Pipsisway, or *Rhumatic weed*, or what is called *Prince's Pine*. This herb grows on mountainous land and on pine plains, where the boxberry or the checkerberry is found plenty. It is an evergreen, and grows from three to six inches high; has a number of dark green leaves, about half an inch wide, and from one to two inches long, with a scoloped edge; bears several brown seeds

resembling allspice. The tops and roots are used for medicine. The roots when chewed are very pungent, which will be felt for several hours on the tongue as though burnt. A strong tea made of this plant, is good for cancers and all scrofulous humours, by drinking the tea and bathing with it the parts affected. I would particularly recommend to drink freely of this tea in all cases of cancers or ulcers.

Another evergreen plant, called wild lettuce, grows on the same kind of land, which possesses much the same medical properties as the above. It has round leaves, from the size of a cent to that of a dollar, resembling that of the common lettuce. The roots of this plant and of the pipsisway, dried and powdered together, equal parts, are good to cure all bad humours. Take a tea spoonful of the powder, in a glass of hot water, and bath the parts affected with the same. It is also good to restore weak nerves.

WITCH HAZEL—THE LEAVES.

It is too well known in the country to need any description. It is a small tree, or bush, and grows very common, especially in new land. A tea made of the leaves, is an excellent medicine in many complaints, and may be freely used to advantage. It is the best thing for bleeding at the stomach of any article I have ever found, either by giving a tea made of the dry leaves, or chewing them when green. I have cured several with it.—This complaint is caused by canker eating off the small blood vessels, and this medicine will remove the canker and stop the bleeding. An injection of strong tea, with equal parts of these leaves, bayberry, golden seal and zanthoxylum, is good for bowel-complaints, the piles and many complaints common to females.

WHITE POND LILLY.

This is well known from the beautiful flower it bears, opening only to the sun, and closing at night. It grows in fresh water ponds, and is common in all parts of this country. The best time to gather it is in the fall, when dry, and the ponds are low. It has large roots, which should be dug, washed clean, split into strips, and dried, as has been directed for the bayberry root bark. When perfectly dry, it should be pounded in a mortar, and preserved for use. It is good for cankers, scrofulous diseases and complaints of the bowels—given in a tea alone, or mixed with other articles. The root together with high wickup makes a good poultice.

ARSE-SMART.

This is so common as to require no description.

MEDICAL VIRTUES.

This hot herb, bruised and applied externally on cold swellings, causes a dispersion, dissolves coagulated blood, and resists putrefaction, both internal and external. A strong decoction taken internally, raises internal heat, discusses humours, and raises the action of the moving fibres.

BALM-OF-GILEAD.

It often grows as large as a common forest tree, with branches all the way up. The bark of the limbs and upper part of the trunk is smooth, and of a greenish colour; that of the lower part more brown and rough. The leaf has a smooth surface, notched round the edges, and terminating in a point.

MEDICAL VIRTUES.

The balsam is the most useful part of this vegetable. It has a very penetrating, strengthening and healing quality. It may be formed into tinctures, salves and plasters. It is chiefly used in debilitations, consumption and rheumatism.

BITTER SWEET.

Amar Dulcis.

It shoots up a woody vine ten feet or more, winding round whatever trees, &c. that stand near enough. The leaves are long and pointed, of a light green hue: the berries hang in bunches, which are red in the fall: the root runs several feet under the surface of the ground, the outside of which is red.—It grows in intervals and hedges, and other rich places.

MEDICAL VIRTUES.

It removes obstructions of the liver, and spleen; dissolves congealed blood, and promotes the secretion of urine. It is useful in ointments and poultices to abate inflammations, and to bring down swellings.

BUTTERFLY.

White Root.

It sends up divers stalks two feet high, set with long narrow smooth leaves, dividing into short branches at the top, and bear-

ing bright yellow flowers, set in oval clusters or bunches, supported by long foot stalks. The flowers appear in July or August; the root resembles that of a parsnip in size and shape, externally brown, internally white, and extending deep into the ground. It commonly grows in a sandy soil, in fields, and by the side of fences and stumps.

MEDICAL VIRTUES.

This plant is useful in almost every disease. It opens the system generally; relieves the colic and pleuritick pains; stays hæmorrhages; and excites perspiration.

WORM SEED.

It has a stalk with long branches, set full of small green seeds and jagged leaves of a strong and unpleasant scent. It grows spontaneously in waste places, in the middle and southern states. It is sometimes cultivated in fields and gardens.

MEDICAL VIRTUES.

The oil extracted from the seeds of this plant, is good to destroy worms; it is usually given in doses of six or eight drops, on sugar, or any other palatable substance; the expressed juice of the whole plant, is sometimes given in a dose of a table spoonful to a child two or three years old; more frequently the powdered seeds are employed, mixed with molasses or syrup.

PILULÆ---PILLS.

In order to give the young practitioner a general knowledge of the different preparations of pills, I shall give a variety of recipes, merely for the gratification of those who may have the perusal of this work: though there are a great many kinds that we can very well dispense with in practice.

Pills should have the consistence of a firm paste, a round form, and a weight not exceeding five grains. Essential oils may enter them in small quantity: deliquescent salts are improper. Efflorescent salts, such as carbonate of soda, should be previously exposed, so as to fall to powder: deliquescent extracts should have some powder combined with them. The mass should be beaten until it becomes perfectly uniform and plastic. Powders may be made into pills with extracts, balsams, soap, mucilages, bread-crumbs &c.

Gum-resins and inspissated juices, are sometimes soft enough to be made into pills, without addition: where any moisture is requisite, spirits of wine is more proper than syrups or conserves, as it unites more readily with them, and does not sensibly increase their bulk. Light, dry powders, require syrup or mucilages: and the more ponderous—as the mercurial and other metallic preparations, thick honey, conserves or extracts.

Light powders require about half their weight of syrup; or of honey, about three fourths their weight, to reduce them into a due consistence for forming pills. Half a drachm of the mass, makes five or six of a moderate size.

Gums and inspissated juices, are to be first softened with the liquid prescribed: the powders are then to be added, and the whole beat thoroughly together, till they be perfectly mixed.

The masses for pills, are best kept in bladders, which should be moistened now and then with some of the same kind of liquid that the mass was made up with, or some aromatic oil.

When the mass is to be divided into pills, a given weight of it is rolled out into a cylinder of a given length, and of an equal thickness throughout, and is then divided into a given number of equal pieces, by means of a simple machine. These pieces are then rolled or rounded between the fingers; and to prevent them from adhering, they are covered either with starch, or powder of liquorice or orris root. Magnesia is perhaps preferable to any other powder for covering pills.

A TABLE OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

20 grains make one scruple.

3 scruples “ one drachm.

8 drachms “ one ounce.

12 ounces. “ one pound.

A tea-spoonful is equal to 60 drops, or one drachm.

A table-spoonful is equal to half an ounce.

A large wine-glassful is equal to two ounces.

LEE'S NEW-LONDON ANTIBILIOUS PILLS.

Take pulverized aloes soc., twelve ounces; pulverized scammony A., six ounces; pulverized gamboge, four ounces; pulverized jalap, three ounces; calomel, five ounces; Castile soap, one ounce; syrup of buck-thorn, one ounce; gum arabic, seven ounces; formed into a mass. When incorporated, divide two drachms of the mass into twenty-four pills.

PILLS OF CUCUMIS COLOCYNTHIS,

Composition or Bitter Apple, or Bitter Gourd, or Bitter Cucumber, of Turkey.

Take of socotorine aloes and scammony, each two ounces; sulphate of potass, two drachms; colocynth, an ounce; oil of cloves, two fluid drachms. Reduce the aloes and scammony into a powder, with the sulphate of potass; then add the colocynth in fine powder, and the oil of cloves, and with mucilage or simple syrup form a mass.

These pills often produce a copious discharge in cases of obstinate costiveness, when taken to the extent only of five or ten grains; but they may be employed in much larger doses. Where the simple aloetic pill is not sufficient for obviating costiveness, when taken they will often effectually answer the purpose.

Half a drachm of the mass contains about five grains of the colocynth, ten of the aloes, and ten of the scammony.

PILLS OF ALOES AND MYRRH.

Take of socotorine aloes, (that is, aloes brought from Socotora,) two ounces; myrrh, one ounce; saffron, half an ounce. Beat them into a mass with a proper quantity of syrup, then form your pills.

Given to the quantity of half a drachm or two scruples, they prove considerably cathartic, but answer a much better purpose in smaller doses, as laxatives or alteratives.

COMPOUND ASSAFŒTIDA PILLS.

Take of soc. aloes, in powder, assafœtida, soap, equal parts; form them into a mass with mucilage of gum arabic.

These pills, it is said, in doses of about ten grains twice a day, produce the most salutary effects in cases of dyspepsia, attended with flatulence and costiveness.

COMPOUND PILLS OF GALBANUM.

Take of assafœtida, galbanum, and myrrh, each eight parts; rectified oil of amber, one part; beat them into a mass with simple syrup.

These pills are designed for anti-hysterics and emmenagogues, and are very well calculated for answering those intentions. Half a scruple, a scruple, or more, may be taken every night, or oftener.

MISSING PAGES 265-268

COMPOUND PILLS OF GAMBOGE.

Take of gamboge, in powder; socotorine aloes, in powder; compound powder of cinnamon, each one drachm; soap, two drachms. Mix the powders, then add the soap, and beat the whole into a homogeneous mass.

This is a very useful purgative pill, being considerably more active than aloes alone.

PILULÆ HYDRARGYRI.

Mercurial, or Blue Pill.

Take of purified mercury, two drachms; conserve of roses, three drachms; liquorice, in powder, one drachm. Rub the mercury with the confection, in a glass mortar, till the globules disappear, then add the liquorice and form a mass.

The common mercurial pill is one of the best preparations (said to be,) of mercury, and may, in general, supersede most other forms of this medicine. In its preparation, the mercury is minutely divided, and probably converted into the black oxyde. To effect its mechanical division, it must be triturated with some viscid substance. Soap, resin of guaiac, honey, extract of liquorice, manna and conserve of roses, have all been at different times recommended. The soap and guaiac have been neglected upon the account of their being decomposed by the juices of the stomach, and the honey, because it was apt to gripe some people. With regard to the others, the grounds of selection are not well understood; perhaps the acid contained in the conserve of roses may contribute to the extinction of the mercury. We learn when the mercury is completely extinguished, most easily, by rubbing a very little of the mass with the point of the finger on a piece of paper, if no globules appear. As soon as this is the case, it is necessary to mix with the mass a proportion of some dry powder, to give it a proper degree of consistency. For this purpose, powder of liquorice root has been commonly used; but it is extremely apt to become mouldy, and cause the pills to spoil. The Edinburgh College has, therefore, with great propriety, substituted for it starch, which is a very unalterable substance, and easily procured at all times in a state of purity. It is necessary to form the mass into pills immediately, as it soon becomes hard. One grain of mercury is contained in four grains of the Edinburgh mass, three of the London and Dublin, and two and a half of the American. The dose of these pills must be regulated by circumstances; from two to six five-grain pills may be given daily.

It is believed that experiments made, would sanction the man-

na in preference to any other substance, for the speedy and effectual extinction of the quicksilver; and whatever may be thought of the conserve of roses, it appears probable its use is only dependant on the sugar in its composition.

DR. BUNNELL'S VEGETABLE PILLS.

Take one pound of gamboge, one pound of mandrake, or May-apple root, one half pound of blood-root or puccoon, one half pound of lobelia seed, finely pulverised, and formed into pills in molasses. From three to four of these pills of an ordinary size, taken at night, will act as a cathartic in the morning.

These pills, to make them more active, and less in number for a dose, I would recommend them made or mixed with the syrup of butter-nut, or white walnut bark, in room of the molasses.

Pills formed from this mass are perfectly safe, and operate on the bowels, and leave no deleterious effects in the system.

PURGATIVE PILLS.

Take of gamboge, two ounces; aloes, four ounces; Castile soap, four ounces; a fourth of an ounce salts of nitre; one sixth of an ounce juniper berries; mix into a mass, and form into pills of an ordinary size.

MERCURIAL PILLS FOR GONORRHŒA.

Take calomel, one drachm; opium and tartar emetic, each ten grains; soap, a small quantity, syrup, or mucilage of gum-arabic, sufficient to form a mass, divided into forty parts. One pill to be taken night and morning, in venereal complaints.

BUTTER-NUT, OR WHITE WALNUT PILLS.

Take of the inside bark, boiled for several hours, then strained and re-boiled to the consistence of thick honey, and formed into small or common sized pills; one or two taken on going to bed, are excellent to remove those costive habits which occasion head-aches, loaded stomachs, colics, &c. double the quantity, will be an active and safe purge, good in dysentery, bilious fever, &c.

DISPENSATORY.

TO MAKE ELIXIR OF VITRIOL.

Take lau anum, one ounce; distilled alcohol, fifteen ounces; camphor, one scruple; flowers of benzain, and oil of annise, each half a drachm, and liquorice and honey if you please.

ACID ELIXIR OF VITRIOL.

Take of alcohol, two pounds; sulphuric acid, six ounces; drop the acid into the alcohol, digest the mixture with a very gentle heat, in a close vessel, for three days, and then add of cinnamon, an ounce and a half, ginger, one ounce; digest again in a close vessel for six days, and then filter the tincture through paper placed in a glass funnel.

This is a valuable medicine in weakness and relaxation of the stomach, and decays of constitution, particularly in those which proceed from irregularities which are accompanied with slow febrile symptoms, or which follow the suppression of intermittents. It frequently succeeds, after bitters and aromatics by themselves have availed nothing; and indeed a great part of its virtues depend on the sulphuric acid, which if barely diluted with water, has, in those cases where the stomach could bear the acidity, produced happy effects. It may be given in doses of ten to thirty drops or more, several times a day. It may be conjoined with any tonic barks with good effect.

CATHARTIC MIXTURE.

Cream of tartar, finely powdered, manna, each one ounce; water half a pint; mix a dose to be taken every hour until it operates; if slow, add two grains of gamboge.

This is good in a debilitated state of the stomach.

TINCTURE OF WHITE HELLEBORE.

Take of white hellebore root, four ounces; diluted alcohol, sixteen ounces—digest them together for seven days, and filter the tincture through paper.

This tincture is sometimes used for assisting cathartics, &c. and as an emetic in apoplectic and maniacal disorders. It may likewise be so managed as to prove a powerful alterative, and deobstruent in cases where milder remedies have little effect; but a great deal of caution is requisite in its use; the dose, at first-ought to be only a few drops: if considerable, it proves violently emetic or cathartic.

TINCTURE OF BLOOD ROOT.

Take of blood-root, coarsely pounded, two ounces, diluted alcohol, one pint: digest for ten days, and filter.

The medical properties of *Sanguinaria Canadensis*, or blood-root, or puccoon, have been investigated by numerous trials, in the hands of Doctor Aaron Dexter: the experimental tests of this gentleman, corroborated by those of other respectable physicians, afford the most satisfactory evidence that it possesses very active powers, and that in doses of one grain of the powdered root, or ten drops of a saturated tincture, it proves efficacious as a stimulant and diaphoretic. But, in large doses, it excites vomiting, and, if incautiously administered, it is of dangerous tendency.

The juice of the root has been used with great success in gonorrhœa; with great success also for the bites of serpents, and in bilious diseases, and female obstructions. The juice is used to destroy warts, tetters, and ring-worms.

The powdered root, in doses of fifteen or twenty grains, is powerfully an emetic; eight grains is a mild dose.

The dose of the saturated tincture of the root, is from thirty to eighty drops, twice in the day, increasing or decreasing the number, as particular circumstances require.

TINCTURE OF CAYENNE PEPPER.

Take of Cayenne pepper one ounce, diluted alcohol two pints: digest for ten days, and filter.

This has been recommended in gangrenous sore throats, and is a wonderful stimulant.

TINCTURE OF DIGITALIS PURPUREA,

Or, Tincture of Fox-glove.

Take of the dried leaves of fox-glove, two ounces, diluted alcohol, one pint; digest for seven days, and strain through paper.

This tincture is a very powerful medicine, and contains the virtues of the fox-glove in a very manageable form. It has been chiefly used to diminish the force of the circulation of the blood in hæmoptysis, (spitting blood,) and often with remarkable success. It has been also said to cure phthisis pulmonalis, (consumption,) but frequent experience has not confirmed the first trials. Like every other form in which fox-glove is used, it should be given in very small doses at first, such as from five to twenty drops, and cautiously increased.

TINCTURE OF GALLS.

Take of galls, in powder, four ounces, proof spirit, two pints: mix, digest for seven days, and filter.

This is, no doubt, one of all the most powerful of the astringent tinctures.

TINCTURA AURANTII.

Tincture of Orange Peel.

Take of orange peel three ounces, proof spirits two pints: digest for three days, and strain.

This tincture is a very wholesome and agreeable bitter, flavored with the essential oil of orange peel.

TINCTURA LOBELIA INFLATA,

Or, Indian Tobacco.

For a description of the Lobelia, or emetic herb, see *Materia Medica*.

To prepare the tincture:—For this preparation, and use of this medicine, we are and ought to be ever grateful to the name of the worthy inventor, Doctor Samuel Thompson, for this universal specific, which we have obtained by his troubles and imprisonment, which he bore with great integrity and patience, for the benefit of thousands of the human family; yet, notwithstanding he was persecuted by the medical faculty for making use of this deadly poison, (as they were pleased to call it,) they now acknowledge it to be an excellent, safe remedy; although bigotry and prejudice had blinded them for upwards of forty years.

“This herb may be prepared three different ways for use, viz 1st, the powdered leaves and pods; 2nd, a tincture made from the green herb with spirits; 3rd, the seeds reduced to a fine powder, and compounded with Cayenne pepper.

1st. After the leaves and pods are separated from the stalks, pound or grind them in a mortar to fine powder, sift it through a fine seive, and preserve it from the air. This is the most common preparation, and may be given in many different ways, either by itself, or compounded with other articles. For a common dose, take a tea-spoonful of this powder with the same quantity of sugar, in half a tea-cupful of warm water; or a tea of bayberry may be used in place of the water. This dose may be taken all at one time, or at three times, at intervals of ten minutes. For a young child, strain off the liquor, and give a part as circumstances may require.

“There is but one way in which this plant can be prepared, that it will refuse its services, and that is when boiled or scalded: it is therefore important to bear in mind, that there must never be any thing put to it warmer than blood heat.

To prepare the tincture, take the green herb in any stage of its growth, (if the small plants are used, take roots and herb) put them into a mortar and pound them fine, then add the same quantity of good spirits; when well pounded and worked together, strain it through a fine cloth, and squeeze and press it hard to get out all the juice; save the liquor in bottles stopped for use. Good vinegar, or pepper sauce may be used instead of the spirit. Prepared in this way, it is an effectual counterpoise, either taken internally or externally applied; it is an excellent medicine for the asthma, and all complaints of the lungs, and a speedy remedy for the croup.

For to act as an emetic, from a tea to a table-spoonful may be taken every ten or fifteen minutes, until it excites vomiting.

Second. Reduce the seeds to a fine powder in a mortar, and take half an ounce of this powder, or a large spoonful with the same quantity of Cayenne pepper made fine, and put them into a gill of rheumatic drops, adding a tea-spoonful of umbil, to be kept close stopped in a bottle for use; when taken to be well shaken together.

This preparation is for the most violent attacks of disease, such as tetanus, or lock-jaw, bite of a mad dog, drowned persons, fits, spasms, and in all cases of suspended animation, where the vital spark is nearly extinct. It will go through the system like electricity, giving heat and life to every part. In cases where the spasms are so violent that they are stiff, and the jaws become set, by pouring some of this liquid into the mouth between the cheek and teeth, as soon as it touches the glands at the root of the tongue, the spasms will relax, and the jaws will become loosened so that the mouth will open, then give a dose of it, and as soon as the spasms have abated, repeat it, and afterwards give a tea of bayberry bark of the root, to cut the canker from the

stomach; it is good to drive out measles and small pox; it will also cure the hydrophobia, or bite of a mad dog.

In regard of the dose, it is not of so great importance; commence with a common dose of from a tea-spoonful to a desert or table-spoonful, and continue the dose every ten or fifteen minutes till it serves the desired effect; if too little is given, it will worry the patient, and do little good, and if more is given than is necessary, the surplus will be thrown off, and is only a waste of medicine, says Thompson.

DR. JUDKIN'S OINTMENT.

Dr. W. Judkin's Patent Specific Ointment.

This valuable medicine is well known by almost every person in the United States by the above name, which the inventor, or rather his partner, Dr. Nathan Shepherd, having obtained a patent for the above, for the term of fourteen years, which since has expired. From the knowledge I have of this specific, I take the liberty of publishing this recipe from the original.

TO MAKE ONE GALLON.

Take one gallon linseed oil;
 " two lbs. red lead;
 " one oz. spirits turpentine.

I would recommend two ounces of camphor pulverized; have two new earthen pots prepared to hold a gallon, or a gallon and a half each; put the oil into one and set it on a charcoal fire, and boil it down to one fourth, or until it will scorch or burn the feather part of a quill, then place the pot over the other empty one, by placing two little sticks across the mouth of the empty one, and setting the boiling one thereon, so that the empty pot may receive what may boil over during the process, then sift in the red lead, slowly stirring constantly, and when this mass is at such a heat that it will not set fire to the spirits of turpentine, then put them in, stirring well; when cold, fill your pots, cork and seal them for use.

In those obstinate diseases some of which have so long baffled the skill of medical science, this ointment is a safe and certain remedy.

First. White swellings of every description.

Second. Sore legs and ulcers of long standing.

Third. Scirrhus, or glandular tumours, particularly those hardened tumours in the breasts of women, which oftentimes terminate in ulcerated cancers.

Fourth. Felons, or what some people know by the name of catarrhs, of every description.

Fifth. Rheumatic pains of the joints.

Sixth. Sprains and bruises of every description, or in whatever part situated

Seventh. Tetters of all kinds. In this complaint, the patient must, in applying the ointment, keep the part out of water.

Eighth. Chilblains, or parts effected by the frost.

As an improvement, I would recommend one ounce pulverized camphor put in while cold.

MODE OF APPLICATION.

The ointment is to be spread thin on writing paper, full as large as the tumor or sore to which it is applied, and continued on for twenty-four hours, then remove it and apply a new plaister in the same manner. If the tumour or sore is an ulcerating one, and discharges much matter, then, and in that case, it is necessary to remove the plaister twice a day, and clean the ulcer; then the same plaister will do for two dressings.

It is also necessary to observe that in some chronic diseases to which the ointment has been of a singular service, it has, on the application of the first plaister produced an increase of pain in the part for several minutes, and in some instances for near an hour. But such an increase of pain produced by the application of the first plaister is a certain omen of an entire cure.

SYRUP FOR CONSUMPTION.

Take of alecampane, comfrey, life-everlasting, spikenard root, hoarhound, of each one handful; one fourth pound liquorice root; boil the roots in one gallon of water down to one half; then add two quarts of molasses, and one quart of French brandy; for a dose, one wine, or half gill glassful, to be taken three times a day.

This remedy has been known to relieve some very alarming cases of pulmonary consumption, after many of the ordinary means had failed.

I would recommend in addition to this, to give an emetic of the tincture of lobelia, then administer about half a tea-spoonful to a whole one, twice a day, so as not to excite nausea or vomiting. Where the lungs have not become too much decayed or ulcerated, I should be willing to venture this remedy before any other.

TINCTURA MURIATIS FERRI, OR TINCTURE OF MURIATE OF IRON.

Take of carbonate of iron, half a pound; muriatic acid, three pounds; alcohol, three pints; pour the muriatic acid on the carbonate of iron, in a glass vessel, and shake the mixture occasionally during three days; then set it by, that the fæces, or sediment, if any, may subside, and pour off the liquor; evaporate this slowly to one pint, and when cold, add the alcohol.

This tincture is considered by Dr. Thomas, a very effectual astringent in stopping hæmoptises, hæmatemesis, (spitting or vomiting of blood) which seems very reasonable, for by being applied to the mouth of a bleeding vessel, it acts as a stiptic. It may be given in doses of twenty or thirty drops in a little cold water, and repeated every hour or two till the hæmorrhage ceases; should it resist this medicine, we may make use of some of the remedies laid down in the treatment of that disease in this work.

SPECIFIC COMPOSITION SALVE.

Take one pound of white, and one of red lead; two ounces oil spike; one quart linseed oil; two pounds lard; two oz. camphor, in the gum, pulverized; first boil the oil, lard, and oil of spike, for one hour, over a slow fire, stirring it; and be careful not to raise the heat too much, so as to burn it; then add the lead, after sifting through a fine seive; then stir it constantly, till it is as thick as honey; then add the camphor, and continue stirring until it becomes as thick as thin shoemaker's wax would be while boiling; then take it from the fire and stir till cold.

This recipe has sold at an exorbitant price, and is believed to be, in every case where Dr. Judkin's salve is used, of the same virtue, if not better.

CAMPHORATED SOAP LINIMENT.

Opodeldoc.

Take of castile soap, uncolored, in shavings, four ounces, camphor two ounces, volatile oil of rosemary, half an ounce, alcohol, two pounds: digest the soap in the alcohol for three days; then filter, and add the camphor and oil, mixing them intimately. There are many other modes of preparing this medicine. (See Cox's Dispensatory.)

Opodeldoc—a term of no meaning—frequently mentioned by

Paracelsus. Formerly it signified a plaster for all external injuries, but now is confined to a camphorated soap liniment.

There is no doubt but that this medicine, like many others, is greatly extolled above its real merits. It is universally esteemed for its superior efficacy for the gout and rheumatism, dissolving the coagulated lymph of which those diseases are formed.

In wounded tendons, bruises and sprains, it keeps the extravated lymph and blood perfectly dissolved, and prevents their fixing in the interstices of the vessels, till nature either takes them up by the reflux blood, or expels them through the pores of the skin. Long contracted sprains; weak and rickety children; cramp, numbness, stiffness or weakness of the joints; burns, scalds, extracting the fire very soon, if used instantly, will prevent them from blistering; fresh cuts, stings of wasps and bees, the bites of musquitoes, gnats, and other poisonous insects.

MODE OF APPLICATION.

There is no other trouble required in the application but to rub it well into the part affected, with the hand, two or three times a day. It will dissolve in rubbing.

VEGETABLE POWDERS.

The proportion is one pound of fine pulverised and sifted bark of the root of bayberry, or candleberry, one half pound of golden-seal, or Ohio kercumer, one pound ginger, two ounces Cayenne pepper, two ounces of cloves, all pounded fine, sifted through a fine seive, and well mixed together. For a dose, take a tea-spoonful of this powder, with an equal quantity of sugar, add to it half a tea-cupful of boiling water: to be taken when cool—the patient being in bed, or by the fire, covered with a blanket.

This powder is calculated for the first stages, and in less violent attacks of disease.

It is of much value, and may be safely used, in all complaints of male or female, and for children. It is good for relax, dysentery, pain in the stomach and bowels, and to remove all obstructions caused by cold, or loss of inward heat. By taking a dose on going to bed, and putting a hot stone to the feet, wrapped in wet cloths, it will cure a bad cold, and will generally throw off a disease in its first stages, if repeated two or three times. If the symptoms are violent, with much pain, add to each dose a tea-spoonful of the tincture of gum myrrh, and a tea-spoonful of the tincture of lobelia; and, in nervous symptoms, add half a tea-spoonful of nerve powder; at the same time you may give an injection of the same, or the walnut pills.

TINCTURE GUM MYRRH.

Take one gallon of good fourth proof brandy, or any kind of high wines, three-fourths of a pound gum myrrh, one-fourth pound gum guaiacuin, or lignum vitæ, pounded fine; one ounce of best Cayenne pepper—and put them into a stone jug, and boil it a few minutes in a kettle of water, leaving the jug unstopped; when settled, bottle it up for use. It may be prepared without boiling, by letting it stand in the jug for five or six days, shaking it well every day, when it will be fit for use.

This tincture will remove pain, and prevent mortification, to be taken, or applied externally, or to be put into injections. One or two tea-spoonful of these drops may be given alone, or mixed with other medicines, and may be also used to bathe with in all cases of external swellings or pains.

It is an excellent remedy for rheumatism, by taking it inwardly, and bathing the part affected with it. In the head-ache, by taking about a table-spoonful inwardly, and bathing the head, and snuffing the bayberry bark, it will open the obstructions of the head; and relieve the pain immediately.

It is good for bruises, sprains, swelled joints, and old sores; as it will allay the inflammation, bring down swelling, ease pain, and produce a tendency to heal: in fact, there is hardly a complaint in which this useful medicine cannot be used to advantage. It is the best preventive against mortification I have ever found.

For bathing, in rheumatism, itch, or other humours, or in any swelling or external pain, add one quarter part spirits of turpentine; and for sprains and bruises, a little gum camphor may be added.

STEAMING.

A treatise on this subject will no doubt be looked for in this work, as it was so much insisted upon, and practised by the founder of the botanical system in America.

Steaming, in many cases of disease, is certainly of great benefit; as in severe cases of yellow and other fevers, pleurisy, inflammation of the brain, intermittent fever, gout and rheumatism, female complaints, piles, St. Anthony's fire, measles &c.—In these I would recommend it; but, at the same time, it is not always convenient, in many situations in life, to go through the whole course of steaming, and, in a great measure, I have dispensed with it, except in a few cases.

But, as it has been insisted upon by Doctor S. Thompson, I

will, for the satisfaction of the reader, give his method of steaming, which is as follows:

“Take several stones of different sizes, and put them into the fire till red hot; then take the smallest first, and put one of them into a pan or kettle of hot water, with the stone about half immersed. The patient must be undressed, and a blanket put around him, so as to shield his whole body from the air, and then place him over the steam. (I suppose he means in an open or split-bottom chair.) Change the stones as often as they grow cool, so as to keep up a lively steam, and keep the patient over it. If he faints, throw a little cold water on the face and stomach, which will let down the outward heat, and restore the strength. After he has been over the steam long enough, which will generally be about fifteen or twenty minutes, he must be washed all over with cold water or spirits, and be put in bed, or may be dressed, as the circumstances of the case shall permit. Before the patient is placed over the steam, give a dose of Cayenne pepper, or of the vegetable powders, to raise the inward heat.

When the patient is too weak to stand over the steam, it may be done in bed, by heating three stones, and putting them in water till they have done hissing; then wrap them in a number of thicknesses of cloths, wet with water, and put one on each side, and one at the feet, occasionally wetting the face and stomach with cold water, when faint.”

DR. JENNING'S STEAMING APPARATUS.

Dr. Samuel Jennings, of Baltimore, was the inventor of an apparatus for steaming; his mode is very easy, simple and safe, and there is no difficulty attending it.

His mode is the following: he has a tin tube made in joints, about two and a half feet long, and crooked. A frame is made four feet long, to put over the person in bed. A board at the foot of the bed with a hole in it, receives the small end of the tube. At the bottom of the tube, a cup is filled with New-England rum warmed, or high wines, which is set on fire.—This fire raises a heat in bed, so that in a short time the person becomes so warm as to sweat, without pain or uneasiness. The heat is raised as high as the person can bear, and lowered as is most suited to the condition of the sick. It is so fixed that the sick can turn and warm, or heat, every part and is in no danger of taking cold. Doctor Smith states that he has tried it in several cases of rheumatism, colic, fever, cold, dropsy, &c. and in every case, it far exceeded his expectation. He recommends it, as the safest and best mode of steaming he has ever yet met with, and he says he uses it daily, and often several time in a day.

This new mode of steaming, which is done without smoke, vapour, soot, or ashes, is recommended by Doctors Thatcher, Mitchell and Mann, by the medical society in Louisiana, and by many others, and by the President of the United States.

In steaming in this or any other way, it will be necessary, previous to steaming, to give a good emetic of the tincture of lobelia, to clean the stomach, and then take of the vegetable or walnut pills, until the bowels or intestines are well cleaned out: then give of the vegetable powders, or Cayenne, to raise the internal heat, and then apply the steam. This treatment often completely throws off a disease without any more medicine.

My mode of treatment in some cases, has been, to give of the vegetable powder, or Cayenne pepper, to raise the heat in the inside, and then give the patient a sweat, and after he is washed off and dressed, I give him the emetic, till it excites vomiting; then give the pills, and in stubborn cases, where the pills will not operate, I use the injection. (See Injections.)

DR. LITTLE'S EYE-WATER.

Take 15 gr. Crocus Martis,

“ 80 gr. White vitriol,

Put into one quart of rain or settled river-water. Shake often for twenty-four hours, when it will be fit for use.

This water is good for all inflammations of the eye; for cuts, wounds or ulcerated sores.

INJECTIONS.

Injections, Enema, Clyster, or Glyster.

Those medicines thrown into the body by syringe. Hooper gives the following description of them: “Injection—from *injicio*, to cast into. A medicated liquor, to throw into a natural or preternatural cavity of the body by means of a syringe.” A well known form of conveying either nourishment, or medicine, to the system, under certain morbid circumstances. The latter takes place where obstruction of the passages to the stomach is so great as to render access to that organ impossible, such as occurs in lock-jaw, diseased œsophagus (the membranous and muscular tube that descends into the stomach, &c.) by these means the body can be supported for a few weeks, while an attempt is made at affecting a cure. It is composed, in such cases, of animal broths, gruels made of farinaceous seeds, mucilages, &c. As a form of medicine, clysters are no less useful, and according to the intention with which they are prescribed, they are either of an emollient, anodyne, or purgative nature.

There are many diseases that cannot be so well managed without the use of injections. Such as colic, dysentery, piles, cholera morbus, general coldness of the bowels, stranguary, gravel, diabetes, falling of the rectum, fluor albus, flowerings, stoppage of the menses, pain in the back, and all hysteric complaints.

Dr. Smith says, in most cases, where an emetic is necessary, an injection ought first to be given.

HOW TO PREPARE AN INJECTION.

The following is a plan that I have always found to answer well, in all cases of disease, and one nearly the same as Doctor Thompson directs.

Make a tea cupful of strong tea, of the vegetable powders, strained, and while hot, add one tea-spoonful of the tincture of myrrh; when cool enough to use, add one tea-spoonful of the tincture of lobelia and one tea-spoonful of nerve powder. Let it be given with a large syringe made for that purpose, or where this cannot be had, a bladder and a pipe may be used. It must be repeated, as occasion may require, till relief is obtained.

Many other articles may be used to advantage in the injections; a tea of witch hazle and raspberry leaves, either or both together, are very good in many cases; when the disease is removed the bowels will generally be left sore, in which case injections of the tea of witch hazle or raspberry leaves, and slippery elm bark, should be administered.

When the injections are used only to move the bowels, the tincture of lobelia may be left out. It is always safe to add the nerve powder, and if there are nervous symptoms it must never be omitted.

If an injection is given without the emetic, it should be given in bed at night, and at any time when given the person should be in bed.

EMETIC—HOW ADMINISTERED.

Previous to giving an emetic, let the patient drink a tea made of Cayenne, or of vegetable powders; but where the case will not admit of delay, put a table-spoonful of the tincture of lobelia into half a cup of warm water, not hot, and about half a tea-spoonful of Cayenne pepper; or put one tea-spoonful of the vegetable powders into a cup, and fill up about two-thirds full, with boiling water, and when cool, pour off the top, and for an adult add one large spoonful of good tincture of lobelia; repeat this dose every ten or fifteen minutes, until it nauseates the stomach and excites vomiting.

For children, give one tea-spoonful of the tincture in pene-royal tea, or a tea made of the vegetable powders; remember-

ing, in giving emetics, after the patient has vomited, to give plenty of warm water to drink, every five or ten minutes; this will expand and wash out the stomach, and assist the patient to puke with ease, or in place of warm water, you may give a weak tea, made of the vegetable powders.

In violent attacks of spasms, and other complaints, such as lock-jaw, bite of a mad dog, fits, drowned persons, and all cases of suspended animation, where the vital spark is nearly extinct, take of the seeds of lobelia, reduced to a fine powder, and mixed with Cayenne and tincture of myrrh—for a dose, a tea-spoonful; and repeat it until relief is obtained. Then follow with a tea of bayberry, white pond lilly and golden seal: or a tea of witch hazle and red raspberry leaves. Many other herbs might be obtained.

MANDRAKE, OR MAY-APPLE PILLS.

Take of mandrake, or may-apple roots: boil them in water until all the strength is taken out; then strain the liquor through a fine cloth; then boil it down until it is nearly as thick as molasses, then put it into an earthen pot, and dry it down slowly so as not to scorch it, until the mass is fit to make into pills; add a little gum arabic, and roll the pills in magnesia, flour or pulverised liquorice root; when used for gonorrhœa, or syphilis, add one-third part sarsaparilla, if convenient. For a dose, take two pills, at night.

COUGH POWDERS.

Take one tea-spoonful of pulverised lobelia seeds; two tea-spoonfuls of pulverised hoarhound; one tea-spoonful of pulverised wake-robin; one tea-spoonful of pulverised bark of the root of bayberry; one tea-spoonful pulverised bitter root; two tea-spoonsful pulverised liquorice root; four tea-spoonsful pulverised skunk cabbage, well mixed and sifted through a fine sieve, and mixed with honey or molasses; for a dose one half tea-spoonful every night going to bed until relief is obtained: remember to keep the system moderately warm, especially the feet.

DISEASES OF FEMALE ORGANS.

LEUCORRHŒA, FLUOR ALBUS, OR WHITES.

Fluor Albus,—The whites. A secretion of whitish or milky mucus from the vagina of a woman, arising from debility, and not from the venereal virus. This disease is marked from the discharge of a thin white or yellow matter from the uterus, and vagina, attended likewise with some degree of fætor, smarting in making water, pains in the back and loins, anorexia and atrophy. In some cases, the discharge is of so acrid a nature as to produce effects on those who are connected with the women, somewhat similar to venereal matter, giving rise to excoriation about the glands, penis and præputium, and occasioning a weeping from the urethra.

To distinguish leucorrhœa from gonorrhœa, or clap, it will be very necessary to attend to the symptoms.

In the latter the running is constant, but in a small quantity; there is much ardor, urinæ, itching of the pudenda, swelling of the labia, increased inclination to venery, and very frequently an enlargement of the glands in the groin; whereas, in the former, the discharge is irregular, and in considerable quantities, and is neither preceded by, nor accompanied, with any inflammatory affection of the pudenda.

CAUSES.

Immoderate coition, injury done to the parts by difficult and tedious labors, frequent miscarriages, immoderate flowings of the menses, profuse evacuations, poor diet, an abuse of tea, and other causes, giving rise to general debility, or to laxity of the parts more immediately concerned, are those which usually produce the whites, vulgarly so called, from the discharge being commonly of a milky white color.

Fluor albus, in some cases, indicates that there is a disposition to disease in the uterus, or parts connected with it, especially where the quantity of the discharge is very copious, and its quality highly acrimonious.

By some the disease has been considered as never arising from debility of the system, but as being always a primary affection

of the uterus. Delicate women, with lax fibres, who remove from a cold climate to a warm one, are very apt to be attacked with it, without the parts having previously sustained any kind of injury.

The disease shews itself by an irregular discharge from the uterus and vagina, of a fluid, which, in different women, varies which in color, being either of a white, green, yellow, or brown hue. In the beginning it is, however, usually white and pellucid, and in the progress of the complaint, acquires the various discolorations, and different degrees of acrimony, from whence proceeds a slight degree of smarting in making water. Besides the discharge, the patient is frequently afflicted with severe and constant pains in the back and loins, loss of strength, failure of appetite, dejection of spirits, paleness of the countenance, chilliness and languor. Where the disease has been of long continuance, and very severe, a slow fever, attended with difficult respiration, palpitations, faintings and swellings of the lower extremities, often ensues.

A perfect removal of the disorder will at all times prove somewhat difficult to procure; but it will be much more so in cases of long standing, and where the discharge is accompanied with a high degree of acrimony. In these cases, many disorders, such as prolapsus uteri, ulcerations of the organ, atrophy, and dropsy, are apt to take place, which in the end prove fatal.

When the disease terminates in death, the internal surface of the uterus appears, on dissection, to be pale, flabby and relaxed; and where organic affections have arisen, much the same appearance is to be met with.

TREATMENT.

In leucorrhœa, there is, accompanying the discharge, general debility, with considerable disorder of the digestive organs. Which of these symptoms claims our first attention? The treatment should, from the first commencement, be appropriate to them all. The derangement of the digestive organs will require the use of such gentle laxatives as will produce two or three evacuations daily, and may be given in conjunction with warming medicines, such as zanthoxylum, vegetable powders &c. At the same time, the diet should be light, nutritious, and suited to the digestive powers. Some persons begin with the drastic purge, others with an emetic, and afterwards an aperient, and depend for diminishing the unhealthy secretion, upon a list of astringents, which can always be procured with facility, and excite no suspicion. This is perhaps as efficacious as any mode of treatment.

Take gum myrrh, and gum arabic, each half an ounce, dissolved in six ounces of alcohol; to guard against inflammation

by taking of this mixture, one tea-spoonful three times a day should any symptoms appear.

The sexual are intimately connected with the urinary organs, which appear to have suggested, for the cure of leucorrhœa, such remedies as sub-carbonate of iron, the tincture of cubebs. The latter may be given in doses of one tea-spoonful, three times a day, before eating. Many cases of the most obstinate leucorrhœa have been cured by this remedy.

This disease is very common in married women, scarcely one in ten of those residing in large cities being entirely free from it; but in girls it is comparatively rare.

MENSTRUATION.

From the uterus of every healthy woman who is not pregnant, or who does not give suck, there is a discharge of red fluid at certain periods, from the time of puberty to that of old age, and from the periods of returns of this discharge being monthly, it is called *menstruation*. There are several exceptions to this explanation. It is said that some women never menstruate; some menstruate while they continue to give suck; and others are said to menstruate during pregnancy; some are said to menstruate in early infancy, and others in old age; but such discharges, Dr. Denman is of opinion, may with more propriety be called morbid or symptomatic; and certainly the definition is generally true.

At whatever time of life this discharge comes on, a woman is said to be at puberty: though of this state it is a consequence, and not a cause. The early or late appearance of the menses may depend upon the climate, the constitution, the delicacy, or hardness of living; and upon the manners of those with whom young women converse. In Greece and other hot countries, girls begin to menstruate at eight, nine and ten years of age; but advancing to the northern climates, there is a gradual protraction of the time, till we come to Lapland where women do not menstruate till they arrive at maturer age, then in small quantities, at long intervals, and sometimes only in the summer. But if they do not menstruate, according to the genius of the country, it is said they suffer equal inconveniences as in warmer climates, where the quantities discharged is much greater, and the periods shorter. In this country girls begin to menstruate from the fourteenth to the eighteenth year of their age, and sometimes at a later period, without any signs of disease; but if they are luxuriously educated, sleeping on down beds, and sitting in hot rooms, menstruation usually commences at a more early period.

Many changes in the constitution and appearance of women are produced at the time of their first beginning to menstruate. Their complexion is improved, their countenance is more expressive and animated, their attitudes graceful, and their conversation more intelligent and agreeable; the tone of their voice becomes more harmonious, their whole frame, but particularly their breasts, are expanded and enlarged, and their minds are no longer engaged in childish pursuits and amusements.

Some girls begin to menstruate without any preceding indisposition; but there are generally appearances or symptoms which indicate the change which is about to take place. These are usually more severe at the first than in the succeeding periods; and they are similar to those produced by uterine irritation from other causes, as pains in the back and inferior extremities, complaints of the viscera, with various hysteric and nervous affections. These commence with the first disposition to menstruate and continue till the discharge comes on, when they abate and disappear, returning, however, with considerable violence in some women, at every period during life. The quantity of fluid discharged at each evacuation, depends upon the climate, constitution, and manner of living: but it varies in different women in the same climate, or in the same women at different periods; in this country it amounts to about five or six ounces.

There is also a great difference in the time required for the completion of each period of menstruation. In some women the discharge returns precisely to a day or an hour, and in others, there is a variation of several days without inconvenience.

In some it is finished in a few hours, and in others it continues from three to six days, but the intermediate time is most usual.

Under peculiar circumstances of health, or states of the uterus, or in hot climates, if the evacuation be slowly made, the menstruous blood may become more acrimonious or offensive than the common mass, or any other secretion from it; but in this country and age no malignity is suspected, as there was among the jews in Isaiah's day; the menstruous woman mixes in society as at all other times, and there is no reason for thinking otherwise than that this discharge is of the most inoffensive nature.

At the approach of old age, women cease to menstruate; but the time of cessation is commonly regulated by the original early or later appearance of the menses. With those who began to menstruate at ten or twelve years of age, the discharge will often cease before they arrive at forty; but if the first appearance was protracted to sixteen or eighteen years of age independently of disease, such women may continue to menstruate until they have passed the fiftieth or even approach the six-

tieth year of their age. But the most frequent time of cessation of the menses in this country, is between the forty-fourth and forty-eighth year; after which women never bear children. By this constitutional regulation of the menses, the propagation of the species is, in every country confined to the most vigorous part of life; and had it been otherwise children might have become parents, and old women might have had children when they were unable to supply them with proper or sufficient nourishment.

Many have questioned whether this discharge arose from a mere rupture of vessels, or whether it was owing to a secretory action. There can be no doubt of the truth of the latter. The secretory organ is composed of the arterial vessels situated in the fundus of the uterus.

The dissection of women who have died during the time of menstruating, proves this; though very rarely women during pregnancy menstruate; and when this happens, the discharge takes place from the arterial vessels of the vagina. During pregnancy and lactation, when the person is in good health, the catamenia for the most part cease to flow. The quantity a female menstruates at each time is very various, depending on climate, and a variety of other circumstances. It is commonly in England from five to six ounces; it rarely exceeds eight. Its duration is from three to four, and sometimes, though rarely, five days.—With respect to the nature of the discharge, it differs very much from pure blood; it never coagulates; but is sometimes grumous, and membranes like the decidua, are formed in difficult menstruations; in some women it always smells rank and peculiar; in others it is inodorous.

The use of this monthly secretion is said to render the uterus fit for the conception, and nutrition of the *fœtus*; therefore girls rarely conceive before the catamenia, or menses appear; and women rarely after their entire cessation; but very easily soon after menstruation.

As an admonitory hint to young females, and also those who may be the parents, or guardians of such; on the first appearances of menstruation, they should be particularly careful not to expose themselves to cold, or washing in cold water, as great injuries are often the consequences of neglect of this caution.

CHLOROSIS—RETENTION OF THE MENSES.

The cause of this disease seems to be a want of power in the system, arising from weakness, to propel the blood into the uterine vessels with a force sufficient to open their extremities, so as to allow of a discharge of blood from them; but the origin of the weakness, which appears at this particular period of life, we are wholly unacquainted with, some have referred it to a certain state or affection of the ovaria, between which and the uterine vessels there is a seeming connection.

The mere want of the discharge may not produce the disease; for frequently it does not appear until seventeen or nineteen years of age, without producing any morbid affection. This is not to be considered as morbid, unless the system is evidently deranged thereby. In many cases however, morbid symptoms do appear, which are evidently connected with the defect of the menses, and go off upon its discharge.

The supposed connection of retention of the menses, with defective menstruation as its cause, and with the restraints imposed by the laws of society on certain natural appetites and passions, has been combatted by a late writer,* and he thinks that the leading symptoms may be readily explained by a reference to the stomach. Costiveness always precedes and accompanies the other symptoms. This induces, he says, the feculent odour of the breath, disordered stomach, depraved appetite, and impaired digestion, which preclude a sufficient supply of nourishment, at a period of growth when most wanted.

Symptoms usually attendant on this disease: heaviness, listlessness to motion, fatigue on the least exercise, palpitations at the heart, pains in the back, loins and hips, flatulency, and acidities in the stomach and bowels, costiveness, a preternatural appetite for chalk, lime and various other absorbents, together with dyspeptic feeling; as it advances in its progress, the face becomes pale and afterwards assumes a yellowish hue, even verging upon green, from whence it has been called the green sickness; the lips lose their rosy colour; the eyes are encircled with a lived aerola; the whole body has a leucophlegmatic appearance, known by a pale colour of the skin; a flabby condition of the solids, and a redundancy of serum in the blood; with every indication of a want of power and energy in the constitution; the feet are affected with œdematous, or dropsical, swellings; the breathing is much hurried by any vigorous exertion of the

* Dr. James Hamilton's observations on purgative medicines.

body; the pulse is quick, but small; and the person is apt to be affected with a cough, and with many of the symptoms of hysteria. Sometimes a great quantity of pale urine is discharged in the morning, and not unfrequently hectic fever attends.

To procure a flow of the menses has, in some cases, and with some physicians, proved a very difficult matter; especially where the disease is of long standing. Various morbid affections of the viscera are often brought on, which at length often terminate fatally.

By marriage, and a change in the mode of life, the disorder has in many instances been removed. Dr. Thomas, after prescribing many remedies, says, "In all cases venery is, however, the most certain and natural remedy."

Dissections of those who have died of chlorosis, or retention of the menses, have usually shown the ovaria to be in a scirrhus or dropsical state. In some cases, the liver, spleen, and mesenteric glands, have likewise been found in a diseased condition.

TREATMENT.

The cure of the disorder is to be regulated on the plan of increasing the tone of the general system, and of exciting the action of the uterine vessels by stimulants.

In the first place, this must be effected by a generous nutritive diet, with a moderate use of the vegetable powders, taken in wine, say one tea-spoonful of the powders in wine, water, or in decoction, three times a day. It is also highly necessary to give an emetic of the lobelia, for the purpose of cleansing the stomach, and freeing it from acidities and inactive fluids. It has, also, the power of exciting action through the whole system, as well as the action of the uterine vessels.

A sufficient regular alvine evacuation must be promoted at all times, where nature is defective. For this purpose make use of the vegetable pills; they have great effect, not only on the obstruction of the bowels, but also on the obstruction of the uterine vessels.

Great benefit has been derived from the use of tansey, or the oil of tansey; from two to four drops of the oil of tansey, taken twice a day, dropped on loaf sugar.

I have known great benefit by the use of seneca snake-root, made into a decoction, a handful to a quart of boiling water: a wine-glassful to be taken every two or three hours, increasing or lessening the quantity, as the case may be, either to excite or to avoid vomiting and purging. Professor Chapman highly recommends the seneca snake-root in obstruction of the menses—four ounces of the decoction to be taken in the course of the day, increasing or lessening the quantity when the menstru-

al effort is expected, as far as the stomach will allow. Stimulating injections are also highly necessary in these complaints. (See Injections, in this work.) In addition to the above, *ergot*, which is also called *pulvis parturians*, or spurred rye, (being a spurious growth of rye,) given in powder, boiled or infused in hot water, Dr. Bigelow recommends. In amenorrhœa, or obstruction of the menses, ten or fifteen grains of the powder may be given, three times a day, and increased if nausea does not ensue.

The patient should take gentle and daily exercise, but more particularly on horseback. In more obstinate cases, in order to excite action in the uterine vessels, it is proper to use stimulant injections, exercise of walking in pure air, dancing &c., by frequent friction, by putting the feet often in warm water, taking warming, tonic medicines, inwardly, and applying hot applications of smart-weed to the lower parts of the abdomen. The patient should continue to take gentle exercise, associating with agreeable company, so as to keep the attention engaged, and the mind tranquil and amused.

AMENORRHŒA, OR SUPPRESSION OF THE MENSES.

This is a partial or total obstruction of the menses in women, from other causes than pregnancy and old age. The menses should be regular as to quantity and quality; and that this discharge should observe the monthly period, is essential to health. When it is obstructed, nature makes efforts to obtain for it some other outlet. When these efforts of nature fail, the consequence may be pyrexia or fever, epilepsy or fits, pulmonic disease, or consumption, spasms, hysterics, mania or madness, or apoplexy, according to the general habit and disposition of the patient.

The causes of the suppression of the menses, appear mostly to operate by inducing a constriction of the extreme vessels, such as cold, fear, and other distressing passions, an indolent life, the abuse of acids &c. It is sometimes symptomatic of other diseases, in which considerable debility occurs, as consumption of the lungs.

When the discharge has been some time interrupted, particularly in persons previously healthy, hæmorrhages, or discharges of blood, will often happen from other outlets—the nose, stomach, lungs &c.; in some instances even a periodical discharge of blood from an ulcer, has occurred. The patient, generally obstinately costive, often dyspeptic; colicky pains, and various hysterical symptoms, likewise are apt to attend.

The means of chief efficacy in restoring the uterine functions, are those calculated to relax spasm, assisted sometimes by such as increase arterial action, particularly in protracted cases. The former will be employed with most probability of success, when symptoms of a menstrual effort appear.

The physician should be particular to know that pregnancy is not the cause of this obstruction.

Similar treatment to that of retention of the menses, may be employed in this case; by cleansing the system with emetics and cathartics, and by giving stimulating injections. Great benefit may also be obtained by boiling a double handful of catnip, placing it in a chamber-pot, and letting the patient sit over it, as warm as can be conveniently borne; at the same time, bathe the loins and abdomen, and drink of tansy or seneca snake-root tea, or tea of the catnip. Particular attention should be paid to the stomach and bowels; when any costiveness appears, take three or four of the vegetable pills at night, going to bed; if nausea at the stomach be present, an emetic should be taken of the tincture of lobelia, to throw off the corrupted mass and give action to the system, which will assist in stimulating the vessels of the uterus.

Make a tea of Composition Powders; for a dose, take half a wine-glassful every half hour, or occasionally, as the stomach will bear, until it has the desired effect.

In stubborn cases, the ergot may be used, as directed in chlorosis, or retention of the menses.

PROCIDENTIA UTERI.

Falling or bearing down of the Womb.

This complaint consists in a change of the situation of the womb, by which this organ falls much lower than it ought to do. In some few cases it absolutely protrudes entirely without the vagina. The slighter cases are therefore named *bearing down*, and the more violent ones, a descent, or falling down of the uterus. The complaint is met with in women of every rank and age; but more frequently in those who have had several children, than in such as have not had any.

Every disease which induces general debility, or local weakness in the passage leading to the womb in particular, may lay the foundation of this complaint; hence immoderate venery, frequent miscarriages, improper treatment during labour, and too early or a long-continued erect posture of the body soon after delivery, and, in some cases, abortion, are, in married wo-

men, the most common causes of procidentia uteri. At this time the womb weighs eight or ten times more than when unimpregnated, and descends by its gravity. In the unmarried, it is apt to take place in consequence of violent exercise, such as jumping, dancing, riding, lifting heavy weights &c. while out of order.

The proximate, or immediate cause of prolapsus uteri, or bearing down, is a relaxation of the broad and round ligaments above, and want of tone in the vagina below.

The disease generally coïnes on with an uneasy sensation in the loins, whilst standing or walking, accompanied now and then with a kind of pressure and bearing down, as also pains in the groins, extending to the labia. There is a sense of fulness in the parts, and probably an increased discharge of transparent mucus from the vagina. All the symptoms are relieved by a recumbent position. In procidentia uteri, the symptoms arising from the utero gastric sympathy, are, in many cases, very distressing; the appetite fails, the stomach and bowels lose their tone, flatulence and borborigini, or noise in the bowels ensue, which are troublesome, followed by considerable debility; the spirits are depressed, employment and exercise become irksome, and life at last is scarcely desirable. The discharge varies much at times, the menstrual flow usually increases, and menorrhagia, or an overflow of the menses, not unfrequently attends. Before the external protrusion of the tumour, the discharge is greater than afterwards, because the surface of the vagina ceases to secrete, when permanently exposed to the air. After a time, patches of healthy-looking ulcerations attack the exposed vaginal surface, but seldom go deep; and the os uteri is not unfrequently assailed by one of these.

By neglecting to pay proper attention to the early symptoms and threatenings of the disease, the woman becomes at length incapable of making water, without first lying down, or pushing up the swelling which seems to impede the discharge of urine; and, if the complaint continues to increase, the womb is actually forced out of the parts, and takes on the form of a bulky substance, hanging down between the thighs. This severe degree of the disorder seldom occurs, however, among women in northern climates, except in those who have had many children, and are, at the same time, of a relaxed and feeble frame; but, in warm climates, it is very frequently to be met with, and particularly in negroes and mulattoes, among whom it has been observed with the protruded parts considerably ulcerated, occasioned, no doubt by external irritation and a neglect of cleanliness.

Although falling or bearing down of the uterus, is a local disease, it is frequently productive of several distressing symptoms,

which undermine the constitution. These principally arise from the disturbed functions of the stomach and bowels, and an impaired condition of the nervous system.

In its early stages, if conception should take place, a confinement, for some weeks, in a recumbent position, on a sofa or bed, will often enable the parts to regain their tone, so as to render subsequent artificial assistance unnecessary. Where pregnancy does not exist, we must have recourse to art. If the disease is of long standing, it will be difficult to effect a cure.

TREATMENT.

In the first place, particular attention must be paid to the stomach and bowels, and this be nicely regulated; the extreme of costiveness and diarrhœa being equally injurious, mild cathartic medicine is only to be used. Before any attempt is made to replace the uterus, it will first be necessary to empty the bladder and rectum; this being done, let the patient be so placed as that the pelvis shall be much higher than the shoulders. The practitioner is then to apply his fingers and thumb to the lower part of the tumour, where the *os uteri* is situated, and by a gentle and gradual pressure, this is to be carried up into the centre of the tumour itself. The pressure is afterwards to be continued, until the parts are returned into their proper place: a pessary is then to be made of a silk handkerchief, and wet with good strong vinegar; this is to be introduced, and the patient be enjoined to remain in a recumbent posture for several hours. Or, make a decoction of bayberry, hemlock, and raspberry leaves, of each an equal quantity; or take black-oak bark, witch-hazel leaves or bark, and the leaves or the root of common sumach, and add one or two tea-spoonsful of the tincture of myrrh, and wet the pessary with this decoction, and introduce it up the proper distance, that the uterus may rest upon it. When it is necessary to remove the pessary, the above decoction must be injected into the vagina, with a syringe. The patient must at the same time drink a tea made of hemlock, bayberry, golden seal, and the bark of the root of common sumach, of each an equal portion, except the golden seal: for one handful of each of the rest, put one tea-spoonful of golden seal, in one quart of boiling water: when cool, add a little spirits to keep it from souring. For a dose, take one wine-glassful, three times a day, or as the stomach will bear it. The dose may be diminished or increased, according to the state of the stomach and constitution of the patient.—Cathartic injections up the rectum, and astringents up the vagina, must not be neglected.

A nutritious diet, regular rest, and regular exercise, either in a swinging cot, a swinging-chair, in an inclined position, or in

an easy carriage ; and particular attention paid to the foregoing prescriptions, seldom fails of a radical cure.

One tea-spoonful of the vegetable powders may be taken three times a day, as a tonic, in wine, tea or water, in room of the above tea, made of hemlock, bayberry, &c.

HYSTERITIS ;

Or, an Inflammation of the Uterus, or Womb.

In natural labors, as well as in those of a difficult sort, many causes of injury to the uterus and peritonium which covers it, will be applied. The long-continued action of the uterus on the body of the child, and the great pressure made by its head on the soft parts, will farther add to the chance of injury. Besides these, an improper application of instruments, or an officiousness of the midwife in hurrying the labor, or in extracting the placenta, or afterbirth, may have contributed to the violence. To these causes may be added, exposure to cold, by taking the woman too early out of bed after delivery, and thereby throwing the circulating fluids upon the internal parts, putting a stop to the secretion of milk, or occasioning a suppression of the lochia, or the serous, and for the most part greenish-coloured discharge that takes place from the uterus and vagina of women, during the first four days after delivery.

An inflammation of the womb is sometimes perfectly distinct ; but it is more frequently communicated to the peritonæum, fallopian tubes, and ovaria : and, having once begun, the natural functions of the organ become much disturbed, which event greatly adds to the disease.

It is oftener met with in women of a robust and plethoric habit, than in those of lax fibres and a delicate constitution, particularly where they have indulged freely in food of a heating nature, and in the use of spirituous liquors. It never prevails as an epidemic, like puerperal fever, for which it has probably often been mistaken ; and to this we may, with some reason, ascribe the difference in the mode of treating the disease, which has taken place among physicians.

An inflammation of the uterus shows itself usually about the second or third day after delivery, with a painful sensation at the bottom of the belly, which gradually increases in violence, without any kind of intermission. On examining, externally, the uterus appears much increased in size, is hard to the feel, and on making a pressure upon it, the patient experiences great soreness and pain. Soon afterwards, there ensues an increase of heat over the whole body, with pains in the head and back, extending into the groins, rigors, considerable thirst, nausea, and

vomiting. The tongue is white and dry, the secretion of milk is usually much interrupted, the lochial discharge is greatly diminished, the urine is high-coloured and scanty, and if the inflammation has extended to the bladder, it becomes totally obstructed; the body is costive, and the pulse is full, hard, and frequent.

These are the symptoms which usually present themselves when the inflammation does not run very high, and is perfectly distinct: but, when it is so extensive as to affect the peritonæum, those irritations generally succeed, and soon destroy the patient.

Where the uterus has been ruptured, a vomiting comes on; and the matter thrown up is of a black color, resembling coffee grounds; the pulse sinks, and becomes irregular; cold, clammy sweats break out, and frequently fainting ensues.

Uterine inflammation is always attended with much danger, particularly where the symptoms are violent, and the proper means for removing them have not been timely adopted. In such cases, it may terminate either in suppuration, schirrus, or gangrene and mortification.

Frequent rigors succeeded by flushings of the face, quickness and weakness of the pulse, great depression of strength, delirium, and the sudden occasion of pain and soreness in the region of the abdomen, denote a fatal termination; on the contrary, the ensuing of a gentle diarrhœa, the lochial discharge returning in due quantity, the secretion of milk recommencing, and the uterus becoming gradually softer, and less tender to the touch, with an abatement of heat and thirst, prognosticate a favorable issue.

When shiverings attack the patient, after several days continuance of the symptoms, but little relief may be expected by medicine, the event being generally fatal.

In this case, the woman becomes emaciated, and loses her strength; becomes hectic, and sinks under colligative sweating or purging.

By an early attention to the disease on its first approach, we may often subdue it, and prevent the inflammation from proceeding to any great height.

TREATMENT.

As this disease is caused by cold, or internal injuries committed, the functions of the organs of generation become inflamed, the humours become corrupted, and cause great pain to the parts of the lower abdomen. In this case, costiveness is generally present, and the secretory vessels of these parts become obstructed; hence arises the necessity of removing those obstructions. We must then endeavor to assist nature to do what she is now unable to accomplish. How are we to do it? Our

immediate and speedy care ought, therefore, to be directed to the state of the system, as well as the stomach and bowels, and endeavor to diminish the action of the arterial system. How are we to do it? By drawing the blood from the system? No: this will only weaken the woman, and give the corrupted humors a better chance of taking its room. Although some have doubted the benefits of evacuations by purgative medicine, yet I am of opinion it would be right to preserve the regular motion of the bowels, by giving cathartic or purgative medicine, as may be found necessary, or by administering emollient or laxative clysters, which may be the preferable way of procuring stools, as they not only unload the intestines, but likewise act as fomentations. After attending to the necessary evacuations of the body, to determine to the surface of the body and excite a gentle perspiration, which often proves highly serviceable in this inflammation, it will be advisable to give the vegetable powders—a tea-spoonful in substance may be taken for a dose, every three hours, throughout the day; or put a tea-spoonful of the powders in a cup, and put therein one gallon of boiling water; when cool, add a tea-spoonful of the tincture of myrrh: this may be taken once every three or four hours, until it raises a perspiration. Many other stimulants may be employed, such as snake-root &c. Where the stomach is nauseated and feverish, much the same treatment may be employed as is laid down in fevers. Injections, as laid down in this work, must be particularly employed in these cases—both into the vagina and rectum, as the case may require.

Such external application to the parts of generation as are good to allay inflammation, ought to be employed when necessary; for which we may employ the smart-weed, pounded, and wet with the tinctures of myrrh and lobelia, or either, and applied to the part. Many other external applications may be employed with success.

Hops are very efficacious in this disease, boiled and mixed with bran, or alone.

Too much caution cannot be observed by women, in guarding against any exposure to cold, after delivery, as they are thereby apt to bring on diseases, which, if they do not prove quickly fatal, not unfrequently leave effects behind them, of which they will be sensible the whole future period of their lives.

INFLAMMATION AND TUMOURS IN THE BREAST.

From exposure to cold, and neglecting to put the child at an early period to the breasts, or to get them drawn by some

other person, accidents of this nature happen very frequently, to lying-in women.

With respect to the mode of treating this kind of tumour, practitioners differ very much; some asserting that discussion should always be attempted; (that is, to scatter or put back the tumour, or disperse it;) and others, that they ought to be allowed to suppurate, or in other words, heal and come to a head, and run out; as when the discussion does not succeed, there may be some danger of inducing a scirrhus affection of an obstinate nature. It may be proper to remark here, that the same practice should be adopted in this case of inflammation, as in every other; and that the discussion of the tumour ought, by all means, to be attempted, on its first appearance; the distress and pain which always attend on suppuration, or healing of the mamma or breast, being very great.

When the inflammation and swelling have been of such long standing as to show an evident tendency to suppurate, any attempt to discuss the tumour will not be advisable.

Where discussion is proper, recourse should be had at a very early period, to a strict pursuance of the antiphlogistic plan. The strength is to be supported by a cooling, spare diet; the bowels are to be kept perfectly open, with mild, laxative medicines; for which, use the vegetable pills, or senna and rhubarb.

In discussing the tumour, or dispersing it, great benefit has been received from the use of the following poultice:

Take a piece of bar lead, and one handful of burdock root; boil them in two quarts of new milk, down to one pint; add wheat bran, or hops, so as to form a poultice, and apply it to the tumour; persevere for two or three times, and it will remove the tumour or inflammation.

Also, by making a strong decoction of the bark of the root of bayberry, and adding wheat bran, to form a poultice; this has dispersed the tumour in one night.

Also, in the early stage of the disease, strong vinegar, and wheat or rye bran, formed into a poultice, is very efficacious in scattering tumours.

Take notice, that all such external applications to the breasts of females, or any of the glands of the system, has a tendency to strike in the humours from the surface, in towards the heart and lungs, and cause the patient much sickness at the stomach.

In order, therefore, to remedy this, previous to the application of the poultice, the patient should take some of the vegetable powders, to stimulate and strengthen the stomach; then, by taking some mild purgatives, the corrupted humours may easily be thrown out of the system.

If the tumour proceeds to suppuration, notwithstanding we may have used every endeavor to prevent it, we should then as-

assist the operation of nature, by the application of emollient, drawing poultices and fomentations. As soon as the suppuration is completed, the tumour should be opened; after which it may be dressed with healing salve—Judkin's Ointment is an excellent application to inflamed breasts.

Should any fresh suppuration ensue, which not unfrequently happens, the same mode of treatment must be adopted, and particular attention paid to keeping the body regularly open.

MANAGEMENT OF CHILD-BED WOMEN.

Many diseases proceed from the want of due care in child-bed; and the more hardy part of the sex are most apt to despise the necessary precautions in this state. This is peculiarly the case with young wives. They think, when the labour-pains are ended, the danger is over; but in truth it may only then be said to be begun. Nature, if left to herself, will seldom fail to expel the *fœtus*; but proper care and management are certainly necessary for the recovery of the mother. No doubt, mischief may be done by too much as well as by too little care. Hence females who have the greatest number of attendants in child-bed generally recover worst. But this is not peculiar to the state of child-bed. Excessive care always defeats its own intention, and is generally more dangerous than none at all.*

During actual labor nothing of a cooling nature ought to be given. Stimulating excites the organs of circulation, but tends less to produce subsequent fever. But of all the remedies for the relief of the most alarming symptoms which ensue from loss of blood, red raspberry leaves made into a tea, or composition powders and nerve powders, equal parts, used as the above, and drank freely, or a tea of blue cohush, drank freely is highly extolled by the Indians, as a remedy for this complaint in all stubborn cases; let not an emetic or injection be omitted.

All these means of restoring the circulation, require to be re-

* Though the management of women in child-bed has been practised as an employment since the earliest accounts of time, yet it is still in most countries on a very bad footing. Few women think of following this employment till they are reduced to the necessity of doing it for bread. Hence not one in a hundred of them have any education, or proper knowledge of their business. It is true, that nature, if left to herself, will generally expel the *fœtus*; but it is equally true, that most women, in child-bed, require to be managed with skill and attention, and that they are often hurt by the superstitious prejudices of ignorant and officious midwives. The mischief done in this way is much greater than is generally imagined; most of which might be prevented by allowing no women to practise midwifery but such as are properly qualified. Were due attention paid to this, it would not only be the means of saving many lives, but would prevent the necessity of employing men in this indelicate and disagreeable branch of medicine, which is, on many accounts, more proper for the other sex.

peated as often as may be indicated by the degree of their success, or by the state of the patient. The circulation being fairly restored, the same remedies should be given at longer intervals, and in lesser doses to sustain the circulation, which may otherwise again fail. If you withdraw these teas suddenly, the constitution may as suddenly sink; therefore withdraw it gradually, by diminishing the dose, and the frequency of administering it. After the circulation is again fairly established, much care and attention will still be required to preserve its proper equilibrium, lest violent reaction should take place in any important organs; for this reason, a stimulating diet must now be enjoined and aperients directed, as occasion may require.

PARTURITION—

Is that natural process which, at the expiration of forty weeks from conception, is matured, and by which the womb detaches and expels its contents, and returns nearly to the same condition in which it was previous to its impregnation.

CLASSIFICATION OF LABOURS, &c.

The division of labours, originally made by Hippocrates into *natural* and *preternatural*, is sufficiently comprehensive, whilst it forcibly recommends itself by its simplicity and perspicuity.

Natural labour, of which we shall only treat here, supposes four things: 1. That the vertex presents. 2. That there be sufficient room in the pelvis to admit of the ready descent of the child in that direction which permits the occiput or back part of the head to emerge under the arch of the pubis. 3. That there be parturient energy adequate to the expulsion of the contents of the uterus, without manual interference, and without danger, either to the mother or child: and, 4. That the process of parturition be completed within a moderate term.

STAGES OF LABOUR.

Certain occurrences take place during the progress of parturition which may be managed under three divisions or stages; the *first* comprehends all that may occur before the complete dilatation of the os uteri; the *second* includes all that takes place between the development of the os uteri and the expulsion of the child; the *third* embraces every thing connected with the detachment and extension of the placenta and its adherent membranes.

SYMPTOMS PRECEDING LABOUR.

For several days before the actual existence of labour arrives, there are often certain premonitory symptoms, which, by women who have borne children, are viewed as precursors of that

eventful hour which many of them so much dread. Among these are:

1. *Restlessness*, particularly at night, very frequently precedes parturition for days and weeks, and is rarely to be considered as bearing unfavorably in labour.

2. *Subsidence of the womb and abdomen* is not an unusual monitor of the approach of suffering. It may be viewed in a favorable light, inasmuch as it indicates room in the pelvis.

3. *Glairy mucuous secretion* from the os uteri and vagina, popularly termed *shew*, sometimes occurs for days before the more active symptoms of labour. It is often streaked with blood, and tends to lubricate the parts concerned in parturition.

4. *Irritability of the bladder and rectum*, demanding their frequent relief, is another occasional precursor of labour.

THE PROCESS OF NATURAL LABOUR.

The process of natural labour, to use the words of a modern writer, is at once so simple and beautiful, that it cannot fail to cite the admiration of those who look beneath the surface of the operations of nature. Without repeating what has already been advanced respecting the precursory and accompanying symptoms of delivery, we shall merely recall to the mind those statements, as constituting a part of the history of this process. The symptoms which announce the commencement of natural labour have continued for an indefinite time; pains in the loins, darting through the pelvis, with an appearance of *shew*, indicate the approach of unequivocal evidences of this stage of parturition.—From time to time these pains are of the *dilating* kind and on an examination *per vaginam*, will be found to be diminishing the thickness of the cervix uteri more than to be opening the mouth of the womb. When the neck of the womb becomes reduced to the thickness of the other parts of that organ, it begins to open, and as soon as it can admit the extension of any part of the membranes distended with the liquor of the amnion, the pains rather assume the *expulsive* character, and there will be a sensible bearing down of the whole uterine tumour. Successive paroxysms of pain dilate the mouth of the womb more and more, whilst the protruded membranes, distended like a tense bladder, fill up the opening, and perform the office of an inimitable wedge, till the womb and the entrance to it form one continuous passage. Soon after this the membranes generally burst during a strong pain, having previously contributed to the dilatation of the vagina; and with the escape of the *waters*, or liquor of the amnion, there is sometimes a temporary suspension of pain, and the head of the child falls into the superior aperture or brim of the pelvis, or descends into the cavity; but more frequently

this advance is not made until several pains have followed this occurrence.

The contractions of the womb recurring with augmented frequency and force, gradually propel the fœtus along the passages, until the head presses on the perinæum or fork, which is put on the full stretch; and also against the soft parts which it protrudes. These by degrees dilate, and permit the back part of the head to emerge under the arch of the pubes, and with the complete extrusion of the head, the other parts of the body are expelled, sometimes by the same pain, but more frequently by one which speedily follows.

The same paroxysm of pain that expels the child, now and then detaches and expels the placenta, or after-burden, commonly so called; but more frequently the womb remains at rest for about a quarter of an hour, when it resumes its contractions, and throws it off with the adherent membranes. This constitutes the interesting process of natural labour, in which the uterus requires no officious interference, but which, when forced to submit to any, she often resents, by harassing the busy meddler with some untoward occurrence.

All that it becomes necessary for the accoucheur to do during this interesting process of natural labour, is to support the perinæum by his hand, covered smoothly with a soft napkin, and so applied as to give equable support, without in the slightest degree resisting the exit of the head. No other interference, in natural labour, is justifiable, and too strong terms cannot be employed to reprobate the practice of hastening the birth of the body, dragging it forcibly by the head into the world. It should be left to be expelled by the unaided contraction of the uterus.

As soon as the child is thus brought into the world, and manifests unequivocal signs of life, the funis or navel-string must be tied, by passing a ligature, consisting of a few threads, or a thin piece of tape, round it, at about the distance of two inches from the navel, and a second at the distance of three inches from the first. The funis may then be divided by a round-pointed pair of scissors, at a point equidistant from each ligature, taking care to cut nothing but the funis. All this should be done in the most delicate manner under the bed-clothes, without exposing either the mother or child.

The navel-string being thus secured, and the child separated from the mother, it is to be transferred to the nurse, whilst the bandage, previously passed round the body of the mother, should be moderately tightened, or the womb supported by gentle pressure made by an assistant, which will be found very materially to aid its efforts to detach and expel the placenta.

MANAGEMENT OF THE AFTER-BURDEN.

The management of the placenta constitutes a very important part of natural labour; and if the womb be not permitted to empty itself gradually, some untoward and alarming circumstance may occur in this stage of parturition. Generally from twenty to thirty minutes elapse between the birth and the expulsion of the placenta. The woman then complains of a slight pain in her back or abdomen, and this secondary contraction of the uterus detaches the placenta, although it but rarely expels it from the passages; whence, however, it may usually be easily removed by coiling the funis round two of the fingers of the right hand, whilst guided by the cord, the thumb and index finger of the left hand should be passed up to its insertion into the placenta, which, if it can be felt, is a pretty certain indication of the detachment of the whole mass from the sides of the womb. By this means, also, the navel-string is prevented from breaking off, and a firmer hold of the placenta is obtained.

To prevent the possibility of inverting the womb, or from its occurrence without knowing it, the placenta should be permitted to slip by the fingers of the left hand into the vagina; and the withdrawing of the placental mass should always be in the axis of the brim, cavity, and outlet of the pelvis, as it passes those parts. The hand of the accoucheur should afterwards be laid on the abdomen, to ascertain that the uterus is well contracted: and the pulse should be felt, lest internal hemorrhage redistending the uterus may be going on to the endangering of the patient's life.

It is of great importance that a bandage be passed over the region of the womb: this being done, and a well-aired napkin applied to the labia pudendi, or external parts, some mild and stimulating nourishment may be given to the woman, who, after having been suffered to remain quiet for about half an hour, should have her soiled linen withdrawn, and, without being raised from her horizontal posture on any pretence, may be drawn up to the head of the bed; whilst she herself remains perfectly passive, without taking any part in this operation, lest hemorrhage or prolapsus of the womb should follow.

FRETTED OR CHAPPED NIPPLES.

When the nipples are fretted or chapped, they may be anointed with a mixture of the following articles: pulverized bayberry, zanthoxylum, and golden-seal, of each an equal quantity: steep this in clean rain or river water, should the complaint prove obstinate, a small purge may be given, which generally removes it.

PUERPERAL FEVER.

The most fatal disorder consequent upon delivery is the *puerperal*, or child-bed fever. It generally makes its attack upon the second or third day after delivery. Sometimes, indeed, it comes on sooner, and at other times, though rarely, it does not appear before the fifth or sixth day.

It begins, like most other fevers, with a cold or shivering fit, which is succeeded by restlessness, pain of the head, great sickness at the stomach, and bilious vomiting. The pulse is generally quick, the tongue dry, and there is a remarkable depression of spirits and loss of strength. A great pain is usually felt in the back, hips, and region of the womb; a sudden change in the quantity or quality of the *lochia* also takes place; and the patient is frequently troubled with a *tenesmus*, or constant inclination to go to stool. The urine, which is very high colored, is discharged in small quantity, and generally with pain. The belly sometimes swells to a considerable bulk, and becomes susceptible of pain from the slightest touch. When the fever has continued for a few days, the symptoms of inflammation usually subside, and the disease acquires a more putrid form. At this period, if not sooner, a bilious or putrid looseness, of an obstinate and dangerous nature, comes on, and accompanies the disease through all its future progress.

There is not any disease that requires to be treated with more skill and attention than this; consequently the best assistance ought always to be obtained as soon as possible. Treatment as laid down for fever in this work.

PLURALITY OF CHILDREN, OR TWINS.

The last division of anomalous labour includes a plurality of children; and until the expulsion of the first, we have no certain signs by which we can determine the presence of more than one, whatever authors may pretend by their enumeration of them.

The signs commonly mentioned, as distinguishing a plurality of children, are—

1. The vast distention of the uterus: though an unusual quantity of water may produce this, where there is but one.

2. A sort of cleft or hollow in the middle of the abdomen; but this does not always happen; for their membranes lie generally so close, that they form but one round tumour; yet there is frequently a sensible difference of the abdomen from what takes place in any former pregnancy.

3. The motions of the child are more troublesome and frequent than in case of a single child; but we find the motions of children so various in different pregnancies, that no stress can be laid upon this.

4. The labour is generally premature, or wants some weeks of the proper term which the woman used to observe in former pregnancies. But nothing is so various as the calculation of women, with respect to the time of gestation; and I have known them mistaken in several months. If, however, a woman who has borne children, takes her reckoning from the attack of some particular complaint, occurring at a certain period of gestation, and finds, on the commencement of labour, that she wants some weeks of her proper time, without any evident cause to account for it, a good deal of dependence may be laid on this circumstance.

5. The last symptom of twins mentioned, is the complaints of pregnancy, more severe than in any former gestation; but this may be influenced by a number of constitutional circumstances, not so apparent.

These are the several symptoms that give some suspicion of twins before delivery; but after the expulsion of the first child, more certain marks then occur,—which are,

1. The bulk of the abdomen, not considerably decreased, and having a degree of hardness to the touch.

2. Great difficulty in attempting to extract the placenta, which does not yield; and,

3. The continuance of the pains, for the most part pretty strong.

For the delivery of twins, two methods are recommended; the one, immediately to have recourse to it on the expulsion of the first; the other, to leave it to nature, and wait the contraction of the uterus, and a return of pain, to accomplish it.

The arguments in favor of the first are,—the ease of completing it, and the uneasiness of the patient from her former sufferings, with the consequences that may arise from leaving it, as dangerous, &c. For these reasons, the favorers of nature have generally given up their waiting a return for her exertions; and in all cases of twins, the practice at present is, after the expulsion of the first, the hand is to be introduced into the uterus, and the membranes of the second broken. If the presentation is right, and the head beginning to be forced down by the pains, it should be allowed to advance in that direction; but if no pains have occurred after the delivery of the first, or, the patient being exhausted, they do not seem likely to occur before the membranes are broken, the child is to be turned, and the lower extremities placed towards the vagina, when it is reduced to a footling case, and then we have the full command of the delivery.

It is needless, as some authors have done, to particularize cases of twins; it is seldom that they come both in the natural position; and where either of them presents unfavorably,

the same rules will here apply as formerly directed for such deliveries in the case of one. There is only this caution to be observed: if the presentation of the first is unfavorable, and you have occasion to turn, when your hand is introduced into the uterus, as the membranes of both are sometimes ruptured at the same time, be cautious that you do not mistake a member of the one child for that of the other, as they are generally placed, where this rupture of both their membranes happens at once, in a confused manner.

In extracting the placenta of twins, both cords are to be joined together, and grasped in one hand; and if not easily separated from the uterus before employing violence, the hand is to be introduced into its cavity as usual, though a longer time is, in this case, to be given, if allowable, and not prevented by the attacks of flooding from the slow contraction of the organ in consequence of over-distention; for the inactivity or inertia of authors is here a very common and evident cause of retention.

Besides twins, a greater number of children are, at times, met with; but these are very rare, and the same rules will apply for their delivery as in case of twins. The delivery will, indeed, be easier here, as according to their number they are in general proportionably small.

PRETERNATURAL PRESENTATIONS.

The child in utero is generally so placed that its head is downwards, or "*presents*," as it is termed. But this position, though so common that practitioners rarely expect any other, is not invariable. Preternatural presentations are those of the feet, breech, and arm; writers on midwifery describe others, as of the shoulder, and knees; but these are only modifications of the arm and feet presentations. Presentations of the back and belly are also spoken of, but Dr. Win. Hunter did not believe them to be possible; the presentation of the belly has, perhaps, been erroneously inferred merely from a presentation of the funis. If we know how to manage the three first deviations from the natural position of the child, we know how to manage all: that is place, the patient, the shoulders lower than the hips in a horizontal position, on a platform; then bring the child by the feet; most generally this plan proves most successful.

Every part of the child which can present has some distinguishing characteristic; thus the hand has a thumb, and the foot a heel. In a foot-presentation, the expulsion of the feet, breech, and umbilicus may be left to nature, but after the umbilicus is expelled, the funis will suffer compression, and the child may die from asphyxia, as we should do from pressure on the trachea. Whether, therefore, the child is to be born alive or dead, will depend up-

on the time occupied in accomplishing the remaining part of the delivery. As the natural process of expulsion is commonly, in this stage, tardy, the delivery of the arms, breast, and head must be facilitated by manual aid. The head should be in the most favorable position for its descent and extraction, with the face to one sacro-iliac junction, and the occiput to the opposite groin; as it descends, the face turns into the hollow of the sacrum, and the occiput to the pubes. Remember, when the feet are protruded, to inform yourself in what way the head is coming down; this you will know by the position of the toes, for the face is in a corresponding direction. If therefore, the toes are turned in the wrong direction, as towards the pubes, wrap a napkin round the feet, and as much of the child as you can, and gently turn them to the nearest sacro-iliac junction. If a pain comes on you must desist, for the child is then firmly grasped by the uterus you must attempt this change of position only between the pain. The child being thus favourably placed, let nature expel the umbilicus: when this is accomplished, pull down a loop of the cord a little way, for if the funis be only straightened, it is as hurtful as compression; and then begin to extract, in which there must be no unnecessary delay, as the child will be dead if it is not now born in a few minutes. Compression of the cord is generally indicated by a convulsive action of the body of the child. When the umbilicus is expelled, I say, Nature! you have done your work; I must now begin mine—so I grasp the breech with a napkin, and proceed to extract carefully, but as fast as I can, working from hip to hip. As soon as the body is born, bring down the arm; pass up your finger from the shoulder to the elbow, and pressing it towards the chest, bring down the fore-arm, making it sweep over the face; lift up the body of the child, and extract the other arm in the same manner; the arms being brought down, pass up one or two fingers on the breast of the child and introduce them into its mouth; press the chin down to the breast; with the other hand raise the child towards the pubes of the mother, extracting at the same time in the direction downwards and forwards; the delivery will thus be readily accomplished.

LABORIOUS DELIVERY.

Laborious delivery being occasioned by the same cause as diseases in general, the purgatives must be used in this case as in all others, in order to avoid accidents, and particularly if the pains are too acute, last too long, and if life is in danger. If the usefulness of this means was better known, and timely made use of, there would be very few laborious deliveries; there would also be very few against nature, if, during the state of pregnancy, such medicine had been used as often as nature wanted it.—

This practice would preserve the life of many mothers, and of the children, who, in such a case, always run the greatest danger.

It is a very prejudicial error indeed, to spill the blood of a woman in child-bed, under the pretence of helping her delivery. She loses the very strength that nature provided her with, in order to be able to perform the duties of creation.

When a woman is not delivered freely, (supposing the child may come as he presents himself, for, in the contrary case, the usual operation must be made,) it is a proof that she is not healthy, consequently, her cavities contain unsound humours, and it is because her blood, overcharged with the serosity, has accumulated it in the vessels near the seat of pregnancy, and the sexual parts expulsive of the child, towards which the fluxion has been carried by the labor of the delivery, that nature is obstructed in the way of that delivery. This accident is the same as in those which happen when the fluid portion of the humours directs itself upon a part affected by any kind of extra labor, or a fall, an effort, a wound, &c.

To facilitate the delivery of the mother, and to bring the child happily to the world, it would be better, instead of drawing blood, to purge the matters which produce the plitude, the swelling, the obstruction, and evacuate the serosity which, by its acrimony and heat, compresses and hardens the membranes susceptible of dilatation. Being convinced that nature has made nothing wrong, that she has provided for every thing, we reject the common allegations of vices of conformation, narrowness of the basin or passage. Such an opinion cannot but be founded upon the want of proper information with regard to the true cause of disease.

It is a practice among the Indian women, to use a tea made of slippery elm bark, for a considerable time previous to delivery. My observation has satisfied me that this practice is highly beneficial; and I would recommend to all pregnant females, to drink freely of such tea for the space of three or four weeks immediately preceding the expected time of lying-in. Its certain effect will be, to render the parturition, or delivery much less painful and difficult.

The celebrated Dr. Samuel Thompson, who has often been favorably mentioned in the preceding pages, has favored his pupils with an excellent little treatise upon this subject—which I here take the liberty to transcribe, as a valuable addition to the preceding suggestions.

“The Hebrew women are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.” *Exodus*, 1, 19.

“As an introduction to what I have further to say on the subject of midwifery, the above may answer as a text; from which I have only to observe, that had this important branch been

preserved in its simplicity, attended only by women, as it seems to have been in the days of the ancient Egyptians, when the Hebrews were slaves under Pharaoh, who ordered the midwives to kill all the Hebrew male children at their birth, women might still have been delivered with as little trouble to the midwives, and as little pain to themselves, as from the account it appears they were then. For, as a cover to their humanity, and to escape punishment from the king, the midwives excused themselves for not killing the male children on the account of the liveliness of the Hebrew women. If those women had had the doctors of the present day, with their pincers, Pharaoh would have had less cause to have issued his decree to kill the male children, as many might have been killed with impunity, before it was known whether they were male or female. Has the nature of women altered, which makes the mode of having children so much more difficult and mysterious now than it was then? Or is it the speculation of the doctors, for the sake of robbing the people of *twenty dollars*, the regular tribute here for each child born? And if the child be born, fortunately for the mother and child both, before the doctor's arrival, he even then, instead of the price of a common visit, considers himself entitled to a half fee; that is, ten dollars. In all this, you may see the mystery of iniquity. Then dismiss the doctor; restore the business into the hands of women, where it belongs; and save your wife from much unnecessary pain, your children, perhaps from death, and at all events your *money* for better purposes. Then will your children be born naturally, as fruit falls from the tree, when ripe, of itself. From this source—the doctors and their pincers—may be traced the miserable health of women, unable to stand on their feet for weeks and months, and never finally recover; all caused by those horrid instruments of steel, to extend the passage not only for the child, but for the instruments also. In this harsh and unnatural operation, they often not only crush the head of the child, but also the neck of the bladder. After this there is an involuntary discharge of the urine, bearing down pains &c., insomuch that life becomes an intolerable burden without remedy. Can any one believe there was ever an instance of this kind among the Hebrew women, where midwives only were known, or where nature only was the midwife? I think not. Is there any such thing known among the natives of this country, where nature is their only dependence? History gives us an account of their squaws having a pappoos at night, and wade several rivers the next day, when driven by *Christians* in warfare; and by the simple use of taking the unicorn root, they would prevent themselves from taking cold. If all these views of the subject which have been stated in the body of this work, and what is here to fol-

low, be not satisfactory, neither would people be persuaded though one should arise from the dead.

FURTHER REMARKS ON MIDWIFERY.

"As I am often called upon for verbal information on this important subject, I shall endeavor in this supplement, to give some further instructions, by relating several important cases, and their mode of treatment: which have occurred since my last edition was published.

In addition to the bad practice of the doctors, as before related, I will state another case, of which I was an eye witness: My brother's wife, about thirty years old, was in travail with her first child. The midwife called on me for advise, on account of a violent flooding, which I immediately relieved by the hot medicine; at the same time, some people present, privately sent for a doctor. When he came, I told him there was no difficulty, and all that was wanting was time. After examination, he said the woman had been well treated. He then took the command, and very soon began to use too much exertion. He was cautioned by the midwife; but he showed temper, and said, "Why did you send for me if you know best?" I told him he was not sent for by our request; we found no need of any other help. The doctor persisted in this harsh treatment for about seven hours, occasionally trying to put on his instruments of torture. This painful attempt caused the woman to shrink from her pains, and the child drew back. After making several unsuccessful attempts, got himself tired out; he asked me to examine her situation. I did so and told him that the child was not so far advanced as when he came. He asked me to attend her. I refused the offer; and told him he pronounced the woman well treated when he came; but she had not been so treated since, and I was not liable to bear the blame. He then sent for another doctor, and let her alone until the other doctor came, in which time nature had done much in advancing her labor. The doctors were astonished at her strength, in its thus holding out; and I now firmly believe that with the use of the medicine which had been given her, and which ought to have been continued, nature would have completed her delivery. The second doctor did but little more than to say the instruments could now be put on; which shows how far nature had completed her work. The first doctor put on the instruments of death, and delivered her by force; using strength enough to have drawn a hundred weight! Thus the child was, as I should call it, murdered; the head crushed, and the doctor put it in a tub of cold water twice; an application, one would have supposed, sufficient to kill it, had it been well!!

The woman flooded, like the running of water, so as to be heard

by all in the room. The doctor called for cold water to put on as soon as possible. I told the doctor that he need not trouble himself any further about the woman, I would take care of her. I gave her a spoonful of fine bayberry, cayenne and drops; got her into bed as soon as possible; the alarming situation soon abated; but her senses were gone, and her nerves all in a state of confusion. I repeated the dose with the addition of nerve powder. I put a hot stone, wrapped in cloths wet with vinegar, at her feet, and also at her back and bowels, until she got warm. Then her nerves became more composed. When the doctor left her, he said there was a doubt whether she lived over twelve hours. At that time she was so swollen as to stop all evacuations, besides other injuries she had received by the use of force instead of aid. The midwife used her best endeavors to promote a natural discharge, but in vain. But, when all other sources fail, then comes my turn. I succeeded, and saved her from mortification. The second day, I carried her through a course of medicine; steaming her in bed; for she was as helpless as though all her bones had been broken. All the way she could be turned was to draw her on the under-sheet, and so turn her that way. After the second course, she began to help herself a little. I was with her most of the time for five days and nights. I then left her, with medicines and directions, and she gained her health in about two months. I gave them directions how to proceed in case she should be in the like situation again. She had another child in about two years; the child lived, and both did well, by keeping away the doctor, as I am satisfied would have been the case the first time, had this scourge of humanity been kept away.

I have been more particular in relating this case, than I otherwise should have been, had I not been an eye-witness to all the facts which I have stated, which I could not have believed had I not seen them; and had it been at my own house, I think I should not have waited for a door, but have pitched the monster out at the window. Yet I have reason to believe that this is only a sample of the general practice where nature moves slowly. The ergot or rye spur, which is a very improper medicine, was also frequently given in this case; but it ought to be particularly guarded against, in all cases.

Another instance happened in the country, very recently, only about six weeks since, where the doctor was with a young woman in travail, who had fits. The doctor bled her and took away her child dead by force. The woman is still in a poor state of health. What could we expect otherwise, where learned men forbid the laws of nature to take their course, take the blood, "which is the life," to enable women to go through the most laborious task which nature is called on to perform? Con-

sider of these things, my friends, and govern yourselves accordingly.

Now let me exhibit the other side of the picture. I was called upon to attend a young woman in child-bed, about four weeks ago, eighty miles in the country. I attended. She had been sick, and sent for help, before I arrived, and had got about again. About one week after, she was taken again, with every appearance that she would be delivered soon. In about six hours the pains all flatted away; she grew pale and dull in spirits, and the motion of the child had nearly ceased. She had labored hard and got cold, and had a bad cough; and the moisture of the glands was so thickened, that she could not spit clear of her mouth. I saw there was no use in any further delay.— On Thursday I carried her through a thorough course of medicine, and steamed her twice in the course of the day, and then let her rest. About the same time she was taken the night before, to wit, about eleven o'clock, her pains were regular, her animation and vigor returned, a fine son was born about 3 o'clock, she walked from the fire to the bed, a portion of coffee and cayenne was administered, and a steaming stone put to her feet. As soon as her perspiration was free, all after-pains ceased, and there were none of those alarming symptoms common to learned ignorance. The second day she showed symptoms of a child-bed fever and broken breasts. I carried her through another course of medicine and steam. The fifth day she took breakfast and dinner below with the family, and carried her child up stairs. The eighth day she rode out two miles, paid a visit and came back. On the ninth day, I carried her through another course of medicine, and got her so far cleared, that she could spit clear of her mouth for the first time after I saw her. On the tenth day, she rode the same distance, and I have no doubt that, had she been attended in the common way, she would have had the child-bed fever, broken breasts, and a poor health afterwards.

This case caused much conversation. Why so? It was the different mode of treatment, reversing every mode commonly attended to. What shall we do? say the people, we shall never dare to employ a doctor again. I answer. Call the doctor and obtain his advice; and then reverse every prescription given by him in a case of child-bed. If he tells you to have a doctor, have a midwife. If he says "be bled," keep the blood for other uses. If he says, keep yourself cold," sweat yourself. If he says, "put cold water on your bowels," take hot medicine inside, and a steaming stone at your feet. If he says, "take physic," use warm injections. If he says, "starve yourself," eat what your appetite craves. By strict observance of the foregoing anti-directions, you may enjoy your health, and save the

heavy bills for the many visits of the doctor, besides saving him from the trouble of keeping you sick. This is the mode of having patent babies, so highly recommended by Dr. Robinson in his twelfth lecture, who says, "Even in child-bed delivery, a matter never to be forgotten, this practice has very nearly removed the pain and punishment from the daughters of Eve, threatened upon our progenitor, and entailed upon her offspring. A lady of good sense, and without the least coloring of imagination, said it was easier to have five children under the operation and influence of this new practice, than one by the other management and medicine. And she had had experience in both cases, and has been supported in the evidence by every one who has followed her example."

This extract speaks volumes in favor of the treatment in the last named case.

The following case of midwifery I shall mention, with the mode of treatment, for the purpose of giving instruction to others.

I was called to visit a woman in Greenfield, Saratoga county, New-York, who had been in travail ten days, and her life despaired of. I think there were not less than ten men and women present, and the seal of despair was set upon each one's countenance. The woman in a low voice said, "I cannot see what can be the use of a woman's undergoing the distress I have for ten days, and die after all, as two sisters of mine have done in a similar case but a short time ago." I replied that pain and distress were the common lot of all mankind, and that the duty of every one is to alleviate the miseries of others as far as it is in our power. She asked me if I thought I could help her. I assured her that I would do every thing I could for that purpose. There were several persons present who owned the right. I took out my medicine, and put in a tea-cup a large spoonful of composition, one tea-spoonful of cayenne, and one of nerve powder, and one spoonful of sugar, filled the cup with boiling water, stirred them well together, and set it down. While settling, I took a large tea-spoonful of brown emetic, and having poured off the tea into another cup, stirred in the powder, and handed it to the woman, who swallowed it, apparently with all possible faith that it would help her. I called for assistance, to regulate the bed and other things, which were in disorder about the room, as soon as possible. Every attention was paid; the medicine roused the efforts of nature, so that the woman was in readiness before we were. This called all to her assistance; the desired object was attained in less than fifteen minutes after taking this friend of nature; a fine son was born alive, and the woman comfortable, and able with steadying, to walk from the fire to the bed, to the great joy of all present. The gloomy

veil of despair was raised from the countenance of all, and they heartily partook of the joy and thankfulness of the woman and family; insomuch that some of the women present declared that they would never have any other children but patent ones hereafter.

One of my agents, Joseph Mitchell, went with me; and we returned in the space of two hours, in a violent snow storm. He declared that expedition was worth one hundred dollars to the society. The next day the husband came and purchased the right, with instruction on midwifery, and has attended his wife twice since, with unusual success. One of my agents says he has frequently heard the woman relate the foregoing case, but never without shedding tears.

CASE OF MIDWIFERY IN COLUMBUS, OHIO.

"This woman I agreed to be with when confined, which was expected in about three weeks. I went to see my son, about 130 miles. While there, I fell and broke two of my ribs. I had a violent cough and almost lost my life. I did not return short of about six weeks, and then in a very poor state of health. I arrived at the house about 11 o'clock at night. The woman was then in travail. She said she had waited for me three weeks. The midwife said the waters had been discharged three days, and the woman was in a low and lingering state, often wishing for me. I went to bed that night, but did not sleep much, on account of the distress of the woman, and noise of the moving in the house. I was solicited about noon the next day, by the husband and wife, her father and mother, my agent and his wife, with an earnest desire to attend the woman, as her mind was set on my attention. I reluctantly consented, as I was weak in body and mind, and hardly able to undergo the anxiety and responsibility of so difficult a case. I however agreed to do the best I could. I prepared a dose similar to that mentioned in the foregoing case. It soon had the desired effect, by rousing the system to action. I delivered her in about half an hour. But the child was apparently dead. I took the placenta, or after-birth, with the child; the grand mother being seated in the corner, she placed the after-birth on a bed of embers, while rubbing the child; and as soon as the substance on the coals had gained warmth enough to fill the umbilical cord with warmth and moisture; it was stripped towards the body of the child, and so continued until a sufficient degree of warmth through this medium was conveyed into the body of the child, as to expand the lungs, which was effected in about fifteen or twenty minutes; then the string was separated in usual form.

I relate this case for the information of those who may not have studied the principle of heat's giving life, as it is manifest

in the present case. There was no other possible way of communicating heat to the vitals, except through that channel or stem which had supported the growth of the child to that time, the same as any vegetable fruit is supported from the vine or tree by the stem. If the vine be cut off, or pulled up, the fruit will wither and die. Now what was the cause of the death of this child? Recollect the fore part of this statement. The water had been discharged three days. All that time the child had been starving, the same as the fruit loses its support when the vine is cut. But by raising artificial heat, through the placenta and umbilical cord, by putting the former on the embers, and conveying the heat to the body of the child, through the medium of the latter, it gave the child one more meal, which roused it into action, and which was to last till the next means nature has provide can be obtained. Before the child is born, it is supported by this stem from the mother internally. After birth from the breast of the mother externally. This food supports the child, till he can eat more solid food, and thus no longer need the breast.

Now the attention of the mother,
May be employed to have another;
And so go on with all the rest,
Your house be fill'd with children bless'd.

CASE OF A FALSE CONCEPTION.

About two years ago, I was called on by one of my agents, at Eastport, Maine, who appeared to be much alarmed, and requested me to go with him to visit a woman with whom he had been all night, and could give her no relief. She had flowed so much that she lay fainted away more than half the time, and then, the rest part of the time she was puking. I asked him if she was in a pregnant state. He thought not. I answered, I thought it must be the case. I went with him; and on the way, asked him if he had given her an emetic? He had not. If he had used an injection? No, he did not think it would answer. Not answer! What is your medicine good for, if it is not a friend in the most alarming case? When entering the house, the man said, "My wife has been fainted away more than half the time since you left, and the rest of the time she has been puking." I directed my agent to go after his syringe. The first thing I could find warm was some wormwood tea. I took some in a cup, and added some cayenne, nerve powder, and emetic herb sweetened, as heretofore directed. She took it. I then steeped one pint of coffee, and had time to give her about one glass, with a requisite portion of the same articles as before, when the syringe arrived. I then prepared about a gill of this liquid, and added the same portion of the articles taken, and charged the syringe with it, and ordered the nurse to

administer it. I, with my agent, left the room for the space of about ten minutes, when we were called in, and found the nurse much surprised at the discharge. The like was never seen by any one present. The appearance was like a hog's heart secured in a membrane. The people were at a loss what to call it. My agent was of the opinion that there was some human shape in it. I said no. To satisfy himself, he opened it with his knife, and found it solid flesh. I told him that it was a false conception, and void of human shape. I then repeated the dose as before given, and repeated the injection in usual form, which cleared her of all disorder, and set nature at liberty. All flowing, puking, and fainting ceased from the first application I made. The woman soon got well, and in less than a year had a fine son, and her health remains good. Many thanks were given me by the family, believing as they said, that what I had administered to the woman, together with what I prescribed, had saved her life.

I shall close this subject with a few brief remarks.

The foregoing cases I have described for the purpose of showing the difference between forcing nature, and aiding and assisting her. They are two theories, directly opposed to each other, and can never harmonize together. As soon as learned ignorance begins to use force to extend the passage, the child ceases from its natural progression and draws back; as nature shrinks from all such operations, and force must then do the whole; and if the child should be caught by such force, as the dog catches his game, it will be likely to share the same fate, as in the case first mentioned. I shall not follow up the simile, by comparing the doctor to a dog, though it might be made a very striking one. Is not this the cause of many women lingering out a miserable existence in pain and torment, are often heard to say, "I have never been well since my last child was born. I was in the hands of the doctor three days, and at last was delivered with instruments. I did not stand on my feet for six weeks, and have never regained my health." Yet the doctor is looked upon as her benefactor, and is thanked for saving her life. Query. Were these evil consequences ever known where nature did her own work, and the child born before the doctor could get there? In all my practice, I never knew an instance where the woman could not stand upon her feet the same day. Nor have I ever heard of a single instance where nature had been assisted according to my practice by others, where the patient was not able to bear her weight the same day of her delivery. As to the cause of the difference between those attended according to nature and those attended *secundum artem*, according to art, I shall leave the reader to decide for himself.

Another evil in this branch, which I shall mention here, and

of which women have generally either felt or heard, is that of taking the after-birth by force. The doctor says, "It has grown fast to the side;" and tears it off, so as to be heard by those present. Alarming, if not fatal consequences are the result. The question is, what other way can be done? Answer. The same as in taking the child. Assist nature, instead of forcing it. The only rule given by me, to those who wish to attend their own wives, or others, is simply this: after the string is separated from the child, be careful not to lose it, by letting it draw back, as this is the only sure guide to the placenta. Take the string between the thumb and finger of the right hand, drawing it straight, while having the same between the thumb and finger of the right hand, slipping it forward until you find the solid part to which the string is attached. Take a steady pull when the pain is on. After a few seconds, it will begin to give way, turning inside out, as turning the lining to the sleeve of a coat. But if it stick fast, take care not to break the string, as if you do, you lose your guide. Keep the woman well fed with hot medicine, to prevent flooding. Then carry her through a course of medicine; and when the system is slackened, it will often come of itself. I would prefer having it remain till it discharges itself, according to nature, as it certainly will in time, than to be taken away by force, as I have seen done. The danger is far less. But I never knew a case of the kind where the woman had been sufficiently cleared by the medicine near the time of her delivery. I knew one instance where the woman had been treated by force in this way, that she had been so injured that all her urine run away as fast as it collected. The doctors had so injured her, that they declared she would never live to have another child. But they were mistaken. The next one she was attended by my direction, and carried through, I think, thirteen courses of medicine before delivery. I attended her. She was sick but about two hours; was delivered and cleared without any difficulty, and both she and her child did well.

There are as great errors committed in using force for the after-birth, as for the child. The inflammation caused by using force in taking the child, causes the obstruction in taking the after-birth. When learned, ignorant, pretenders, who know nothing about following the umbilical cord for their guide, proceed inward, where they have no business, they often commit irreparable injury, and instead of taking the after-birth, they injure the womb, sometimes by turning it wrong side out, which causes distressing, bearing down pains, and thus the woman must linger out a miserable existence, until death comes as a welcome friend to relieve her.

Thus, kind reader, I have given you the most important particulars I now think of, and as to any further general directions, I can do no better than to refer you to the *General Directions*, as laid down in this book; and it is my opinion that you are better off with your own judgment and this book, than with all the scientific ignorance, called knowledge, as taught in the schools, without it. Hence my advice to you is, dismiss all doctors of law, physic and divinity. Pray for your own soul, if you know what it is, doctor your own body, and make your own will. By so doing, you will save your share of the greatest tax ever imposed on mankind.

OUTLINES OF TREATMENT IN THE HOUR OF TRAVAIL.

"To point out a regular rule or form for every woman, would be out of my power, as they are restless, shifting their position in every form and manner, to find a place of rest, which is as difficult as that of Noah's dove. When they become so far advanced that they cannot satisfy themselves any longer in their own way, then you may assist them in the best manner to help themselves, and to enable others to help them, by assisting nature to do her own work.

The seat is prepared in different ways, according to their fancy. Those who have had children ought to be the best judge how to aid and assist them in this particular. I shall only give advice how to proceed in some alarming and difficult cases, to be handed down for the benefit of generations yet unborn, as none can be obtained from the progress of the learned, for four thousand years. And if any beneficial information shall now be obtained, it must be from the illiterate, who have studied nature rather than books. I have no authors, dictionaries or concordance, to assist my feeble efforts in acquiring a correct judgment. Necessity and experience are the only sources of my knowledge, from which I draw all my lessons.

Among the most desperate cases, is the flowing of females: pregnant or not, the treatment is the same. If it happens before delivery, give a portion of composition with more Cayenne, and hot water sweetened; or some drops, Cayenne and snuff, or fine bayberry, as substitutes. If after delivery, the same. When the woman grows weary and worn out, and pains begin to die away, give a portion of the third preparation, in some composition and nerve powder. This will compose the system so as to rest or reinforce nature, and hasten delivery. It is of great service, when the pains are lingering at the time of giving the above-named medicine, to use an injection, of common form, made of the same compound. This will hasten or delay delivery, as nature requires.

About the time of delivery, apply a cloth of several thicknesses, wet with hot water, to slack the muscles; repeat it occasionally, and keep it hot till nature is ready to perform her work.

I attended one woman in this city, with her first child. Her strength failed; her pains slackened; I gave her a table-spoonful of the liquid of the third preparation; wrapped her warm, which caused her to vomit once, and raised a perspiration; she fell asleep, and in this situation rested for hours, when the head of the child was so far advanced as to have been visible. She awoke; her travail recommenced with reinforced vigor. She was delivered rather in a cold state; she flowed badly; I gave her some No. 2, and drops, with a little fine bayberry, which had the desired effect. She walked from the fire to the bed, and did well. There is another distressing complaint incident to females, worse than having children; and often no relief from the doctors. I have seen women in a great agony with false pains, as at the delivery of a child. A strong tea of witch-hazle leaves and nerve powder, and a little Cayenne, strained, used by injection either way, or both, I have seen relieve, like throwing water on the fire. The disorder is canker, and must be met with its antidote where it is.

These few remarks, together with the foregoing cases, will be sufficient information on this subject. In conclusion, I would ask, can we attach sufficient value on a medicine that will give rest to a weary patient in travail, and restore the nerves and muscles to a giant-like strength, as refreshed by wine, and continue the strength until delivery is completed; and at the same time guard against all those alarming complaints which too often follow afterwards? A medicine to which you may resort with perfect confidence, in times of the greatest peril, that, if any thing can, it will save your wife and child, and the FEE of twenty dollars from the doctor? This is the regular FEE in cities, though it is less in the country."

ŒDEMA.

ŒDEMA is a preternatural accumulation of an aqueous fluid in the interstices of the cellular substance.

The tumour is uncircumscribed. The skin of the swollen part retains its natural colour: if at all changed it is rather paler. The part has a cold feel, and the pressure of the finger occasions an impression, or *pitting*, which remains some time, and disappears slowly. There is no acute pain; but there is an uneasiness or sense of weight and tightness. When the œdematous

limb is in a depending posture the magnitude of the tumour is increased, and *vice versa*.

In a few rare cases the tumour is quite circumscribed, and of small extent. This is to be wondered at, as the fluid is situated in the common cellular substance. Sometimes œdema is conjoined with an erysipelatous inflammation. Sometimes abscesses, very difficult of cure, take place. The erysipelatous œdema not unfrequently produces gangrene.

CAUSES.

œdema may depend on constitutional or on local debility. Contusions, sprains, the long continued use of relaxing poultices and washes, are often local causes of œdema. A part which has undergone acute inflammation remains often œdematous for some time afterwards. In all these instances the tone of the vessels being impaired is the cause of the disease. The complaint is very often owing to some impediment preventing the return of blood towards the heart.

The pressure of the gravid uterus on the iliac veins often renders the lower extremities œdematous. Aneurisms frequently compress the chief veins of an extremity, and bring on this affection. œdema must frequently be a mere symptom of other diseases, which operate as a cause. It accompanies ascites, hydrothorax, deeply-seated abscesses, &c. &c.

TREATMENT.

No cure can be expected till the particular cause has been removed. To promote the absorption of the extravasated fluid, and to re-establish the original tone of the vessels, are always, however, grand indications.

The limb should be kept in a horizontal position. Frictions made on the part with flannel, fumigated with aromatic vapours; the application of cammomile flowers, and preparations containing camphor; and a moderately tight roller; tend strongly to rouse the absorbents into action.

The operation of these means is considerably assisted by giving internally purgatives, diuretics, and emetics.

If the tumour should not soften under this plan, but become so tense as to occasion pain, inflammation, and the danger of gangrene, the fluid may be discharged by means of a small puncture. A puncture is, however, not void of danger, for wounds in dropsical constitutions and parts, easily become gangrenous. The punctures therefore, should be as small as possible.—When the œdematous part is inflamed, every thing in the least irritating should be removed. No bandages should now be employed. The limb should be placed in a horizontal position, and covered with the lot. aq. litharg. acet. Cooling purgatives

are to be given, and the antiphlogistic regimen observed. Such inflammation is apt to occasion dangerous sloughing.

Electricity is useful in cases unattended with inflammation.*

DISLOCATIONS.

When the articular surfaces of bones are thrown out of their particular places, the accident is termed a *dislocation* or *luxation*.

Dislocations are divided, like fractures, into two principal kinds, viz. *simple* and *compound*: simple when there is no external wound communicating with the cavity of the dislocated joint; compound when the injury is attended with a wound of this description. Luxations have also been distinguished into *ancient* and *recent*; *complete* and *incomplete*.

The diagnostic marks of dislocations chiefly consist of circumstances arising from the functions of the affected joint being interrupted; and the lodgment of the articular extremity of a bone in an unnatural situation, and among parts which it compresses and renders painful. Hence there is a loss of motion in the joint; the limb or part is either shortened, lengthened, or distorted to one side, according to the kind of dislocation; the pressure of the dislocated head of the bone on the surrounding parts causes considerable pain, which is immensely increased when the surgeon moves the limb in order to examine the case. The head of the dislocated bone may sometimes be distinctly felt forming a preternatural tumour or projection, while in the situation of the articular cavity there is an unusual depression, or want of fulness in appearance.

Luxations are produced by external violence, which ruptures such ligaments as naturally restrain the dislocated heads of the bones from being thrown into the particular directions in which, in various cases, they are found situated. Even tendons, proceeding over the surface of the joints, are frequently lacerated.

The degree of danger in cases of luxations, is very much altered by the circumstance of the case being a simple or a compound one. Simple dislocations, when recent, may commonly be reduced with facility, and they cannot be reckoned at all dangerous cases.—Compound dislocations of large joints, on the other hand, are like compound fractures, frequently attended with danger; and

*One reason why friction, as with a flesh brush, is not more generally successful, is mainly because the course is not rigidly pursued. The inflammation induced by repeated friction of an oedematous limb, in conjunction with a proper course of internal medicine, is sometimes a certain cure. The torpor of small vessels is overcome, and although a high degree of inflammation may result, it is easily graduated by cathartics.

the same nicety of judgment is requisite in determining whether amputation ought to be immediately performed, or an effort made to preserve the limb, as in cases of compound fractures. The degree of violence and laceration done to the soft parts, the great or little chance of healing the wound by the first intention, and the youth or advanced age of the patient, are circumstances which ought to influence the judgment in this difficult part of surgery. In the country, also, many cases would recover, which in town would not do so without amputation.

The indications in the treatment of dislocations are to reduce the displaced articular surface as speedily as possible, and to support the joint with bandages or splints, until the lacerated ligaments, tendons, &c. have had an opportunity of uniting.

In cases of compound dislocations it is a most important point to obtain a prompt union of the wound, as the injury can afterwards only be regarded as one of a simple kind. The lips of the wound are, therefore, to be brought accurately together with sticking plaster, and the joint kept perfectly quiet in splints.

In order to reduce dislocations without difficulty, it is necessary to consider what muscles have the power of opposing your attempt to bring the dislocated head of the bone into its proper place, and these should be relaxed at the time when the extension is made.

This may be done by bathing the part with warm water, and is much better than the method that is generally practiced, of extending the muscles by the strength of several persons, which weakens the part so much that the bones are liable to get out of place again; besides the operation causes severe pain to the patient, and much trouble to the operator, which is all obviated by this method.

In cases where a joint is put out, or a bone broken, give some stimulating teas, which will promote perspiration, prevent fainting, and quiet the nerves; then wrap the part in cloths wet with water, as hot as it can be borne, and pour on warm water for a short time, when the muscles will soon become relaxed, so that the bones may be put in their places with a little trouble or pain to the patient.

The position in which the limb ought to be placed until the ligaments have united, ought to be determined on the same principles as in cases of fractures. Dislocations, however, when reduced, are in general, not so troublesome to keep right as fractures, and are not so easily displaced by the actions of the muscles.

It must be exceedingly bad practice ever to saw off the protruding end of a dislocated bone in compound cases. The bone may always be replaced; and what good the proposers of this plan can have in view is difficult of conception.

Old luxations can hardly ever be reduced; for, not only the muscles become permanently shortened, and the articular cavity more or less obliterated, but the head of the dislocated bone acquires adhesion to the parts in its new situation.

THE GREAT PLAGUE IN THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

The memory of the Great Plague in London, has been rendered immortal by the prose of Daniel Defoe and the poetry of John Wilson. But the greater plague which overran almost the whole world, three centuries before, is almost forgotten. A slight sketch of its history, drawn from old chroniclers, will shew, by comparison, what a small matter is magnified into pestilence in the present day. This dreadful pestilence, like the Cholera, made its first appearance in the East. It arose in China, Tartary, India, and Egypt, about the year 1345. It was ascribed by the contemporary writers, Mezeray and Giovanni Villani, to a general corruption of the atmosphere, accompanied by the appearance of millions of small serpents and other venomous insects, and, in other places, quantities of huge vermin, with numerous legs, and of a hideous aspect, which filled the air with putrid exhalations. Some zealous christian writers of the time derived its origin from the arch-imposter Mahomet; for they say that, at Mecca, in Arabia Felix, it rained snakes and blood from heaven for three days and nights together; that the temple of Mahomet was beaten down by a terrible tempest, and his sepulchre torn up and broken in pieces; and that the sulphureous vapours, and the stench of the snakes and blood, so corrupted the middle region of the air, that the infectious matter spread itself over the world in all directions. Making every allowance for the ignorance and credulity of the age, it appears evident that some natural cause had contributed to corrupt the air and load it with pestiferous vapours. And it is remarkable that, before the disease appeared in Europe, singular meteorological phenomena of a similar nature took place. Thus it came into England in the end of the year 1348; and it rained from Christmas till midsummer almost without ceasing; "so that all the while," to use the words of an old writer, "it hardly ever held up so much as for one day and night together." Great inundations followed; and accumulations of stagnant water, by which the whole atmosphere was poisoned. In France several strange meteoric appearances are described by writers of credit. Giovanni Villani says, that on the 20th of December, 1348, in the

morning, after sunrise, there appeared at Avignon, over the Pope's palace, a pillar of fire, which tarried there for the space of an hour, producing great terror and amazement.

During the same period there were many dreadful earthquakes; some of them in places where such phenomena have since been unheard of. At Rome, an earthquake threw down a great number of houses, steeples and churches. At Naples there was an earthquake, attended with a tremendous hurricane, which destroyed a large portion of the city. On this occasion it is related that while a friar was preaching to a crowded congregation, he and his auditory were swallowed up in an instant—all but one individual, who observed the trembling of the earth in time to save himself by flight. A great multitude of the inhabitants were buried in the ruins of their habitations; and the citizens durst not venture in their houses, remained terrified in the market-places or fields, till the earthquake, (which continued by fits for eight days) had spent its fury. In Greece, particularly in Morea and the island of Cyprus, whole villages were overwhelmed.—Even in Germany, a country not liable to this calamity, there was an earthquake which extended over a great part of Austria and Syria, and destroyed many towns and villages in those districts; “and many other provinces,” says an old historian, “suffered such lasting characters of the fury of these strong convulsions of nature, that lest the joint concurrence of so many authors of those days should not obtain sufficient credit, they might be very plainly read even by late posterity. These earthquakes were generally attended with storms of thunder and lightning, wind and hail. In the year 1348, according to Lampadius, it rained blood in Germany, and meteors and other coruscations appeared in the air. Mock suns were seen and the heavens sometimes seemed on fire.

In many of these accounts we may presume there is a good deal of exaggeration. But the testimonies are too numerous and respectable to leave any doubt that, before and during the pestilence, the elements were in a state of general convulsion which seems unparalleled in history.

The plague extended its ravages from India into the more western part of Asia, into Egypt, Abyssinia, and thence into the northern part of Africa. It proceeded over Asia Minor, Greece, and the Islands in the Archipelago, almost depopulating the regions over which it stalked. It may be literally said to have *decimated* the whole world, even though we were to take this term as implying the destruction of nine, in place of one out of ten. According to Mezeray and other writers, where it was most favorable it left one out of three, or one out of five; but where it raged most violently, it scarcely left a fifteenth or twentieth person alive. Some countries, partly by the plague,

and partly by earthquakes, were left quite desolate. Giovanni Villani says that in a part of Mesopotomia, only some women survived, who were driven by extremity and despair to devour one another.

The plague appears to have staid five or six months in a place, and then to have gone in search of fresh victims. Its symptoms are minutely described by some writers, and appear to have been the same in every country it visited. It generally appeared in the groin, or under the armpits, where swellings were produced, which broke into sores, attended with fever, spitting and vomiting of blood. The patient frequently died in a half a day—generally within a day or two at the most. If he survived the third day, there was hope; though even then many fell into a deep sleep from which they never awoke.

Before the pestilence invaded Christendom, it is recorded, in a report made to the pope, at Avignon, that it swept away twenty three millions eight hundred thousand persons throughout the East in the course of a single year. While the Christians remained untouched, their supposed immunity, since their neighbors were suffering the extremity of the malady, operated so strongly on the minds of some of the heathen princes, that they resolved to propitiate Heaven by embracing Christianity. The king of Tarsis, accompanied by a great number of princes and nobles, actually set out on his journey to Avignon, to receive baptism from Pope Clement VI. But hearing on his way that the christians too had become victims to the destroyer, he returned home, with the loss of about two thousand men, whom the Christians most ungenerously attacked and cut off in the rear of his army.

From Greece the plague passed into Italy. The Venitians, having lost 100,000 souls, fled from their city, and left it almost uninhabited. At Florence, 60,000 persons died in one year.

Among these was the historian Giovanni Villani, whose writings we have referred to. He was one of the most distinguished men of his age; and his historical works are looked upon as correct and valuable. He was the annalist of this pestilence almost down to the day of his falling a victim to it. France next became exposed to its ravages. At Avignon the mortality was horrible. In the strong language of Stow, people died bleeding at the nose, mouth, and fundament; so that rivers ran with blood, and streams of putrid gore issued from the graves and sepulchres of the dead. When it first broke out there, no fewer than fifty-six of the Carmelite friars died before any body knew how, so that it was imagined that they had murdered one another. Of the members of the English college at Avignon, not one was left alive; and of the whole inhabitants of the city, not one in five. According to the statement or bill of mortality, laid before the

pope, there died in one day, 1212, and in another 1400 persons. The malady proceeded northward, through France, till it reached Paris, where it cut off 50,000. About the same time it spread into Germany, where its ravages are estimated at the enormous amount of 12,400,000 souls. At Lubeck alone, according to the concurring accounts of several writers, 90,000 persons were swept away in one year, of whom 1500 are reported to have died in the space of four hours.

At last this fearful scourge began to be felt in England. About the beginning of August, 1348, it appeared in the seaport towns on the coast of Dorset, Devon and Somersetshire, whence it proceeded Bristol. The people of Gloucestershire immediately interdicted all intercourse with Bristol, but in vain. The disease ran, or rather flew over Gloucestershire. Thence it spread to Oxford; and about the first of November, reached London.—Finally, it spread itself all over England, scattering every where such destruction, that out of the whole population hardly one person in ten was left alive.

Incredible as this statement may appear, it seems to be borne out by the details of contemporary annalists. In the church-yard of Yarmouth, 7052 persons, who died of the plague, were buried in one year. In the city of Norwich, 57,374 persons died in six months, between the first of January, and the first of July. In the city of York the mortality was equal. We find no general statement of the total amount of the mortality in London; but there are details sufficient to show that it must have been horrible beyond imagination. The dead were thrown into pits, forty, fifty or sixty into one; and large fields were employed as burial places, the church-yards being insufficient for the purpose. No attempt was made to perform this last office with the usual care of decency. Deep and broad ditches were made, in which the dead bodies were laid in rows, and covered with earth, and surmounted with another layer of bodies, which also were covered. Sir Walter Manny (whose name is so well known from his connection with the affecting incident of the surrender of Calais to Edward III.) benevolently purchased and appropriated a burial ground, near Smithfield, in which single place more than 50,000 people were buried.—Stow says that he had seen, on a stone cross in that burial ground, the following quaint inscription:

“Anno Domini, MCCCXLIX regnante magna pestilentia consecratum fuit hoc cimiterium; in quo et infra septa presentis monasterii sepulta fuerunt mortuorum corpora plusquam L. M. preter alia multa abhinc usque ad presens. Quorum animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.

This pestilence gave occasion to some diplomatic intercourse between England and France, which is strikingly characteristic of the manners of the age. While the mortality was raging in

those countries, Pope Clement VI. never ceased importuning the monarchs of both to put an end to their hostility, and by so doing, to avoid the continuance of a calamity sent by heaven to punish the sins of mankind. Edward and Philip were induced by these pious exhortations to appoint commissioners, who met between Calais and St. Omers to negotiate a treaty. The French insisted on the restoration of Calais or the raising of its fortifications; a proposition to which the English would not listen. At last, however, a truce was agreed upon for six months, till September following, in order to allow time to negotiate for a peace; and it was farther agreed that if, at the end of the truce, a final treaty was not concluded, the crown of France was to be brought to a convenient place within that realm, and the right to it decided by a pitched battle, without further appeal. The death of the French king, however, which happened in August, 1350, before the expiration of the truce, put an end to this smooth and amicable plan of accommodation.

The mortality fell chiefly upon the lower classes of society, and among them, principally old men, women and children. It was remarked that not one king or prince of any nation died of the plague; and the English nobility and people of distinction, very few were cut off by it. Among the higher orders of the church deaths were rare; but such havoc was made among the inferior clergy, that numbers of churches were left wholly void, and without any one to perform divine service, or any offices of religion. At the same time all suits and proceedings in the courts of justice ceased; and the sitting of parliament was intermitted for more than two years.

This terrible visitation was every where attended by a total dissolution of the bonds of society. An excellent old writer gives the following eloquent description of the state of England:—"We are told the influence of this disease was so contagious, that it not only infected by a touch or breathing, but transfused its malignity into the very beams of light and darted death from the eyes; and the very seats and garments of such proved fatal. Wherefore parents forsook their children, and wives their husbands; nor would physicians here make their visits, for neither were they able to do good to others, and they were almost certain thereby to destroy themselves. Even the priests also for the same horrid considerations, forbore either to administer the sacraments or absolve the dying penitent. But yet neither priests, nor physicians, nor any other who sought thus to escape, did find their caution of any advantage; for death not only raged without doors as well as in chambers, but, as if it took indignation that any mortal should think to fly from it, these kind of people died both more speedily and proportionably in greater numbers. Then was there death without sor-

row, affinity without friendship, wilful penance and death without scarcity, and flying without refuge or succor. For many fled from place to place because of the pestilence; some into deserts and places not inhabited, either in hope or despair. But quick-sighted destruction found them out, and nimble footed misery was ever ready to attend them. Others, having hired boats or vessels, into which they laid up provision, thought, or at least hoped, so to elude the power of the infection, but the destroying angel, like that in the Revelations, had one foot upon the waters as well as on the land; for alas! the very air they breathed being tainted, they drew in death together with life itself. The horror of these things made others to lock themselves up in their houses, gardens, and sweet retired places; but the evil they intended to exclude pursued them through all their defences, and they had this only difference, to die without the company of any that might serve to pity them. No physician could tell the cause, or describe a cure; and even what was saving to one was no less than fatal to another. No astrologer could divine how or when it would cease; the only way left was to be prepared to receive it, and the most comfortable resolution to expect it without fear."

The pestilence extended into Wales, where it raged violently; and soon afterwards, passing into Ireland, it made great havoc among the English settled into that island. But it was remarked that the native Irish were little affected, particularly those that dwelt in hilly districts.

As to the Scots, they are said to have brought the malady upon themselves. Taking advantage of the defenceless state of England they made a hostile irruption, with a large force, into the country. But they had not proceeded far, when the calamity which they courted, and so well deserved from their ungenerous conduct, overtook them. They perished in thousands; and in attempting to return home, they were overtaken, before they could reach the border, by a strong body of English, who routed them with great slaughter. The remnant carried the disease into Scotland, where its ravages were soon as destructive as in the southern parts of the island. "Scotland," says the writer whom we have already quoted, "partook of the universal contagion in as high a degree and in the same manner, as other countries had done before; only in this there was a difference; that whereas other nations sat still and waited for it, the Scots did seem ambitious to fetch it in among themselves!" However much Scotland may have had to complain of the oppression and tyranny of England under the Edwards, it was ungenerous and unworthy of a brave people to attempt to retaliate on a nation laid prostrate by the hand of Heaven. At the same time, there is no reason to doubt that the general cause, whatever it was, of

the pestilence, would at any rate have soon extended to Scotland; as well as Wales and Ireland.

Early in the year 1349, the plague began to abate in England; and by the month of August it had entirely disappeared. Its consequences, however, continued for some time to be severely felt. During the prevalence of the disease, the cattle, for want of men to tend them, were allowed to wander about the fields at random and perished in such numbers as to occasion a great scarcity. Though the fields, too, were covered with a plentiful crop of corn, much of it was lost for want of hands to reap it and gather it in. The scarcity of hands naturally produced excessively high wages. A reaper was not to be had under eight pence a day, nor a mower under twelve pence, besides victuals; and every other sort of labor was paid in proportion.* This gave occasion to the act of the 25th of Edward III., known by the name of the Statute of Laborers; which, on account of "the insolence of servants, who endeavored to raise upon their masters," ordained that they should be contented with the same wages and liveries which they had been accustomed to receive in the 20th year of the king. In spite of this statute, high wages continued to be given by the people who preferred doing so to losing their grain and other fruits of the earth, till Edward enforced obedience to it by severe measures both against masters and laborers. The enforcement of this statute is said by old writers, to have prevented a famine from raging in England, similar to the one that had afflicted other countries that had undergone the visitation of the pestilence. How far it could have produced so salutary an effect, however, may well be questioned.

The last dregs of the calamity were drained by that unfortunate race, the Jews. A belief spread over several countries that they had produced the pestilence by poisoning the wells and fountains; and in many places they were massacred in thousands by the infuriated populace. In several parts of Germany, where this persecution chiefly raged, the Jews were literally exterminated. Twelve thousand of them were murdered in the single city of Mentz; and multitudes of them, in this extremity of their despair, shut themselves up in their houses, and consumed themselves, and their families and property, with fire.—The extent of such atrocities, in a barbarous age, may well be imagined, when we remember the outrages which were produced by the cholera panic, only a few months ago, in some parts of the continent.

Though the pestilence ceased in England in 1349 yet the de

* In the time of Edward III. ten-pence, contained half an ounce of silver, and was consequently equal to half a crown of our present money. The above wages, therefore, were equivalent to two shillings of our money. At the time the quarter of wheat was then six shillings and six pence or twenty shillings of modern money.

stroying angel continued his progress through other regions for several years longer, marks of his presence remaining on record down to the year 1362. The world has suffered no similar visitation since; nor does its older history afford any instance of a calamity of the same kind, equally extensive and destructive.— Even the pestilence so eloquently described by Gibbon, which ravaged a great part of the Roman empire, seems to have been inferior in magnitude; and the famous plague of Athens was confined within a still narrower compass. In almost every other memorable instance of the plague, it has been limited to a particular district, or even a particular city.

Our present object has been merely to collect some circumstances of the history of this most remarkable event, and not to enter into the question of the theory of pestilence. We may however observe, that not only was the great plague of which we have been speaking, preceded and accompanied by disorders of the elements, tending to produce a general corruption of the atmosphere, but the very same phenomena are recorded in the other cases where the plague extended itself over various other regions. In those eastern countries, too, where the plague is found to prevail almost constantly, it always occurs at times and places where the atmosphere is corrupted, either by physical causes, or by the shockingly filthy habits of the inhabitants, or by both together. That a corrupted state of the atmosphere therefore is a cause of the plague, cannot be doubted; and it is a question whether, to this certain cause, it is necessary to join the additional cause of contagion. As the ascertained cause suffices to account for every fact connected with the disease, we confess we do not see the necessity for having recourse to two separate causes for the same effect. And it is a strong circumstance, that in those countries where the disease is most familiarly known, little fear is entertained of contagion. “The more intelligent among the Turks,” says a recent writer on the subject, “seems to be aware that the plague is not contagious; and we are assured that they do not destroy the bedding, or the clothes of those who die of the distemper, but often, immediately put them on, and wear them, without any ill effects, or the smallest apprehension from contagion.”

CHOLERA SYRUP.

That an accurate knowledge of an efficient remedy, for a violent and destructive disease, now spreading terror and death far and near, may be obtained by all, to whom these presents may be presented, we publish the Thomsonian Recipe. His prescrip-

tion has been tested to the satisfaction of multitudes; who under the benedictions of a munificent providence, have been saved by its genial influence.

RECIPE.

Take of the roots of American valerian and the bark of the roots of bayberry, finely pulverized, of each one pound; pour on half a gallon of boiling water, infuse awhile and repeat the operation with the same quantity of boiling water. To the gallon of the infusion carefully poured off, add of pure sugarhouse molasses, one gallon—of best Jamaica rum, one gallon—rheumatic drops, viz. No. 6, of Dr. Thomson, prepared from the best materials, one gallon. Then, pour a teacupful of boiling water, on one ounce of genuine African cayenne—let it stand and steep until the strength is extracted—then, add the infusion to the whole mixture, and it is ready for use,

This medicine has been prescribed and successfully used, in doses of a table spoonful at a time, for an adult,—to children, a less quantity is given, in proportion to their years, as a preventive to that alarming malady, the cholera:—to be taken several times in a day at discretion. In the incipient, or forming stages of the disease, let the practitioner bear in mind, to give a teacupful of a powder composed of cayenne, bayberry and nerve powder, each one ounce—bitter root in powder, half an ounce, or, kercuma two ounces—let these be finely pulverised, and intimately blended together. The same proportions should be used, for preparing a less quantity. The dose prescribed, should be taken in half a wine glass of the syrup, every hour, or oftener, in proportion to the rapidity and violence of the attack.

A lively steam, gradually raised, equal to what the patient is commonly found willing to bear, should be timely applied. When in bed, hot stones, wrapt in wet clothes, should be so placed to the feet, and to all parts of the body, as to communicate the steam, and diffuse and equalize the heat to the body and limbs. After administering a few of the above doses, and proceeding as prescribed, your efforts are not crowned with the desired success, but the patient appears to be still sinking, add one, two, or three tea-spoonsful of the third preparation, and repeat, as reason, age and symptoms may appear to indicate.

INJECTIONS must never be omitted. For these, Dr. Thomson has given most ample directions, to which the reader is referred. Persevering faithfulness is always indispensable. A remiss and careless application of the best means, may disappoint our expectations.

It is with pleasure we suggest, that these medicines, judiciously administered, are the most efficient means of relieving CHOLERA INFANTUM, or bowel complaint of children, that is preva-

lent in the summer months, and often mortal in our country.

In case of cholera, it is proper to observe, that it is particularly important to excite a free perspiration. When the patient is put in bed, let him be placed between woollen blankets, and when the warm stones for keeping up the perspiration are properly applied, it will be necessary to continue the syrup once an hour—if the patient be not materially relieved, resort immediately to a full course of medicine, as Thomson directs—after which the cholera medicine may be continued at discretion, until the cure shall be completed.

SPIKENARD.

Aralia Racemosa—

Grows in low, rich ground, and among rocks, to the height of three or four feet; the leaves are many, on long branches, from a thick purplish stalk; flowers very small, of a bluish color, producing berries much resembling those of the elder, of a sweetish, pleasant, aromatic taste. The roots are very long, about the thickness of a finger. It is in common use as a pectoral, or emollient, in catarrhs, defluxions on the breast, consumption, coughs, hoarseness, asthma, or difficulty of respiration, &c. &c.

The roots, in the form of infusion, two ounces, steeped in a quart of water, and well sweetened, given in doses of a wine-glassful, three or four times a day, have been found efficacious in all the above complaints. In cases of most violent asthmas, one wine-glassful will procure immediate relief, and by repeating the same, it will afford more lasting, beneficial effects, and is a valuable medicine.

In numerous other instances of spasm, and also in chronic and acute rheumatism, and dropsy, in powder or decoction, it has performed important cures.

DIRECTIONS RESPECTING THE COLLECTION AND PRESERVATION OF VEGETABLE SUBSTANCES.

Herbs and leaves are to be gathered in dry weather, after the dew is off them, and are to be freed from decayed, withered, or foreign leaves. They are usually tied in bundles, and hung up in a shady, warm, and airy place, or spread upon the floor, and

frequently turned. If very juicy, they are laid upon a sieve and dried by a gentle degree of artificial warmth. They should be dried in such quantities at a time that the process may be finished as quickly as possible; for by this means their powers are best preserved; the test of which is, the perfect preservation of their natural color.

Flowers ought also to be collected in clear dry weather, after the dew is off, and immediately after they have opened. They should also be dried nearly as leaves, but more quickly, and with more attention. As they must not be exposed to the sun, it is best done by a slight degree of artificial warmth.

Barks and woods should be collected when the most active part of the vegetables are concentrated in them, which happens in spring and in autumn. Spring is preferred for resinous barks, and autumn for those that are gummy. Barks should be taken from young trees, and freed from decayed parts and all impurities.

Seeds and fruits are to be gathered when ripe, but before they fall spontaneously.

Roots which are annual, should be collected before they shoot out their stalks or flowers. Those which are worm-eaten or decayed are to be rejected. The others are immediately to be cleaned with a brush and cold water, letting them lie in it as short a time as possible; and the fibres and little roots, when not essential, are to be cut away. Roots which consist principally of fibres, and have but a small top, may be immediately dried. If they be juicy, and not aromatic, this may be done by a moderate heat; but if aromatic, by simply exposing them, and frequently turning them in a current of cold dry air. If very thick and strong, they are to be split or cut into slices, and strung upon threads; if covered with a tough bark, they may be peeled fresh, and then dried. Such as lose their virtues by drying, or are directed to be preserved in a fresh state, are to be kept buried in dry sand.

The proper drying of vegetable substances is of the greatest importance. It is often directed to be done in the shade and slowly, that the volatile and active particles may not be dissipated by too great heat; but this is an error, for they always lose infinitely more by slow than by quick drying. When, on account of the color, they cannot be exposed to the sun, and the warmth of the atmosphere is insufficient, they should be dried by an artificial warmth less than 100° Fahrenheit, and well exposed to a current of air. When perfectly dry and friable, they have little smell; but after being kept some time, they attract moisture from the air, and regain their proper odour.

NEGRO POISONS.

Every person ought, in some measure, to be acquainted with the nature and treatment of poisons. They are not unfrequently taken unawares, and their effects are often so sudden and violent, as not to admit of delay, or allow time to procure the assistance of medical men. Hence the necessity of all men having at least some knowledge of it, and the manner of treating for it; for poison seldom remains long in the stomach before it occasions sickness, with an inclination to vomit: this shows plainly what ought to be done. Indeed, common sense dictates to every one, that if any thing has been taken into the stomach which endangers life, it ought immediately to be discharged. Were this duly regarded, the danger arising from poisons might be avoided. But the species of poison which is the subject of the present investigation, is something different in its character from other poisons, and is principally confined to those parts of the country, where there are a number of the wretched sons of Africa, who from ignorance, attempt to revenge themselves of their offensive fellow beings, sometimes even for the slightest offence, and indeed, that many times imaginary. I am aware however, that it is disputed that there is any such disease as negro poison. Be that as it may, we know that there is a disease that sometimes makes its appearance among that class of our community, that we cannot account for upon any other principle. In its ravages upon the unfortunate sufferers, it destroys, by degrees of languor, or shorter duration, all the animal powers of the system, until the patient, from general debility, sinks into the arms of death, as the last respite from earthly toils, accompanied by suffering under various forms.

TREATMENT.

In treating for this disease, like all others, we must first ascertain the reason why nature does not do her own work, for her disposition is always to keep disease and its consequences death, at as great a distance as possible; but in this case, she has been approached as by a midnight assassin, who, at the first stroke, struck her almost to the vitals, from which circumstance, she is deprived of strength, and is brought into the field of battle, without being ready for action, and without a reinforcement she must yield the battle to the enemy. Now, as the animal powers are sunk, it becomes necessary to rouse them into action by the use of the best means. To effect that desirable object, I would recommend the following course of treatment, knowing by ex-

perience, the effect it has upon the system, in this situation. First, give a tea-spoonful of cayenne, with as much sugar, and half a tea-cupful of hot water; then put your patient to bed, with hot rocks or bricks to the feet and sides, made red hot, and cooled down till they have nearly done hissing; then wrap them up in several thicknesses of cloth, wet with vinegar and water, to raise a perspiration. In about twenty minutes after giving the cayenne, give a tea-spoonful of the tincture of lobelia, and a little cayenne; repeat the tincture every twenty minutes until vomiting is excited; after the stomach is perfectly cleansed, and puking subsided, give some stimulating teas. This course should be attended to in the fore part of the day, and at night, at bed time, give four vegetable pills. The next day pursue the same course. The third day, if the strength of your patient will justify it, add to the former course, steaming, (as directed in this work.) If the symptoms are of a dangerous character, as soon as you have given the emetic, give an injection, of half a tea-spoonful of pulverised bayberry, the same quantity of nimbil, and half that quantity of cayenne, put to half a pint of pulverised elm bark tea; when cooled down to blood heat, strain it off, and add one table-spoonful tincture of lobelia, and as much castor oil. If the case is bad, and of long standing, give the injection three times a day. As soon as the disease seems favorable, give the following tonic to strengthen the system, and restore the digestive organs of the stomach, so that nature may resume her former empire: pulverised bayberry, bitter root, golden seal, and cayenne, equal parts, mixed well together. Take of this two table-spoonsful; add one pint of hot water; let it stand one hour, frequently stirring it, and strain it off. For a dose, take half a wine-glassful, two or three times a day, according to the strength of your patient. The emetic should be given occasionally, as long as there are any symptoms of the disease; and the tonic should be taken regularly as directed. Let all the water that your patient drinks, have slippery elm bark steeped in it, cold. Let him eat moderately of any food that he wants. If this course is properly attended to, it will cure any internal poison.



GLOSSARY,

OR EXPLANATION OF TECHNICAL TERMS.

A.

Abdomen, the belly.
Acute, a term applied to a disease which is violent, and tends to a speedy termination.
Antiscorbutic, good against scurvy.
Antispasmodic, whatever tends to prevent or remove spasm.
Aperient, opening.
Abortion, miscarriage.
Absorbents, medicines to correct acidity, and absorb or dry up superfluous moisture.
Acidulated, impregnated with acids.
Acrid, sharp and corrosive.
Acescent, having a tendency to acidity.
Adult, of full age; beyond puberty.
Antiseptics, medicines to correct putridity or rottenness.
After-pains, see grinding pains.
Alkali, any substance which, mingled with acid, produces fermentation.
Anodyne, composing medicines, and such as mitigate pain.
Astringents, medicines to correct looseness and debility.
Attenuants, medicines for reducing the body.
Abscess, a tumour containing matter.
Antiphlogistic, counteracting inflammation.
Apthous, resembling the thrush.
Accelerate, to quicken.
Affusion, pouring one thing on another.
Alcohol, rectified spirits of wine.
Alimentary canal, or tube, the stomach and intestines.
Antidote, a medicine to destroy poisons.

A.

Anus, the fundament.
Acme, full height.
Affinity, likeness; resemblance.
Alternate, changed by turns.
Aliment, nourishment.
Abstemious, low living.
Aromatic, spicy, pungent.
Atmosphere, surrounding air.
Analogous, one like another.
Antifogmatics, drams.
Antipathy, an aversion to particular things.
Areola, the circle which surrounds the nipple on the breast.
Artery, a conic canal, conveying the blood from the heart to all parts of the body.
Ague-cake, enlargement of the spleen.

B.

Bile, or gall, a fluid secreted by the liver into the gall-bladder, and thence discharged into the intestines, for the purpose of promoting digestion.
Bougee, a taper body, introduced into a passage or sinus, to keep it open, or enlarge it.
Bolus, a form of medicine in a mass larger than pills.

C.

Carious, rotten; applied principally to the bones and teeth.
Carminatives, medicines for dispelling wind.
Caustics, burning applications.
Cautery, the act of burning with a hot iron or caustic.
Chronic, lingering disease, in opposition to acute.
Callous, hard or firm.

Chyle, a milky fluid, separated from the aliment in the intestines in mixing with, and forming the blood.

Confluent, running together.

Corroborants, tonics, or strengthening medicines.

Corrosive, substances that consume or eat away.

Cantharides, the Spanish flies used in blisters.

Calculous, stony or gravelly.

Circulation, the motion of the blood, which is propelled by the heart through the arteries, and returned by the veins.

Comatose, inclined to sleep.

Contagion, infectious matter.

Crisis, a certain period in a disease at which there happens a decisive alteration, either for the better or worse.

Critical, decisive or important.

Cutaneous, of or belonging to the skin.

Capillary, fine, hair like,

Charcoal, a coal made by burning wood under turf.

Catarrh, a discharge from the head or throat.

Cathartic, a purge.

Catheter, a pipe to draw off urine.

Coagulum, a curd.

Constipation, obstruction, costiveness.

Convalescence, recovery from sickness.

Crudity, rawness, indigestion.

Cataplasm, a poultice or soft plaster.

Contusion, a bruise.

Cosmetic, beautifying.

Compress, several folds of linen rags; a bandage.

Convulsions, violent motions; fits.

Characteristic, a mark, sign, token.

Clammy sweats, cold, glutinous.

D.

Debility, weakness.

Decoction, a preparation by boiling.

Demulcent, softening, sheathing.

Diarrhœa, a looseness.

Diluents, substances to dilute or make thin.

Drastics, active or strong purges.

Detergent, cleansing.

Diaphoretic, promoting perspiration.

Diuretic, whatever promotes the secretion of urine.

Dyspeptic, belonging to bad digestion.

Dislocation, a joint put out of place.

Deleterious, poisonous, deadly.

Delirium, light-headedness.

Dentition, teething.

Diathe-sis, disposition or habit of body.

Dietetic, relating to diet or regimen.

Demoniacal, baneful, hopeful.

Deglutition, the act of swallowing.

Disposition, tendency.

E.

Efflorescence, eruption, or the redness round it.

Effluvia, exhalation.

Empyric, a quack.

Endemic, a disease peculiar to a certain district.

Epidemic, contagious.

Eruption, breaking out in pustules.

Excoration, the loss of skin.

Exhibit, to administer.

Expectoration, a discharge from the breast.

Extremities, arms and legs.

Exacerbation, the increase of any disease.

Emaciation, wasting of flesh.

Enamel, the outside covering of the teeth.

Enervate, to weaken.

Equilibrium, equal weight.

Eru-c-tation, a belch.

Excretion, discharge of animal fluids or matter.

Eccymosis, a tumour, the effect of blood-letting.

F.

Farinaceous, mealy.

Febrifuge, removing fever.

Fæces, excrements, that which passes through the human body.

Flatulent, producing wind.

Fetid, of an offensive smell.

First passage, stomach and bowels.

Flooding, an overflow of menses.

Fœtus, the child in the womb.

Fomentation, partial bathing by the application of flannels dipped in liquids.

Fracture, a broken bone.

Fungus, proud flesh.

Febrile, feverish.

Fumigation, a vapour raised by burning.

Friction, the act of burning.

Friction, the act of rubbing.

H.

Hectic fever, a slow, consuming fever, generally attending the absorption of purulent, or other acrid matter into the blood.

Hæmorrhage, a discharge of blood.

Hæmorrhoidal, relating to the piles.

Hæmostatica, medicines which stop blood or hæmorrhages.

Hypochondriacal, melancholy; low in spirits; dejected.

Hepatic, relating to the liver.

I.

Inflammation, an increased action in the part.

Imposthume, a collection of purulent matter.

Ichor, a thin, watery humour.

Induration, hardening.

Infusion, steeping any thing in liquor without boiling, as tea is made.

Inhale, to draw in by breath.

Intestines, the internal parts of the body.

Juleps, mixtures of simple and compound mixtures.

Imbecility, debility, weakness.

Immersion, plunging under water.

Inanition, emptiness.

Incrassate, to thicken.

Indigestible, difficult of digestion.

Inebriety, drunkenness.

Infection, contagion.

Inspissate, to thicken.

Intestinal, belonging to the intestines or guts.

Irrespirable, unfit to be breathed.

Irritability, a disposition to contract from a stimulus.

Incarnating, healing.

Indisposition, a disorder of health.

L.

Ligature, a bandage any thing tied round another.

Lochial discharge, or cleansings, a discharge from the womb.

Lotion, a wash.

Lacteals, chyle vessels.

Languor, want of strength or spirits.

Laxatives, relieving costiveness.

Levigated, reduced to a fine powders.

Liniment, a composition of the consistence of oil.

M.

Membrane, a web of fibres interwoven for covering certain parts.

Miliary eruption, an eruption of pustules resembling the seeds of millet.

Morbid, diseased, corrupt.

Morbific, causing disease.

Mucus, resembling the matter discharged from the nose or lungs &c.

Meconium, the infants first or black stools.

Menses, } the monthly courses.

Menstruation, } ses.

Mastication, act of chewing.

Mephitic, suffocating, noxious.

Miasma, } morbid exhalations or

Miasmata, } vapour.

Mucilage, a glutinous, slimy, substance.

Meum et tuum, mine and thine.

Magnum Dei donum, the great gift of God.

Maturity, of full years.

N.

Nausea, an inclination to vomit.

Nervous, irritable.

Narcotics, a medicine which has the power of producing sleep.

Nostrums, a patent or other medicines, the composition of which is kept secret by the proprietor.

O.

Obtund, to make blunt substances which sheathe or blunt irritation, and are much the same as demulcents, especially of the stomach and anus.

Opiates, medicines which promote sleep, as opium.

Ophthalmia, a disease of the eyes.

Edematous, swelled as in a dropical state of the skin.

P.

Paroxysm, a periodical fit or attack.

Pelvis, the bones at the lower part of the trunk of the body.

Prolapsus, the falling down or out.

Puerperal, of, or belonging to child-bed.

Placenta, or after-birth, is the substance by which the child is connected with the mother in the womb.

Plethoric, of a full habit.

Primary, original.

Pustule, a purple or small swelling.

Putrescence, rottenness.

Pectoral, medicines adapted to cure diseases of the breast.

Phlegmatic, relaxed and abounding with phlegm.

Phthisical, consumptive.

Pulmonary, belonging to the lungs.

Puss, matter.

Premature, too hasty, too early.

Pretatural, unusual, not natural.

Pilch, napkin, clout.

Precarious, doubtful.

Purulent, matter of good quality.

Predisposition, susceptibility of disease.

Phlogistic, inflammatory.

Pancieas, the sweet bread.

Paralytic, relating to palsy.

Pestilential, infectious.

Plenitude, fulness of blood.

Proximate cause, the immediate cause of disease.

Ptyalism, a copious flow of spittle.

Q.

Quartan, returning every fourth day.

Quickning, the motion of the child felt by the mother in the womb.

R.

Regimen, regulation of food, air, exercise, &c.

Repletion, the act of filling the body with food.

Resolvents, desolving medicines.

Respiration, the act of breathing.

Rectum, the straight gut, in which the fæces are contained.

Red gum, an eruption so called.

Refrigeration, a chill, coldness.

Remote cause, the inducing cause of disease.

Resuscitation, reviving, bring to life.

Retention, the retaining some natural discharge.

Rheumy, an acrid discharge.

Resolution, a termination without suppuration.

S.

Sanguiferous, carrying blood.

Saturine Lotion, lead water.

Scrobutic, of, or belonging to scurvy.

Scrofulous, of, or belonging to the king's evil.

Secundines, the placentia, and membranes.

Stamina, the constitution or habit of body.

Suppository, a candle, or any other substance or composition, introduced into the rectum to procure stool.

Syncope, a fainting or swooning.

Saline, consisting of salt.

Saliva, spittle.

Saponaceous, soapy.

Secondary, not primary; a secondary fever is that which occurs after a crisis.

Sedatives, composing medicines.

Secretion, the separation of fluids from the body.

Slough, the parts that separate from a sore.

Specific, an infallible remedy.

Stimulants, irritative medicines.

Stomachics, medicines for the stomach.

Stranguary, a difficulty of making water.

Stupor, a suspension of sensibility.

Sudorifics, medicines to promote sweating.

Symptomatic, a disease not primary, but arising from another in contradistinction to idiopathic.

Spine, the back bone.

Styptic, a medicine stopping the discharge of blood.

Spasm, cramp, convulsion.

Semen, the seed.

Serus, thin, watery.

Soluble, loose, laxative.

Swooning, fainting.

Sinapism, a poultice made of flower, mustard, flour, vinegar &c.

Sanative, healing.

T.

Tonic, bracing, strengthening.

Tumour, a swelling.

Type, a mark.

Topical, local, confined to the diseased part.

Technical, belonging to arts.

Temperature, state of the air.

Tertian, returning every third day.

Tetany, the lock-jaw.

Turgescence, an over fulness.

Typhus, a genus of fever comprehending those called nervous, yellow and putrid.

Temperament, a peculiar habit of body.

U.

Ulcer, a sore generally ill-conditioned.

Urethra, the canal which conveys the urine.

Uterus, the womb.

Uterine, belonging to the womb.

Umbelical cord, the navelstring.

Uvula, the palate.

V.

Vaccine, vaccinous, belonging to, or matter of the cow-pox.

Variolous, matter of the small-pox.

Vermifuge, worm-dispelling medicines.

Viscid, glutinous, tenacious.

Virous, poisonous matter.

Vital, the seat of life.

Vertigo, giddiness.

Vagina, passage to the womb.

Vesicating, blistering.

Viscera, the entrails.

Valetudinarian, a weak sickly person.

Vascular, belonging to the vessels.

Vehicle, a liquor to take medicines in.

Veinous, belonging to the veins.

Ventilation, a free admission of air.

Venomous, } poisonous.

Virulent, }

W.

Whites, the discharge from the womb.

FINAL OBSERVATIONS.

I have given to this abridgment, or practice of the curative treatment, all possible care and attention; and I feel satisfied, that, being in perfect harmony with the fundamental principle of the curative medicine, it will afford every delirable facility. If, in any case, uncertainty should exist, let it be read over again, and the doubt, I hope, will cease.

I have, as much as the subject permitted, employed a mode of narration easily understood by every one. It may displease professional men, and wound received prejudices; but I take it for granted, that, in the medical art, as well as in every other, numerous happy results are better than those abstract theories, the fruit of chimerical ideas. Is it ever too late to carry light in the dark, to substitute truth for error, instruction for ignorance, practice for inexperience? Useful documents can no more be proscribed than truth itself. If some men get their living by keeping it in the dark, mankind will be benefitted by making it known; and if new troubles and vexations await me, because I have devoted my life to public utility, I shall endeavor to find strength enough to support them, bearing in mind those men who, in every age, have suffered for having proclaimed useful truths.

To silence envy, jealousy, &c. &c. and to prove my disinterestedness towards society, I have given the recipe of the medicaments which I recommend to all sick people.

In spite of the vituperous assertions of those men who, always ready to blacken the best of intentions, have said that it was merely to satisfy my cupidity; and have thrown out doubts upon the veracity of those letters, which it was so easy for them to ascertain, judicious men will easily perceive that, by this collection of facts, I place the patient in the presence of those of his fellow creatures, who, having like him, labored under different affections, have obtained their cure by strictly following my method. Consequently, their courageous determination to overcome all difficulties, to disregard any unforeseen accidents, so as to march steadily towards the desired object, their radical cure, the dangers which might result, by listening to ignorant suggestions, &c. may give confidence to the weak minded; and be a guide with regard to the treatment: for surely, patients restored to health, who believed they had no more right to it, will teach better than I could do it myself, how to act in order to recover from a state of disease, and particularly in difficult cases.

The science of facts is, without contradiction, the most perfect and the most profitable of all, and in the medical profession, more than in any other; for it destroys false ideas by overturning false and systematical notions. To make it public, is, in my opinion, the most glorious undertaking a good man can conceive.

One more word to the reader—As the book is designed as a safe and sure mode of treating the various diseases, to which the human family are exposed, I will again caution you against the use of poisonous medicines, either mineral or vegetable. My reason for laying down the use of them, was that the reader may have a knowledge of the popular manner of treating diseases, which will enable him better to guard against their baneful influence.

I will assure you that I have endeavored faithfully to lay down my own manner of treating diseases; which has to the astonishment of many, proved universally successful, whenever it has had a fair trial. In order that there may be no mistake, I will give the names of poisonous vegetables that are introduced in this work:—Flag, blue or water flag; Fox-glove, or digitales; Hemlock, the plant; Henbane; Deadly-nightshade; Thorn-apple, or Jamestown weed; Blue lobelia; Hellebore—white, the root.

I N D E X .

	PAGE
Acid elixir of vitriol - - - - -	271
Alder, black - - - - -	176
Arrow root - - - - -	177
Alum root - - - - -	177
Arse-smart - - - - -	261
Asthma - - - - -	91
Treatment - - - - -	92
Anatomy, a superficial view of - - - - -	21
Amaurosis - - - - -	82
Treatment - - - - -	83
Balm of Gilead - - - - -	261
Bear berry - - - - -	178
Medical use - - - - -	ib
Bitter-sweet - - - - -	261
Medical use - - - - -	ib
Blackberry, or dewberry - - - - -	179
Blood root - - - - -	119
Beth root - - - - -	179
Bloodwort, striped - - - - -	180
Blue scull-cap - - - - -	259
Bayberry - - - - -	177
Broom-rape, Virginia - - - - -	181
Burdock - - - - -	181
Burns and scalds - - - - -	169
Button-snake root - - - - -	182
Butterfly - - - - -	261
Bearing down of the womb - - - - -	292
Treatment - - - - -	294

	PAGE
Calimus, or sweet flag	182
Camphorated soap	277
Cancer	44
Castor bean	183
Cathartic mixture	271
Case of false conception	315
Chamomile	184
Cherry tree, wild	184
Chick-weed, red	185
Chicken or swine pox	154
Children wetting bed at night	158
Cinquefoil,	185
Cock-up-hat, or yaw-weed	ib
Calendine, the greater	183
Columbo, American	186
Comfrey	ib
Consumption	76
Treatment	79
Colic	167
Treatment	168
Corns	167
Cough powder	283
Cow-pox	145
Cramps	166
Cholera morbus	97
Treatment	99
Cuts, or fresh wounds	167
Colt's foot	185
Crane's bill	187
Croup	105
Cholera syrup	330
Dandelion,	212
Deafness	166
Treatment	ib
Diabetes	157
Treatment	158

	PAGE
Diarrhœa - - - - -	107
Treatment - - - - -	108
Dislocations - - - - -	321
Dispensatory - - - - -	271
Dock, yellow - - - - -	188
Dogwood - - - - -	189
Dropsy - - - - -	112
Symptoms - - - - -	113
Treatment - - - - -	ib
Dyspepsia - - - - -	33
Cause - - - - -	ib
Symptoms - - - - -	ib
Treatment - - - - -	34
Directions for preservation of vegetable substances - - -	132
Elder - - - - -	190
Elecampane - - - - -	ib
Elm, slippery - - - - -	191
Emetic weed - - - - -	192
Emetic, how administered, - - - - -	282
Ergot - - - - -	193
Elixir of vitriol - - - - -	271
Fennel, sweet - - - - -	196
Fern, male - - - - -	ib
Fevers - - - - -	39
—yellow - - - - -	40
Treatment - - - - -	43
Fever and Ague - - - - -	94
Treatment - - - - -	97
Feverfew - - - - -	196
Feverbush or spicewood - - - - -	197
Fig tree - - - - -	198
Fish worms - - - - -	258
Virtues - - - - -	ib
Fits - - - - -	36
—apoplectic - - - - -	ib
Causes - - - - -	ib

					PAGE
—epileptic	-	-	-	-	ib
Causes	-	-	-	-	ib
—hysterics	-	-	-	-	ib
Treatment	-	-	-	-	37
Flag, blue or water	-	-	-	-	198
Flaxseed or linseed	-	-	-	-	199
Fox-glove	-	-	-	-	ib
Fretted or chapped nipples	-	-	-	-	303
Further remarks on midwifery,	-	-	-	-	310
Fluor albus, or whites,	-	-	-	-	284
Treatment	-	-	-	-	285
Garlic, common	-	-	-	-	202
Ginseng	-	-	-	-	203
Gleet	-	-	-	-	69
Golden-seal	-	-	-	-	254
Gold-thread	-	-	-	-	215
Gravel and stone	-	-	-	-	114
Head-ache	-	-	-	-	173
Treatment	-	-	-	-	ib
Hellebore, white, the root	-	-	-	-	204
Hemlock	-	-	-	-	206
Hemlock, common tree	-	-	-	-	259
Henbane, the plant	-	-	-	-	207
Hops	-	-	-	-	209
Hoarhound	-	-	-	-	210
Hooping cough	-	-	-	-	168
Treatment	-	-	-	-	169
Horse-radish	-	-	-	-	210
Hydrophobia	-	-	-	-	102
Hypochondriasis	-	-	-	-	160
Treatment	-	-	-	-	161
Jaundice	-	-	-	-	116
Jennings's steam apparatus	-	-	-	-	280
Injections	-	-	-	-	281
Indian turnip	-	-	-	-	211

	PAGE
Inflammation - - - -	297
——in the breast - - - -	ib
——of the womb - - - -	295
——of the eye - - - -	86
Symptoms - - - -	87
Treatment - - - -	88
Itch - - - -	134
Judkin's ointment - - - -	275
King's evil - - - -	119
Laborious delivery - - - -	307
Labour, parturition - - - -	300
——classification of - - - -	ib
——stage of - - - -	ib
Lemon tree - - - -	212
Little's eye water - - - -	281
Lignum vitæ - - - -	255
Lobelia syphilitica - - - -	213
Lock-jaw - - - -	154
Mandrake pills - - - -	283
Management of child-bed women - - - -	299
Management of the after-burden - - - -	303
Man-root - - - -	257
Measles - - - -	136
Treatment - - - -	138
Menstruation - - - -	286
Milk-sickness, or tires - - - -	156
Symptoms - - - -	156
Treatment - - - -	157
Midwifery in Columbia, Ohio - - - -	317
Mortification - - - -	170
Symptoms - - - -	ib
——unpreceded by inflammation - - - -	171
Treatment - - - -	172
Materia Medica - - - -	175

	PAGE
Mumps - - - - -	47
Treatment - - - - -	49
Mustard - - - - -	215
Myrrh, the gum - - - - -	254
Negro poisons - - - - -	334
 Oak - - - - -	 216
Œdema - - - - -	319
Causes - - - - -	ib
Treatment - - - - -	320
Orange - - - - -	213
Outlines of treatment in travail - - - - -	318
Opodeldoc - - - - -	277
Onions - - - - -	217
 Palpitation of the heart - - - - -	 172
Pain in the breast - - - - -	89
Peach tree - - - - -	219
Pennyroyal - - - - -	219
Peppermint - - - - -	220
Pepper, red or Cayenne - - - - -	ib
Persimmons - - - - -	258
Piles - - - - -	164
Treatment - - - - -	165
Pilulæ—pills - - - - -	262
——Lee's Antibilious - - - - -	263
——Cucumis colocynthis - - - - -	264
——Myrrh and aloes - - - - -	ib
——Compound galbanum - - - - -	ib
——Mercurial or blue pill - - - - -	269
——Bunnell's vegetable - - - - -	170
——Purgative - - - - -	ib
——Mercurial for gorrhœa - - - - -	ib
——Butternut pills - - - - -	ib
Pink-root, Carolina - - - - -	222
Plantain - - - - -	224
Pleurisy root - - - - -	223
Pleurisy - - - - -	111

	PAGE
Poke root	225
Poppy	227
Preternatural presentations	306
Pride of India or China	229
Plague in fourteenth century	323
Prickly ash or prickly yellow-wood	228
Process of natural labour	301
Plurality of children, or twins	304
Puerperal fever	304
Pyrola	259
Quincy	67
Queen of the meadows	230
Raspberry	230
Retention of the menses	289
Treatment	290
Rheumatism	100
Treatment	101
Receipt for cholera	331
Samson snake-root	233
Sarsaparilla	234
Sassafras	235
Scald head	121
Treatment	122
Scull-cap	258
Seneca, or rattle-snake root	231
Senna, the leaves	235
Skunk cabbage	237
Small-pox	139
Treatment	143
Snake bites	109
Sorrel, sheep or wood	238
Specific composition salve	277
Spitting of blood	70
Treatment	72
Squirrel ear, or edge leaf	239

	PAGE.
St. Anthony's fire	130
Steaming	279
St. Vitus's dance	159
Treatment	160
Sumach, common	239
Syphilis, or pox	52
Treatment	64
Suppression of the menses	291
Symptoms preceding labour	300
Syrup for consumption	376
Spikenard	232
Thorn apple or Jamestown weed	240
Medical use	241
Thoroughwort	244
Tetters	123
Treatment	124
Tobacco	247
Tincture white hellebore	271
—Blood root	272
—Cayenne pepper	272
—Fox-glove	272
—Galls	276
—Orange peel	276
—Lobelia inflata	276
—Muriate of iron	277
—Gum myrrh	279
Tooth ache	173
Treatment	ib
Vegetable powders	278
Venereal disease	49
Virginia snake-root	251
Vomiting of blood	74
Voiding of blood by urine	74
Water cresses	252
Weights and measures	263

	PAGE.
White walnut or butternut	252
White pond lilly	250
Whitloe or felon	129
Treatment	ib
White swelling and other affections	125
Treatment	127
Willow	252
Witch hazle	260
Wormwood	214
Wormseed	262
Medical use	ib
Yarrow	253
Zanthoxylum	228

ERRATA.

Page 16, line 33, for *Bush*, read *Rush*.

“ 39, “ 3, for *vervine* or *humble* read, *nervine* or *umbil*.

“ 304, “ 26, for *week*, read *work*.

There are a few other errors of minor importance.

CERTIFICATES.

LOUISVILLE, Nov. 27, 1832.

I do hereby certify that, in the month of March last, I had a violent attack of the rhumatic gout. I had neither sleep or rest for four days and nights; my family was completely exausted in watching and attending me. On the 5th night, a neighbor called and offered his service to relieve my family, but strenuously insisted on my sending for Dr. Willcox, and after much persuasion, I consented to do so. The doctor soon came, and administered his medicine, and in less than one hour I fell asleep, and had a good night's rest, and was shortly after able to attend to my business.

E. TALMAGE.

I further certify that, during the prevalence of the Asiatic cholera in our city, I have frequently visited the patients of, and with, Dr. Willcox, and have had a good opportunity of seeing the efficacy of his medicine. Having been my own family and neighborhood physician for more than twenty-five years last past, and having been among the yellow-fever for twelve years, in the cities of Natchez, New-Orleans and Mobile, during which time I often attended the sick, as physician and nurse, without out-fee or reward; and for the success I met with in that capacity, I take the liberty of referring to doctors Cartwright and Gustin of Natchez, and doctors Fleming, Roach and Fisher of New-Orleans, and doctors Webb, Schluse and Mordica of Mobile. I am well convinced that the medicine used by Dr. Willcox, is the only safe remedy in cases of cholera, and cramp colic, and, if administered in time, is a specific in yellow or bilious fevers, or ague and fever. His medicine is purely vegetable, and taken from nature's garden; some of which I fully believe, will stimulate the liver and cause it to perform the functions, nature has required of it, sooner and more effectually than the dreaded calomel.

E. TALMAGE.

Dr. Willcox's medicine for the dysentery is infallible, in my opinion, if taken according to directions.

E. T.

I certify, that I have been acquainted with Doctor Samuel Willox for about eighteen months past; and during that time, but more particularly since the late alarming prevalence of the Asiatic Cholera in this City, I have seen a number of patients, attended by him, and witnessed the success and good effects of his medicines, which are wholly a vegetable preparation.

He was recently called to attend an acquaintance of mine, who was afflicted with a most painful cough, and supposed, generally, to be in the last stages of consumption, and beyond the reach of recovery; yet in less than three weeks, was so far restored to health, as to be able to attend to his regular business, by the use, and efficacy of Dr. Willcox's medicines.

As a preventive, and cure, for rheumatic complaints, dyspepsia, dysentery, cholera, coughs, and consumptions, I have no hesitation in declaring it, as my belief, that his medicines are the most beneficial and efficacious medicinal preparations in use.

LEONARD ROGERS.

Louisville, Ky. Nov. 28, 1832.

I do certify that, at the time the epidemic Cholera prevailed in Louisville, I had a black man violently attacked with that disease; he was attended by eminent physicians, and took above three hundred grains of calomel, besides oil and other medicines, without producing an evacuation, or any seeming good effect, I was then told by one of them there was no hope for him. By the solicitation of the black man, I sent for Dr. Willcox, a Thomsonian, or Steam Doctor; he gave him warm medicines, and in less than two hours, the man was much better, and in a few days entirely well. So far as I am capable of judging, I have no doubt of the vegetable medicine being better and safer, in the hands of a skillful doctor, than minerals. Given under my hand, at Louisville, this 29th day of November, 1832.

GEO. B. DEDLAKE.

Samuel Forwood has had the botanic medical practice constantly prescribed in his family, and to those in his employ, during the last five years; four of which, from 1827 till the summer of 1832—engaged making the Shelby and Louisville turnpike road, with a varying force of from 20 to 200 hands—in that time lost but one case, by consumption, and this season on the Louisville and Bardstown line, the number never less than 70 and up to 300, many of whom were attacked with cholera, and in all cases the medicine proved successful by its immediate application.

For further information, apply to the Turnpike Company.

To all whom it may concern.

This will certify, that in the year 1831, I was boating on the Ohio river; from the nature of that business, I was necessarily exposed to the various causes of disease, and was taken violently with the bilious fever; and John A. Givens, my partner, went in search of some relief, and met with Dr. Willcox, and employed him, and from the commencement, I recovered astonishingly, and in a short time, was enabled to attend to my business. I was again attacked in 1832, with the same disease, and called on Dr. Willcox; his son, who practises with his father, attended me, and cured me in a short time.

A. ROBINSON.

Monroe county, Ia. Nov. 24, 1832.

LOUISVILLE, Ky. Nov. 25, 1832.

This will certify, that while I was keeping a boarding house in this city, on 5th cross street, between Main and River, I became acquainted with Dr. Willcox, and became pleased with the Botanical system of practice, and employed him as my family physician. He attended to from eighteen to twenty patients, afflicted with various disorders, such as are common, together with a case of a black woman that was attacked with puking blood, and one or two with fits, and three cases of cholera; all of which I witnessed, and he treated them with astonishing success.

WM. C. BAXTER.

LOUISVILLE, 27th Nov. 1832.

I certify that, some two or three weeks since, my daughter was suddenly taken with a violent attack of the cholera. In less than half an hour, she had the appearance of a corpse. Doctor Willcox was immediately called in, and in four hours after, she was able to walk about, and the next day was perfectly well. I am fully convinced that, as an instrument in the hands of Providence, he saved her from death.

G. P. WELCH.

I do hereby certify that, I called in Dr. Samuel Willcox, to see two children of mine, who were sick with the fever—one of them dangerously ill. He visited them twice, and cured them both. This was in the year 1831. He has attended to my family ever since, with all the success imaginable. My family has consisted in number of about fifteen; and I can with safety say, we have had better health in our family since the attention of Dr. Willcox, than for nine or ten years previous to that time. This fall, we had a negro man taken with the epidemic, or cholera—a very stubborn case, which he cured immediately. He, I believe,

practices agreeably to the method of Dr. Thomson—that great Botanic and Steam Doctor—which is right, I have no doubt.

Given under my hand, this 29th day of November, 1832.

WM. DALTON.

HYDROPHOBIA.

As many doubts have been expressed, as well by medical men as by others, upon the possibility of curing this disease; and as I have been in the practice of physic long enough to understand the effects of medicines upon the system, and to detect misrepresentations in relation to such matters, and have also written upon the cure of hydrophobia—in order to satisfy the minds of any who may be incredulous upon the subject, I give the following certificate.

THIS WILL CERTIFY that the following circumstance was related to me, by the Doctor which attended the case, that I here relate. It was in the presence of the grandmother of the youth who had been attacked with the disease. The Doctor stated that the youth had been bitten by a dog which was actually taken with madness; but the wound healed, and remained so without any bad effect discovering itself for several months; after which he was taken in a strange way. But as it had been so long since he was bitten, the parents were unwilling to believe that to be the cause of his sickness. The youth, however, got worse very fast. The doctor was called for, who was a Thomsonian practitioner. He belived the disease to be hydrophobia. The patient had violent fits, in close succession. To prove the matter, they, at different times, poured water from one vessel into another, near him, and he would immediately take a fit. In one of them he appeared to sink, and no appearance of life was left. The doctor being convinced that it was hydrophobia, determined to try an experiment. He got his medicines ready, which was what Thomson calls his third preparation of Lobelia, or No 1, and the tincture of lobelia. He ascertained that there was yet some warmth in the breast of the patient. Before he commenced, the grandmother of the child spoke, and said it was wrong to be meddling with the dead child, and that they would get water, which was warming for that purpose, and wash him. But the doctor said he would go on as he thought was best, and if the boy was dead he would not hurt him. He accordingly commenced in the following manner: first, poured a teaspoonful of the powdered seeds of lobelia, cayenne pepper and tincture of myrrh, of No. 6, as it is called, into the sides of the mouth, the jaws being fast closed. It soon made its way down to the glands, and in a few seconds his mouth was open. A person standing by was requested to examine the eyes—Thomson had said, in

his New Guide to Health, that if there was any life left, the eye-lids would move, as quick as the medicine begun to act.— They discovered a moving, or twinkling, about the eyes. The doctor said he doubled the dose, and pushed the remedy until vomiting was excited. The lad appeared roused as out of sleep. The doctor examined the arm that the patient was bitten in, and found the place that was bitten had assumed a green appearance. He commenced washing it with the tincture of lobelia, rubbing it in well, and giving occasionally the other preparation into the stomach, until the symptoms assumed a very favorable appearance, which was but a short time. Now the astonished grandmother observed that she could hardly believe him alive. There was nothing more done but to give restorative medicines, and the lad was soon well. One thing worthy of remark was, that the lad went, in a short time, to his grandmother's which was in sight, I believe; when he got there, he observed, now I suppose you believe me alive. The old lady had said this shortly after he was roused. I saw the boy myself, and he looked as well as if nothing had ever afflicted him. The grandmother told me that, what the doctor said was true to a word, and I was told by one of them that there were a number of persons there, who could testify to the fact. The youth was the son of Esqr. Teal, near Spencer, Owen county, and the doctor was Hugh Barnes, Esq.

OWEN CREASY.

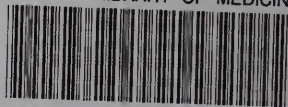
N. B. I will relate another symptom that was described in the patient; when he was under the influence of the fits, he would occasionally snap at whatever was before him, and bite the pillow and bed-cloathes, &c.

26-19





NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE



NLM 03276079 1